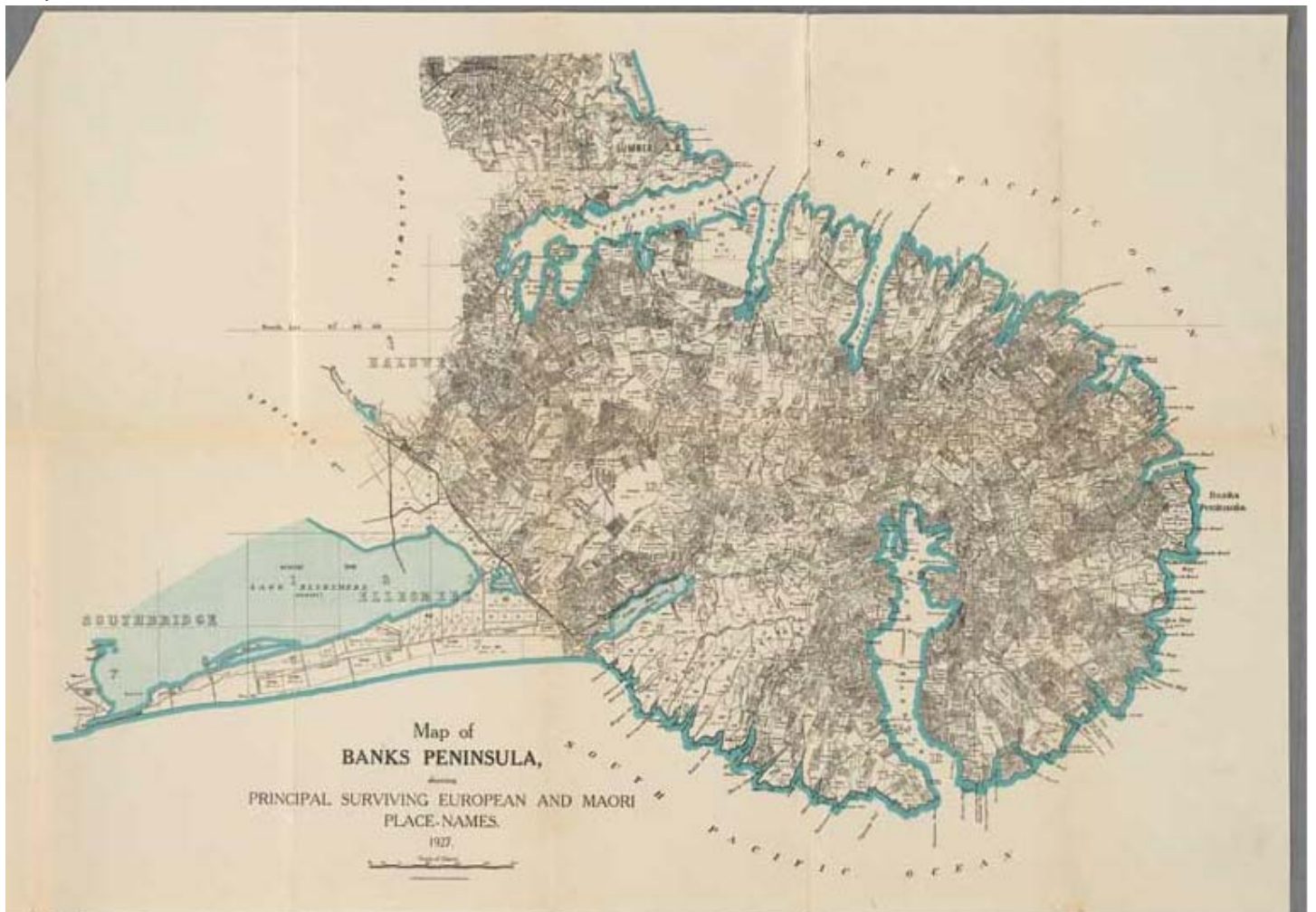


Local history resources

An annotated bibliography of published sources on the history of Christchurch, Lyttelton, and Banks Peninsula.



Map of Banks Peninsula showing principal surviving European and Maori place-names, 1927
From: Place-names of Banks Peninsula : a topographical history / by Johannes C. Andersen. Wellington [N.Z.]
[CCLMaps 536127](#)

Note: This resource is no longer updated

Introduction

Local History Resources: an annotated bibliography of published sources on the history of Christchurch, Lyttelton and Banks Peninsula is based on material held in the Aotearoa New Zealand Centre (ANZC), Christchurch City Libraries.

The classification numbers provided are those used in ANZC and may differ from those used elsewhere in the network.

Unless otherwise stated, all the material listed is held in ANZC, but the pathfinder does include material held elsewhere in the network, including local history information files held in some community libraries.

The material in the Aotearoa New Zealand Centre is **for reference only**. Additional copies of many of these works are available for borrowing through the network of libraries that comprise Christchurch City Libraries. Check the catalogue for the classification number used at your local library.

Historical newspapers are held only in ANZC.

To simplify the use of this pathfinder only author and title details and the publication date of the works have been given. Further bibliographic information can be obtained from the Library's catalogues.

This document is accessible through the Christchurch City Libraries' web site at <https://my.christchurchcitylibraries.com/local-history-resources-bibliography/>

Note: This resource is no longer updated

Aotearoa New Zealand Centre
September 2014

Contents

INTRODUCTION	2
CONTENTS	3
RESEARCHING LOCAL HISTORY IN THE AOTEAROA NEW ZEALAND CENTRE	10
Maori history	10
Christchurch City	10
Christchurch suburbs	10
Christchurch street and place names	10
Banks Peninsula and Lyttelton	10
NEWSPAPER SOURCES	12
Newspapers	12
Newspaper holdings	12
Index access	12
Subject searches	12
Access to the newspapers	12
Digitised newspaper sources	12
RESOURCES ON THE PRE-EUROPEAN HISTORY OF CHRISTCHURCH AND CANTERBURY	14
Web resources	14
Book resources	14
CANTERBURY EARTHQUAKES	18
Biographies	18
Books, Images and Photography	18
CHRISTCHURCH INNER CITY RESOURCES	19
Architecture	19

Web resources	19
Church histories	25
Web resources	25
Book resources	25
History	29
Web resources	29
Book resources	29
Landscape gardening	36
Web resources	36
Book resources	36
Public Services	38
Web resources	38
Book resources	38
School histories and histories of other educational institutions	41
Web resources	41
Book resources	41
Town Planning	45
Web resources	45
Book resources	45
SUBURBAN RESOURCES	47
Addington	47
Web resources	47
Book resources	47
Aranui	49
Web resources	49
Book resources	49
Avondale	51
Avonhead	51
Web resources	51
Book resources	51
Avon Loop	52
Avonside	53
Web resources	53
Book resources	53
Beckenham	54
Web resources	54
Book resources	54
Belfast	55

Bexley	57
Bishopdale	58
Web resources	58
Book resources	58
Bromley	58
Bryndwr	59
Web resources	59
Book resources	59
Burnside	60
Web resources	60
Book resources	60
Burwood	62
Web resources	62
Book resources	62
Casebrook	65
Cashmere	65
Web resources	65
Book resources	65
Dallington	68
Fendalton	68
Web resources	68
Book resources	69
Information files held at Fendalton Library	72
Ferrymead	72
Halswell	74
Web resources	74
Book resources	74
Harewood	76
Heathcote	77
Hillsborough	81
Web resources	81
Hoon Hay	81
Hornby	82
Web resources	82
Book resources	82
Huntsbury	83

Ilam	84
Islington	85
Linwood	85
Web resources	85
Book resources	85
Mairehau	88
Marshland	88
Web resources	88
Book resources	89
Merivale	89
Mount Pleasant	92
Web resources	92
Book resources	92
Murray Aynsley Hill	93
New Brighton	93
Web resources	93
Book resources	93
Information files held at New Brighton Library	97
North New Brighton	97
Opawa	98
Web resources	98
Book resources	98
Papanui	100
Web resources	100
Book resources	100
Parklands	103
Web resources	103
Book resources	103
Phillipstown	104
Web resources	104
Book resources	104
Port Hills	105
Web resources	105
Book resources	105
Redcliffs	108
Redwood	109
Web resources	109

Book resources	109
Riccarton	110
Web resources	110
Book resources	110
Richmond (formerly Bingsland)	114
Web resources	114
Book resources	114
Russley	116
Web resources	116
Book resources	116
St Albans	116
St Andrews Hill	119
St Martins	119
Web resources	119
Book resources	119
Shirley	120
Web resources	120
Book resources	120
Sockburn	122
Somerfield	122
South New Brighton	123
Spencerville	124
Spreydon	125
Web resources	125
Book resources	125
Styx	127
Web resources	127
Book resources	127
Sumner	129
Web resources	129
Book resources	129
Sydenham	132
Web resources	132
Book resources	132
Taylor's Mistake	134
Templeton	135

Web resources	135
Book resources	135
Upper Riccarton	136
Web resources	136
Book resources	136
Wainoni	138
Waltham	139
Web resources	139
Book resources	139
Westmorland	139
Wigram	140
Web resources	140
Book resources	140
Woolston	141
Web resources	141
Book resources	141
Yaldhurst	143
Web resources	143
Book resources	143
LYTTELTON RESOURCES	144
Architecture	144
Web resources	144
Book resources	144
Church Histories	145
History	145
Web resources	145
Book resources	145
Lyttelton Harbour bays	148
Web resources	148
Book resources	148
Port Lyttelton Histories	150
Web resources	150
Book resources	151
Public Services	152
Web resources	152

Book resources	152
Quail Island and Ripapa Island	153
Web resources	153
Book resources	153
Rapaki	154
Web resources	154
Book resources	154
School histories	155
BANKS PENINSULA RESOURCES	156
Architecture	156
Akaroa and Banks Peninsula, pp. 2-47. Also includes chapter on Maori past of Banks Peninsula.	157
Church histories	157
History	158
Web resources	158
Book resources	158
Landscape gardening and natural history	164
Public services	165
Web resources	165
Book resources	165
School histories	166

Researching local history in the Aotearoa New Zealand Centre

Maori history

For information on the Maori history of Christchurch (Ōtautahi) and Banks Peninsula, refer to the [Resources on the History of Pre European Christchurch and Canterbury](#).

Christchurch City

Books and pamphlets on the history of Christchurch are at 993.83 in the book and pamphlet sequences.

To locate further information about the city area, refer to the [Christchurch Inner City Resources](#).

Christchurch suburbs

For suburban information check the [Suburban Resources](#).

Christchurch street and place names

For information on the history of Christchurch placenames and street names, see the library's web resource, [Christchurch street and place names](#). This resource is an alphabetical listing of local street and placenames, which includes information on the the origin of the name, biographical material on some of those after whom places are named, details of name changes, and lists of further sources. The database offers a huge repository of local history information on Christchurch City and its suburbs.

Banks Peninsula and Lyttelton

Books and pamphlets on the history of Banks Peninsula are at 993.84 in the book and pamphlet sequences; those for Lyttelton are at 387.1 and 993.84.

For further information check the [Banks Peninsula Resources](#) and the [Lyttelton Resources](#).

The material noted in the resource lists is to get you started.

There are also histories of families, clubs, organisations, sports clubs, businesses, the armed forces, and, for example, disasters. There are many sources you can search to find the information you are seeking.

Books will generally be on the open shelves; pamphlets (Pamphlet) are kept in boxes on wall shelving. A few rare or valuable books, together with pamphlets published before 1960, are kept in the Research Room. You will need your Library card and must use these items in the Research Room. Bags etc will be placed in a locker, and only pencils may be used to make notes. Much of the material held in the Research Room is too fragile to be photocopied.

Information files, unless otherwise stated, are held in ANZC.

If you have difficulty finding any material, please ask a librarian.

Newspaper sources

Newspapers

When researching local history, newspapers can be a useful source of information. In fact, sometimes they are the only accessible source of written information. This is particularly true for newer suburban areas and recent events. Newspapers can also be used for supplementary material and contemporary accounts.

Newspaper holdings

The library's holdings of Christchurch newspapers are extensive. Coverage extends as far back as the first newspaper printed in the Christchurch area, which was the *Lyttelton Times*, in 1851. All historical newspapers, including the illustrated *Weekly Press* and *Canterbury Times*, are held on microfilm in the Microfilm and Microfiche area of ANZC.

Index access

To enable researchers to locate information in the newspapers, the library has newspaper indexes covering the whole period from 1851 till the present day. The current index to *The Press*, dating from 2 January 1995, is an online database and is updated daily. An online index to the *Star* is available from 13 October 1998. For the pre-1995 period, there is a microfiche index available. This comprises a series of smaller indexes, usually covering a time scale of five years, for the years 1851 – 1953, and a continuous alphabetical index for the years 1954 – 1994.

Subject searches

The newspaper indexes to December 1994 are on microfiche, with the emphasis being on news of local interest. Entries are by subject, and entries for localities are frequent. Each reference indicates the content of the item, the item type (eg article, editorial, letter), and notes the date and page number of the newspaper. From January 1995 the index is on the Catalogue and is keyword-searchable: click on Papers.

Access to the newspapers

The library has microfilm readers, where the newspapers that have been microfilmed can be read. This helps preserve the original newspapers, many of which are in a fragile condition. Photocopies of articles can be made directly from these microfilms. Where microfilm is not available and originals have to be used, special handling techniques are necessary and photocopying is NOT permitted.

Digitised newspaper sources

The internet is providing access to increasing numbers to full-text historical newspapers. PapersPast, part of the web site of the National Library of New Zealand (<http://www.paperspast.natlib.govt.nz>) contains the full text of a wide range of New Zealand newspapers for the period 1840-1930. The entire database is keyword-searchable. New titles are being added to the database regularly in an ongoing programme, but at the moment, the only Christchurch papers are the *Star*, 1868-1909, and the *Lyttelton times*, 1851-

1862. Other Canterbury papers include the *Ellesmere Guardian*, 1891-1906, *Oxford Observer*, 1889-1901, *Ashburton Guardian*, 1887-1921, and *Timaru Herald*, 1864-1900.

Resources on the Pre-European History of Christchurch and Canterbury

Web resources

Ti Kouka Whenua: a library website concentrating on local Maori sites in Christchurch is a useful place to look for material on the pre-European history of Christchurch. The address is: <http://christchurchcitylibraries.com/TikoukaWhenua/>

See also: [City of Christchurch Ngai Tahu: historical note](#)

Book resources

- Amodeo, C.** *Forgotten forty-niners*. [993.84 AMO]
The people who built Lyttelton and planned Christchurch, 1849-1850. Includes ch. 14: Ngai Tahu, 1848-1850; workers with Captain Thomas, including Maori, p. 193-194.
- Anderson, A.** *The welcome of strangers: southern Maori, 1650-1850*. [993.019 AND]
Few references to Christchurch/Otautahi but many references to Banks Peninsula, Akaroa, Port Levy, etc. Chs. 1-5: History of Ngai Tahu in the South Island; Ch. 6: Rangitiratanga and manawhenua; Ch. 7: Managing the land and resources; Ch. 8: Mahinga kai; Ch. 9: Northern forest and plain, including Banks Peninsula, Kaiapoi and Christchurch region, with notes on population estimates at various times; Ch. 11: Impact of Europeans,
- Anderson, A.** *When all the moa ovens grew cold*. [993.01 AND]
Ch.1: The early period, AD 900–1350; Ch.2: The middle period, AD 1350-1550.
- Beattie, J. H.** *Folklore and fairy tales of the Canterbury Maoris*. [398.20993 TE]
p. 12: Legend of Pouakai, as told by Taare Te Maiharoa; p. 21: Legend of Kukuruhatu, as told by Taare Te Maiharoa; p. 25: Notes by Te Maiharoa on Araiteuru Waka; p. 31: Pounemu and Mata tuhua, as told by Taare Te Maiharoa.
- Beattie, J. H.** *Maori place-names of Canterbury*. 1995. [993.8 BEA]
Placenames and local history of Canterbury area before arrival of Europeans, pp. 53-60.
- Beattie, J. H.** *Our Southernmost Maoris*. [993.9 BEA]
The Tribal Problem - list of pre-European tribes in Canterbury, p. 80.
- Beattie, J. H.** *Tikao talks* [398.20993 TIK]
Information on the creation, from Hawaiki to Aotearoa, knowledge handed down, customs.
- Beattie, J. H.** *Traditional lifeways of the Southern Maori*. [305. 8994 BEA]
Canterbury, pp. 221-468. Topics include canoes, famous ancestors, origin of place names, legends and myths.
- Brailsford, B.** *The tattooed land: the southern frontiers of the pa Maori*. [993.019 BRA]
Part 4: Kaiapoi, includes section on Banks Peninsula pa – Panau Pa, Okaruru (Goughs Bay), Pa Bay and Pa Island, Menzies Bay, Kaitara Pa, Karoro Pa (Flea Bay), pp. 161-176.
- Broad, B.** *Walk with me to Onawe: historical guide to the “Head of the Bay” and Onawe Peninsula, Akaroa Harbour*. [993.843 BRO (Pamphlet)]
History of area with maps and illustrations. Includes Maori history and history of Onawe Pa.
- Challis, A.J.** *Ka Pakihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha: the archaeology of Canterbury in Maori times*. [993.8 CHA]
Based mainly on archaeological evidence. A great deal of information can be found on the pre-history of the Canterbury area, including topics such as: fishing methods, p. 21; shellfish gathering, p. 24.
- Christchurch before 1850: inner city and coastal heritage trails**. [993.83 CHR (Pamphlet)]
Foldout pamphlet with map and illustrations. Brief account of Maori history of Christchurch – landscape, migration and settlement, Waitaha and Ngai Tahu settlers of Puari and Otautahi, the coast and estuary, muskets and measles, first contacts with Europeans, Maori in present-day Christchurch. Useful for primary school-age children.
- Clark, G.L.** *Bealey Avenue: Christchurch's North Town Belt: its history and people*. [993.83 CLA]

Geological history and pre-European occupation, pp. 11-12.

Cormack, S. *[Four generations from Maoridom](#)*. [993.03 COR]

Cowan, J. *[Maori folk tales of the Port Hills, Canterbury, New Zealand](#)*. [993.83 COW]

History as told by Hone Taare Tikao and Tame Kirini (T. E. Green) to the author on: Ch. 1: The story of the rocks (Port Hills); Ch. 2: Port Hills and their names; Ch. 3: Round the Sugarloaf; Ch. 4: Rapaki; Ch. 5: Te Ahi a Tamatea; Ch. 6: Hills of Faery (Fairies).

- Dacker, B.** [*Te Mamae me te aroha: the pain and the love*](#). [993.01 DAC]
Ch. 1 looks at the settlement of the Canterbury region by Maori.
- Dacker, B.** [*The people of the place: Mahika kai*](#). [993.019 DAC (Pamphlet)]
Includes food resources and storage, calendar of important foods worked by Ngai Tahu, exchange of foods when travelling, impact of Europeans. Maps.
- [*The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon*](#). [574.526365 EST]
Ch. 1: history of the land, including Port Hills, coastline and spits; Ch. 2: early Maori settlement (Waitaha, Rapuwai, Ngati Mamoe, Ngai Tahu, mahinga kai, northern invasions).
- Evison, H.** [*Te Wai Pounamu*](#). [993.7 EVI]
Ch. 1: The Maori world of Te Wai Pounamu. See also Evison's thesis, [*A history of the Canterbury Maoris \(Ngaitahu\) with special reference to the land question*](#) [333.099317 EVI (Thesis)]: pre-European Maori, pp. 1-6.
- Gordon, H.** [*An investigation of a Maori kumara cultivation site, Okuora farm, Waiwera, Canterbury*](#). [635.22 GOR (Thesis)]
Ch. 1: Maori habitation of New Zealand and settlement on Banks Peninsula. Ch. 2: Maori kumara horticulture. Ch. 3: Geology, geomorphology, vegetation and climate of Banks Peninsula. Ch. 5: Kumara storage pits at Waiwera.
- Jacomb, C.** [*Panau: the archaeology of a Banks Peninsula Maori village*](#). [993.843 JAC]
- Jolly, D.** [*Cultural values report: Takamatua to Takapuneke*](#) [993.843 JOL]
Ngai Tahu cultural heritage values and associations in 6 areas: Takamatua Bay and Haeadland; Silent File 027 (inland Takamatua Bay and coastal waters); Silent File 028 (Otahuahua/Children's Bay); Akaroa township; Takapuneke; Akaroa hillslopes. Near mouth of Little Akaloa Bay. History of area, pp. 7-8, 103-108.
- [*Kaiapohia Pa centenary*](#). 2000. [993.82 KAI (Pamphlet)]
Coming of the tribes, founding of the pa, brief history, pp. 3-15. Remainder of booklet is centenary programme and history of Kaiapoi in European times.
- Madgwick, P.** [*Aotea: a history of the South Westland Maori*](#). [993.019 MAD]
Ch. 1: Nga Waka me nga Iwi (main canoes and tribal affiliations); Ch. 2: Nga Tau Pakanga (war years).
- O'Connell, D.** [*Nature and extent of Te Waihora customary eel fishery*](#). [639.2751 OCO]
Maori settlement of Te Wai Pounamu and Te Waihora, p. 3; mahinga kai and fishing, pp. 6-15, including catching, preparation and storage of eels; changes to eel fishery after 1840, p. 16-17; attempts to protect fishery, pp. 18-19; commercial eel fishery, pp. 19-23. Includes interviews with Taua Jane Wards (Martin), Ben Nutira, Ruku Arahanga, Cliff Thomas, Donald Brown.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*Banks Peninsula: cradle of Canterbury*](#). [993.84 OGI]
Ch. 1: Tangata whenua.
- O'Regan, T.** [*Tangata Whenua of Te Waipounamu*](#). [993.01 ORE (Sound recording)]
Lecture, about the history of the Maori tribes of the South Island, first delivered at opening of Te Maori exhibition in Christchurch.
- [*Peninsula and plain: the history and geography of Banks Peninsula and the Canterbury Plains*](#). [993.8 PEN]
Ch. 1: Pre-European landscape. Peninsula settlement, pre-1850, pp. 7-11, plains settlement, pre-1850, pp. 11-15.
- Pre-European times*. Information file no .30 held at Fendalton Library.
- [*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#). [285.2938 PRE]
History of Maori Christchurch, pp. 1-4.
- Pybus, T. A.** [*The Maoris of the South Island*](#). [993.01 PYB]
Ch. 1: Origin of the Maori; Ch. 2: Manner of life, religion and customs; Ch. 3: The South Island Maori.
- Rogers, A.** [*Illustrated history of Canterbury*](#) [993.8 ROG]
Ch. 2: Maori history.
- [*Rural Canterbury*](#). [993.8 RUR]
Ch. 1: Ngai Tahu and the Crown: partnership promised, by T. O'Regan – pre-contact period, pp. 1-11, contact, pp. 11-12, Treaty of Waitangi, pp. 12-16, land purchases, pp. 16-19. Includes inset history of Kaiapoi and the Maori, p. 13.
- Smith, S.P.** [*Notes on the Ngati Kuia tribe of the South Island*](#). [993.01 SIM (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Pre-European history of South Island Maori from Picton to Christchurch.

[*Southern capital, Christchurch: towards a city biography, 1850-2000.*](#) [993.83 SOU]

Ch. 1: Ngai Tahu and the Canterbury landscape, pp. 41-59, by Te Maire Tau – explains nature of Ngai Tahu relationship with the land through whakapapa, which started with the atua and reached down to the people of the land. The natural world is connected by a web of kinship to humankind, all living things being the children of earth and sky. Essay has also been bound as a separate volume, which is located at [993.83 TAU].

Stack, J.W. [*Kaiapohia.*](#) [993.019 STA]

Origin of name, Te Rauparaha's raids and capture of Kaiapohia, later Ngai Tahu history of region.

Stack, J.W. [*South Island Maoris.*](#) [993.019 STA]

History has been divided roughly by the author into four sections: 1. Prior to the arrival of Waitaha; 2, Waitaha occupation, 1477– 1577; 3, Ngati Mamoe occupation, 1577 –1677; 4, Ngai Tahu occupation, 1677–1827. Topics covered include traditions, local history, internal tribal battles, myths, legends and poetry.

Tau, Te Maire. [*Te Whakataua Kaupapa.*](#) [333.0993 WHA]

Arrival of first people to the South Island, p. 3.1; Ngai Tahu migration south, p. 3.6; local history and explanations of original placenames, famous ancestors, p. 5.2-5.75.

Tau, Te Maire and Anderson, A. (eds), [*Ngāi Tahu : a migration history : the Carrington text*](#) [993.019 NGA]

Ch. 13: Occupation of Canterbury, including Banks Peninsula; Chs. 20-21: Te Rauparaha and Kaiapoi.

Taylor, W.A. [*Lore and history of the South Island Maori.*](#) [993.019 TAY]

Ch. 3: North Canterbury; Ch. 4: Kaiapoi; Ch. 5: Otautahi (Christchurch); Ch. 6: Port Cooper; Ch. 7: Rapaki; Ch. 8: Akaroa.

Tiramorehu, M. [*Te Waiatatanga mai o te Atua.*](#) [398.20993 WAI]

History pertaining to the Creation story according to South Island traditions.

[*Walk Christchurch: 70 short walks that explore your city and surrounds.*](#) [993.83 WAL]

Includes potted histories of Maori in Christchurch. Useful for primary school children.

Wilson, J. [*Akaroa historical overview*](#) [993.843 WIL]

Section 3: Landscape and human history to 1840.

Wilson, J. [*City and peninsula: historic places of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula: Otautahi and Horomaka*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes chapters on Maori past of Christchurch, Lyttelton and Banks Peninsula.

Winterbourne, M. (ed.) [*The natural history of Canterbury*](#) [508.93 NAT]

Ch. 3: Maori land and livelihood, 1250-1850.

Wright, M. [*Old South: life and times in the nineteenth century mainland*](#) [993.7 WRI]

Ch. 1: Oldest South: Polynesia to Ngai Tahu; Ch. 2: Collision of crises, including Te Rauparaha and Ngai Tahu, pp. 40-51

Canterbury Earthquakes

Resources concerning the two major Canterbury earthquakes of 4th September 2010 and 22nd February 2011 earthquakes, plus inclusion of the smaller earthquakes of December 2010 and June 2011.

Biographies

Belcher, M. *With Harry in earthquake land* [993.83 BEL]

A collection of poems and experience by the author and her dog Harry during the Canterbury earthquakes.

Farrell, F. *The quake year* [993.83 FAR]

Interviews of Canterbrians effected by the earthquakes: Tusiata Via, Chris Moore, Karen Duncan, Amy Gregory and James Allen, Lyn Fossey, Sally Blundell, Bev Prout and Quentin Wilson, Heidi, Rick and Erik Cassells Brown, Helen Webby, Siene de Vries, Jaimini Shurety, Jenny Glue, Juliet Neill, Diana Madgin, Pip Watson, Martin Aspinwall, Natalya Pitama, Patsy Turner, John Wilson.

Parker, B. *Ripped Apart: A city in chaos – Bob Parker's story* [993.83 PAR]

Bob Parker's, Christchurch City Major at the time of the Canterbury earthquakes, own story and accounts about his experience, personal and professional.

Parsons, M. *Rubble to resurrection: Churches respond in the Canterbury quakes* [993.83 PAR]

The big quake : Canterbury, September 4, 2010 [993.8 BIG]

Magnitude 7.1 earthquake which occurred at 4.35am on 4 September, 2010.

Van Beynen, M *Trapped: Remarkable stories of survival from the 2011 Canterbury earthquake* [993.83 VAN]

A collection of personal experiences of more than thirty quake survivors before, during and after the event – in their own words.

Books, Images and Photography

Gorman, P. *A City recovers: Christchurch two years after the quakes* [993.83 GOR]

A review of Christchurch two years after the earthquakes, with analysis of the social, economic and demographic changes and implications. Includes a large collection of photographs and images.

Rogers, A. *The Shaky Isles: New Zealand earthquakes* [993 ROG]

Includes three chapters covering Canterbury earthquakes in this book about New Zealand earthquakes from pre-European times to the present day.

Seagar, P. *Responders: The New Zealand volunteer response teams, Christchurch earthquake deployments* [361.51099383 SEA]

355 full colour photographs and personal stories from the private collections of the New Zealand volunteer response teams. Behind the scenes of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management registered volunteer teams deployment.

Christchurch: An artists' tribute [758.79383 CHR] A compilation of paintings of the city before the earthquakes, of various painting technique and mediums, including pen and ink, watercolour, oil, acrylic and pastel. Includes artists: Phillip Beadle, Austen Deans, Julia Drake, Nancy Tichborne, Rob McDowell, Don Donovan, William Moore, Paul Hanrahan, Don McAra, Sue Spigel and Galina Kim, Simon Williams, Jacky Pearson, Kelvin McMillan, Ben Woolcombe, Knees Bruin, Sue Currie, Sean Chen, John Young. Building and places such as: Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, Riccarton House, Edmonds Band Rotunda, Johnson's Grocers. With a foreword from Major Bob Parker.

Christchurch 22.2: Beyond the cordon [993.83 CHR] A high quality collection of colour photography taken by Police photographers inside the 'Red Zone' of the CBD. Depicts major rescue sites, rescue efforts and the work of emergency services personnel from both New Zealand and around the world.

Christchurch Inner City resources

The Christchurch Inner City area, the area within the four avenues, was the original City of Christchurch.

Architecture

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Architectural plans of Christchurch buildings](#)

[Chief Post Office](#)

[Christchurch Provincial Council Buildings](#)

[Christchurch Town Hall](#)

[Civic Offices](#)

[Civic of Canterbury](#)

[Cranmer Club](#)

[Government Buildings](#)

[Library Chambers](#)

[Manchester Courts building](#)

[McLeans Mansion](#)

[Normal School](#)

[Nurses' Memorial Chapel](#)

[Our City \(Municipal Chambers\)](#)

[Shands Emporium](#)

[Southpower Building](#)

[*About 14 Oxford Terrace, Christchurch*](#) [725.2 ABO (Pamphlet)]

Pegasus Building, which housed the Pegasus Press.

[*The Arts Centre: building of the month*](#) [725.8 (Information file)]

[*The Arts Centre of Christchurch*](#) [725.8 ART (outsized)]

Brittenden, W. J. A. [*A dream come true: the Christchurch Town Hall*](#) [725.13 BRI]

[*The building*](#) [727.7 BUI]

History of the Christchurch Art Gallery building, including brief notes on the Robert McDougall Art Gallery. Chiefly photographs and diagrams, but includes notes from the architect and account of the architectural competition, etc.

A companion volume, [*The collections*](#) [708.99383 CHR] is a fully illustrated catalogue of paintings, sculpture, drawings, photographs, ceramics, glass and textiles in the Gallery's collections.

Burgess, R. [*Arts Centre, Christchurch conservation plan. Volume II, appendix I: architectural history*](#) [725.8 BUR]

Includes sections on competition designs, clock tower block, Board of Governors, Eastern wing, hall and staircase turret, Classics lecture block, mechanical engineering, biology laboratory and observatory, "Tin Shed" chemistry laboratory, Girls' High School, Boys' High School, School of Art, electrical engineering laboratory, hydraulics laboratory, new chemistry laboratory, library, physics room, men's common room and lavatory, West lecture block, arcades and stone facings, Registry. Chronology of buildings, with names of architects, contractors and costs, pp. 46-7. Includes many photographs, diagrams and sketches.

Burgess, R. [*Review report for a historic place: Antigua Boat Sheds*](#) [725.87 BUR]

Built by Albert Shaw and J.T. Tidd. Historical description and analysis, pp. 5-10.

Buss, F. [*Sketch book*](#) [993.83 BUS]

Includes Chancery Lane, Bank of New South Wales, Shades Hotel, Press Building, Chief Post Office, Regent Theatre, Provincial Council buildings, Canterbury Museum, Chalmers Ward at Christchurch Hospital and several bridges (Worcester Street, Manchester Street, Hereford Street, Fitzgerald Avenue, Montreal Street, Armagh Street).

Cameron, J.C. & Kiall, D. [*Holly Lea: a report on its history and construction*](#) [726.8 CAM (Thesis)]

[*Canterbury Museum revitalisation project: application for resource consent*](#) [727.6 CAN (outside)]

History of Museum, Robert McDougall Art Gallery and Whare Whakairo, pp. 1-2. Building conservation plans, pp. 6-8. Heritage review, pp. 8-10. Detailed plans and illustrations. Also includes architectural report by Athfield Architects which includes discussion of heritage issues. Appendix II is a paper on the positioning of the Whare Whakairo. Annex D: Heritage Report by Salmond Reed Architects.

[*Canterbury Provincial Council buildings conservation plan*](#) [725.1 CAN]

3 volumes. Volume 1 includes description and significance for conservation: social, historical, architectural, technological significance and uniqueness of buildings. Volume 2 includes App. A: floor plans and drawings; App. E: A history of provincial government and the Canterbury Provincial Council buildings; App. F: period news and press reports; App. D; stained glass windows. Volume 3 contains structural reports.

[*Canterbury Provincial government buildings: a report on their history and construction*](#) [725.1 CAN (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

Cattell, J. [*Domestic architecture in Christchurch and districts, 1850-1938*](#) [728.099317 CAT (Thesis)]

Ch. 3: Hurst Seager and the City Council Chambers. Includes sections on Arts and Crafts movement and on Neo-Georgian style.

Cattell, J. [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]

Includes many central city buildings.

[*Christchurch architects*](#) [720.993 (Information file)]

Includes material on William Armson, Samuel Farr and Hurst Seager.

[*Christchurch Art Gallery \[kit\]*](#) [708.99383 CHR]

Located in the Research Room. You will need your library card. Special edition of Gallery's Bulletin (no.131, summer 2002-2003) designed as a celebration of new art gallery project. Includes history of site, images and quotes, annotated map, gallery's new identity, Monica Richards Bequest, fundraising, construction progress.

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

1. The Normal school. [727.1 CHR]

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

2. Shand's Emporium. [725.21 ARC]

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

3. McLeans Mansion. [728.83 CHR (outside)]

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

4. Cranmer Club. [728.4 ARC]

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

5. Government buildings. [725.10993835 CHR]

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

7. Nurses' Memorial Chapel. [726.4 ARC]

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch.*](#)

10. Pavilions, temples and four square walls: Christchurch pump stations and substations. [720.99383 HAR (Pamphlet)]

Includes notes on C.R. Dawe, H.F. Willis, George D. Griffiths, Victor Hean.

[*Christchurch Convention Centre*](#) [725.91 CHR]

Venues, on-site services, Main Convention Hall, Auditorium, James Hay Theatre, Limes Room, Cambridge Room, Conference Room, restaurant and catering services, nearby hotels and Christchurch Sport and Entertainment Centre.

[*Christchurch Convention Centre.*](#) [725.91 CHR (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

[*The Christchurch Town Hall*](#) [725.13 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Describes each room and venue within the building.

[Coachman Inn, Christchurch: heritage inventory: first draft, 14 May 1998](#) [728.5 COA]

Cochran, C. [Arts Centre, Christchurch conservation plan. Volume I, Social history, assessment and policy](#) [725.8 COC]

Historical value, pp. 15-29; technological value, pp. 30-5; townscape value, pp. 35-6; demonstrative ability, p. 36; formal or aesthetic qualities, p. 38-43; association value, p. 43; archaeological value, p. 45-6; assessment schedules, pp. 47-115.

Volume II: see above under Burgess, R.

Volume III contains appendices 2-13, including App. 5: James Townsend; App. 9: Stained glass window report; App. 12:

NZHPT citation for classification; App. 15: School of Art centenary pamphlet; App. 14: Worcester Boulevard concept plan.

[Design opportunities: designing within the urban and architectural context of the central city](#) [711.40993835 DES (Pamphlet)]

Ch. 2: Character of the central city; Ch. 3: Changes to the character of the central city; Ch. 4: Urban design principles for the central city; Ch. 5: Architectural design guidelines; Ch. 6: heritage buildings and character group guidelines; Ch. 7: Building design for public spaces.

Edwards, M. [Christchurch Cathedral: a history of the construction of the Cathedral, with chronology and plan](#) [726.65 EDW (Thesis)]

Egan, M. [Conservation plan : Sargood Son and Ewen building, 92 Lichfield Street, Christchurch](#) [725.35 EGA]

History of building and of Sargood family; architects, the England brothers; architectural history and significance; chronology of events. Many photographs and floor plans.

Esau, R.J. [Helmore and Cotterill: the formative years](#) [720.993171 HEL (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

Halliday, J. [Registration report for a historic place: Dorset Street Flats, Christchurch](#) [728.31099383 HAL]

Historical description and analysis, pp. 6-15, including notes on architectural style of Sir Miles Warren. Physical description, pp. 15-20.

[Historic buildings of New Zealand: South Island](#) [720.993149 HIS]

Pilgrim churches, pp. 68-81; provincial Christchurch, pp. 82-93; Canterbury Provincial Council buildings, pp. 94-99; post-provincial Christchurch, pp. 106-113.

[Historic Christchurch](#) [993.83 HIS (Pamphlet)]

Includes sections on development of inner city and buildings, Christchurch Cathedral, Chief Post Office, Regent Theatre, Municipal Buildings, Library Chambers, St Michael's Church, Nurses' Memorial Chapel, Arts Centre, Canterbury Museum, Christ's College, Cranmer Centre, Provincial Council buildings, New Regent Street, Edmonds Band Rotunda, State Fire Building, Oxford Terrace Baptist Church, Christchurch Club, Trinity Congregational Church, Government Buildings, Press Building, Fisher's, Excelsior Hotel, A.J. White's building, Christchurch Music Centre, Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament.

Hodgson, T. E. R. [The big house](#) [728.8 HOD]

Holly Lea (McLeans Mansion), pp. 78-79.

[Hotels](#) [647.94 HOT (Information file)]

[Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.993714 LIV]

Includes brief biographies of local architects Benjamin Mountfort, Thomas Cane, Collins and Herman, Hurst Seager, England Brothers, Clarkson and Ballantyne, Guthrie Brothers, Cecil Wood, Helmore and Cotterill.

Lochhead, I. J. [A dream of spires: Benjamin Mountfort and the Gothic revival](#) [720 MOU]

Lochhead, I. J. [The early works of B.W. Mountfort, 1850-1965](#) [720 MOU (Thesis)]

Churches and domestic architecture.

[Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]

Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Cambridge Court; Canterbury Society of Arts Gallery; CFM Building; Chapman Block, Christ's College; Christchurch Town Hall; Dental Nurses' Training School; Dorset Street Flats; Manchester Unity Building; Millbrook Apartments; Millers Building; New Zealand Express Company Building; Rolleston Courts; SIMU Building; Tonbridge Mews; Warren House and Offices.

McGill, D. [Landmarks: notable historic buildings of New Zealand](#) [720 MCG]

Christchurch Cathedral, pp. 164-5; Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, pp. 166-7; Provincial Government buildings, pp. 168-9; Canterbury Museum, pp. 170-1; Arts Centre of Christchurch, pp. 172-3; Christ's College, pp. 174-5; McLeans Mansion, pp. 178-9.

McKenzie, G.M. [The history of Christchurch Cathedral \(the Cathedral Church of Christ\)](#) [993.83 MCK]

The architecture of the Cathedral, pp. 174-177; guide to the Cathedral, pp. 178-223.

Mair, A. J. [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938 MAI]

St. Luke's Vicarage; house at 56 Armagh Street; Holly Lea.

Mair, A. J. [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938 MAI]

430 Hagley Ave; Cranmer Square; Guide headquarters, Armagh Street; Abberley, Bristol Street; Bishopscourt Lodge; Rest Haven Eventide Home, Colombo Street; 100 Bealey Ave; 50 Park Terrace; College House; St. Mary's Convent; Trinity Congregational Church; Synagogue, Gloucester Street; Provincial Council Buildings; Armagh Street bridge; old public library building, Cambridge Terrace; Durham Street Art Gallery; Christ's College; Normal School; 88 Hereford Street; 44 Oxford Terrace; Pegasus Press buildings, Oxford Terrace; ADMS block, Christchurch Hospital; Shades Hotel; Warner's Hotel; Occidental Hotel.

Megget, R.M. [*Canterbury Public Library: an historical report and photographic survey on the architectural development of the Library*](#) [727.824931711 (Thesis)]

A study of the first public library building in Cambridge Terrace, which originally housed the Christchurch Mechanics Institute.

Miller, D. P. [*A guide to the Christchurch Cathedral*](#) [726.65 MIL (Pamphlet)]

[*Mountfort and the gothic revival in Canterbury: a centennial exhibition*](#) [720 MOU (Pamphlet)]

Notes on some of his major buildings, including the Provincial Council buildings, Canterbury Museum, Supreme Court, Christchurch Cathedral, Christ's College, Canterbury College and parish churches. Chronology on last 3 pages.

[*New Regent Street: the story of its acquisition, development and possibilities*](#) [993.835 NEW (Research Room)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

[*New territory: Warren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture*](#) [720.99383 NEW]

Includes photographs, plans and sketches, with descriptions of each building. Christchurch Convention Centre, pp. 52-5; Christchurch Town Hall, pp. 84-91; Dorset Street Towers, pp. 146-9; Oxford Apartments, pp. 152-3; 65 Cambridge Terrace, pp. 160-3; SIMU and Canterbury Frozen Meat office buildings, pp. 166-7; Fletcher Challenge House, pp. 168-9; Trust House, Oxford Street, pp. 179; Environment Canterbury building, p. 184.

[*New Zealand Historic Places Trust registered heritage buildings within Christchurch's cultural precinct*](#) [720.99383 NEW (Pamphlet)]

Orr, L. [*Elevation: Christchurch heritage architecture illustrated*](#) [720.99383 ORR]

Drawings, with brief notes on history of each building. Included are AJ White building; Armsons building; ANZ Chambers; Canterbury Jockey Club; old Canterbury Public library building; Heritage Hotel; Theatre Royal; Lucks building; Lyttelton Times building; National Insurance House; Mascot House; National Bank building; Pumphouse; Shands Emporium; Christchurch Press building; Tudor House; Warners Hotel.

Pascoe, P. [*The study of the early buildings in the Canterbury settlement of New Zealand, erected by the Canterbury Pilgrims...the conditions under which they worked, their treatment of new materials and resulting influences*](#) [Electronic resource]

University of Canterbury MA thesis, 1933.

[*The Pegasus building: research report 1993.*](#) [725.2 PEG]

Home of the Pegasus Press.

[*Rehua Marae: Te Whatu-manawa Maoritanga o Rehua*](#) [726.90993831 REH (Pamphlet)]

[*Round the Square: a history of Christchurch's Cathedral Square*](#) [993.83 ROU]

Histories of the buildings in and around the Square.

SAM. 22: [*Gloucester/Montreal*](#) [711.40993835 Sam (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Late Victorian and Edwardian town houses.

SAM. 23 & 23a: [*Salisbury Street*](#) [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Houses dating from 1890s to 1930s.

SAM. 25: [*Gracefield Avenue*](#) [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Houses 1910-1930.

SAM. 26: [*Peacock/Beveridge/Conference*](#) [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Houses dating from 1870s to 1990s.

SAM. 30: [*Chester Street East*](#) [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Victorian workers' cottages and Victorian domestic semi-detached town houses.

SAM. 31: *Park Terrace/Rolleston Avenue* [711.40993835 SAM (pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report.

SAM. 32: *Cranmer Square* [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report.

SAM. 33: *Latimer Square* [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report.

Shiels, R. *Journey: the story of the steel* [730 SHI]

The sculpture created by Graham Bennett in the Firefighters Reserve (corner of Kilmore, Madras and Oxford Streets beside the Avon) in honour of the firefighters who died in September 11, 2001 in New York. The steel used in the sculpture was obtained from Ground Zero.

Smith, J. *No job too hard: A history of Fletcher Construction Vol II: 1940-1965* [338.7624]

Chapters mentioning the Christchurch-Lyttelton road tunnel. Ch. 32 'Commercial construction 1951-1960 South Island' list constructions within Canterbury in this period.

Stewart, G. *Canterbury Provincial Chambers: stained glass condition & conservation report* [748.5 STE]

Includes photographs and descriptions of each window.

Strange, G. *The Arts Centre of Christchurch* [700.6 STR]

Symons, S. *More than bricks & mortar* [647.9493835 STE]

History of Warner's Hotel, originally called Coker's Hotel, then White's Hotel. Includes list of licensees and freeholders, biographical material on Jack Coker, William White, William Warner, Percival Arthur Henman, Joseph Clarkson Maddison, Robert Falcon Scott, Thomas Arthur Cloudsley, Reginald "Bert" Collins, A.J. White, Stanley O'Keefe, Ernest Shackleton.

Symons, S. *The watering holes* [647.94 SYM]

Includes chapters on Clarendon Hotel, The Coachman, Coker's Hotel, Durham Arms, Excelsior Hotel, Perry's Occidental Hotel, Oxford Hotel, Trader McKendry's, Zetland Hotel.

Taylor, C. R. H. *The gothic beauties and history of the Canterbury Provincial Buildings* [725.1 TAY]

The Theatre Royal [725.820993835 THE (Pamphlet)]

Two-page history of the theatre.

The Theatre Royal : an illustrated history to mark the centennial of the third theatre of this name, 1908-2008

[792.099383 THE]

The idea of a Theatre Royal; Setting the scene with George Hart; On stage with William Hoskins; Architecture; The first 40 years; Dazzle to decline; Changes, 1975-84; Restoration; Last 25 years; Memoir by Edmund Bohan; Behind the scenes (Judy Mackenzie, Miriam Montigue, John Herber); Friends of the Theatre Royal; Book fairs; Administrative lists.

Thomas, B.J. *Christchurch Cathedral New Zealand* [726.65 THO]

A town hall for Christchurch [725.13 (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

Turner, G. *Buildings & bridges of Christchurch* [720.993171 TUR]

Twelve local heroes: a celebration: set of bronze busts commissioned by the Local Heroes Trust [993.83 TWE]

Busts sculpted by Mark Whyte and erected at the Arts Centre. Booklet includes biographies of twelve subjects: Donald Beaven, Frank Dickson, Sir Richard Hadlee, Margaret Mahy, Elsie Locke, Diana Lady Isaac, Charles Luney, Sir Tipene O'Regan, Sir Robertson Stewart, William Sutton, Sir Angus Tait, Sir Miles Warren.

Ussher, R. *The modern movement in Canterbury: the architecture of Paul Pascoe* [720.99317 PAS (Thesis)]

Houses, 1940-1960; public buildings, 1955-1976; churches, 1950-1960.

Wells, R. *Christchurch heritage houses* [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Beech House (McKellar House); Bishopscourt, Fleming House; Holly Lea (McLean's Mansion); 2 Latimer Square; Pickfair; The Curator's House; The Manor; Turret House; Weston House; Wharetiki House; Whitcombe House.

Wells, R. *The buildings of Christ's College, 1850-1990* [727.2 WEL]

WestpacTrust Centre: souvenir edition [725.8 WES (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

White, U. *Christchurch sketchbook*. [993.83 WHI]

Christchurch Cathedral, pp. 10-11; Victoria Street clock tower, pp. 12-13; Christchurch Boys' High school buildings, Worcester Street, pp. 14-15; Post Office, pp. 16-17; Old Municipal Chambers, pp. 18-19; Public Library, pp. 20-21; 14 Oxford Terrace, pp. 22-23; St. Michael's Campanile, pp. 24-25; Lancaster Park, pp. 26-27; Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, pp. 28-29; Canterbury Museum, pp. 32-33; Christchurch Club, pp. 34-35; Provincial Council buildings, pp. 38-39; Bridge of Remembrance, pp. 40-41; Christ's College and College House, pp. 42-45; Christchurch Girls' High School, Cranmer Square, pp. 48-49; McDougall Art Gallery, pp. 52-53; Press building, pp. 54-55; New Regent Street, pp. 56-57; United Services Hotel, pp. 58-59; Antigua boatsheds, pp. 62-63.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Christchurch Cathedral, Regent Building, Hereford Street Post Office, State Insurance building, State Trinity Centre, Dorothy's Hotel, Band Rotunda, ANZ Building, Strange's Building, Lichfield Street, Excelsior Hotel, High Street Post Office, St. Paul's Trinity Pacific Church, Cathedral of Blessed Sacrament, old Railway Station, Municipal Chambers, Provincial Council buildings, New Regent Street, National Bank building, Public Trust building, Arts Centre of Christchurch, Christ's College buildings, West Avon flats, McLeans Mansion, Santa Barbara House, Victoria Mansions, Bealey Avenue Maisonettes, Orari, Piko building, Christchurch Polytechnic and Christchurch Jazz School, Strategy Building, St. Michaels and All Angels Church, Mid City Centre, Pyne Gould Corporation building, ASB building, Cathedral Grammar School, Christchurch Art Gallery, Hallensteins building, Cambridge Court, Christchurch Town Hall, Dorset Street flats, Christchurch Casino, SIMU building, CFM building, CML building, Crowne Plaza Hotel (formerly Parkroyal), Oxford Apartments, Christchurch Convention Centre, Canterbury Public Library, Bridgewater Apartments, Centennial Pool, Establishment Apartments, Community Trust building, Clarendon Towers, Grand Chancellor Hotel, Guardian Royal Exchange, J. Ballantyne & Co., Peterborough Apartments, St. Mary's Apartments, Manchester Unity building, Centra Hotel, Cranmer Court, YMCA Hostel, Chester Street West townhouses, Paxus House, Radio Network House, Arthur Young House, office buildings in Manchester Street; Warren and Mahoney House, General Accident building, Park Terrace Apartments, Forsyth Barr building, Jade Stadium and Hadlee Grandstand, BNZ building, Law Courts, Centre of Contemporary Centre, Netball Centre at South Hagley Park, Hollands Suzuki building., the Mill on Moorhouse Avenue.

Wilson, J. [*City and peninsula: historic places of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula: Otautahi and Horomaka*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Christchurch, pp. 80-199. Also includes chapter on Maori past of Christchurch.

Wilson, J. [*City pride, civic trust*](#) [711.4099383 WIL]

A history of the Christchurch Civic Trust, established 1965. Ch. 3: Old buildings, including Supreme Court, Provincial Government Buildings, Arts Centre, Normal School and other educational buildings, Government Buildings in Worcester Street. Ch. 4: New buildings, including university at Ilam, new Court buildings, Park Terrace hotel, Postal Centre. Ch. 5: Trees, fountains and parks, including High Street Triangles, Stewart and Peacock fountains, Moorhouse and Bealey Avenues, Hagley Park and Andrew Drummond footbridge. Ch. 5: Inner city, including Cathedral Square, Victoria Square and revitalisation of inner city. Ch. 10: The organisation, its members and staff. Ch. 11: Civic Trust awards. Board members, pp. 171-2; office holders, p. 172.

Wilson, J. [*The guests of Mr McLean: the McLean Institute and Holly Lea: the first hundred years, 1908-2008*](#) [362.61 WIL]

Part I: Allan Mclean and the founding of the Institute; Part II: The residents of Holly Lea; Part III: The Board, finances and staff; Part IV: New directions, including new Holly Lea in Fendalton. Includes brief biography of McLean's daughter, Mary Alexandra Henderson; biographies of residents Edith Edwards, Edwina Burdett, Christina Mackenzie, Isla Hunter, Aura Stokes, Elizabeth Baines, Con Davidson, Marjorie Thomson; board members, Malcolm Ott, Mrs Bean.

Wilson, J. [*Lost Christchurch*](#) [720.993171 WIL]

Includes sketches and historical details about buildings which have now been demolished.

Wilson, J. [*Recycling of old buildings*](#) [720.99383 WIL (outside)]

Series of articles reprinted from Press on historical buildings.

Wilson, P. R. [*The architecture of Samuel Charles Farr, 1827-1918*](#) [720 FAR (Thesis)]

Domestic architecture, public and commercial buildings, schools, churches. Includes buildings in Christchurch, Lyttelton, Akaroa, Leeston, Waipara, Rangiora and Southbridge.

Wolfe, R. [*New Zealand's lost heritage*](#) [993 WOL]

A look at heritage buildings that have since been demolished. There are chapters about T.J. Edmonds Factory, and the Lyttelton Timeball Station.

Church histories

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament](#)
[Cathedrals of Christchurch](#)
[Christchurch Cathedral](#)
[S. Michael and All Angels](#)

Book resources

[100 glorious years: centenary 1883-1983: Christchurch Citadel Corps, Salvation Army](#) [287.960993835 ONE]

Captain Harry and Mrs Lizzie Edwards; George Pollard, John Veitch, Dave Patrick. Covers music, Home Leagues.

[100 years: a diocese celebrates: the Catholic Diocese of Christchurch, 1887-1987](#) [282.938 ONE (Pamphlet)]

Brief notes on work of each bishop since 1887. Reports on centennial activities.

Arnst, S. & I. [German Protestant Church, Christchurch, 1874-1878](#) [284.19383 ARN]

Church set up in Worcester Street. Collection of archival material from newspapers and from church records, including biographical information on church members, births, deaths and marriages recorded at the church, shipping lists showing German immigrants.

Arnst, I. [German Protestant Church, Christchurch, New Zealand: book two, The days of Pastor P.G. Jacobsen, 1879 to 1883 plus the recess](#) [284.19383 ARN]

Includes index of names mentioned in both books one and two.

[Arts and crafts churches of Canterbury](#) [726.509938 ART]

Section 5: Nurses' Memorial Chapel. Includes photographs and plans.

Blight, W. T. [A house not made with hands: a history of the Durham Street Methodist Church, 1864-1964](#) [287.693835 BLI]

Canterbury Methodism, pp.9-11; minister by minister account of church history, with biographies of each minister: William Kirk, John Aldred, James Buller, Thomas Buddle, Alfred Fitchett, William Morley, Alexander Reid, Edward Best, John J. Lewis, Henry R. Dewsbury, David McNicholl, William Baumber, Charles Garland, Charles Laws, Percy Knight, William Ready, William A. Hay, Clarence Eaton, Raymond Dudley, Ashleigh Petch, Selwyn Dawson, William T. Blight. Includes chapters on youth services, women's work, choir, and deaconesses.

Brown, C. [Vision & reality: Christchurch's Cathedral in the Square](#) [283.93 BRO]

History written by an academic.

Bruce, A. S. [The early days of Canterbury](#) [993.83 BRU]

Covers period 1850-1880. Ch. 9: St Andrew's Presbyterian Church.

Brunt, P. [Deep roots and firm foundations: a history of St Paul's Presbyterian Church, Christchurch, 1864-1964](#) [285.293835 BRU (Pamphlet)]

Ministry by ministry history. Includes Sunday schools in Bingsland, Ferry Road, Linwood and New Brighton. Church organisations, including temperance groups, literary societies and youth groups. Dr Robert Lamb, p. 36, Rev. Alex Reese, pp. 36-37, Sister Phoebe Toralton and Sister Elsie Lilly, p. 37.

Burke, M. D. [Mercy through the years: the centennial history of the Sisters of Mercy, Christchurch Diocese, 1878-1978](#) [271.92 BUR (Pamphlet)]

[Cambridge Terrace Methodist Church 75th anniversary, 1873-1948](#) [287.693835 CAM (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Brief history. Pen portraits of founders, p. 10. Notes on Revs. Robert, Josiah and C.E. Ward, p. 9.

[*Celebration Week in the Cathedral, October 13-20, 2006: part of the 125th anniversary campaign*](#) [726.65 CEL
(Newspaper)]

History of Cathedral, including Bishop Harper. Article on Letters Patent (1856), founding documents of Christchurch Diocese and Christchurch City. Articles on Cathedral Choir and groups to perform in Cathedral during anniversary celebrations.

Chalken, M. [*The church to the north of the River Avon, St. Luke the Evangelist*](#) [283.93835 CHA (Pamphlet)]
Chronological history. Parsonage, pp. 6-7. Includes organ and choir. Architectural notes on church and vicarage, by Ian Lochhead, pp. 69-71. Lists of church wardens and vestrymen.

Chambers, W. A. [*The winds of change: a short history of the Methodist Church in North and South Canterbury, 1950-1975*](#) [287.6938 CHA (Pamphlet)]

Includes Christchurch area.

Christchurch City Council. [*The architectural history of Christchurch.*](#)

7. Nurses' Memorial Chapel. [726.4 ARC]

Christchurch Methodist Central Mission. [*Pictorial directory*](#) [287.693835 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Photographic record of parishioners, with addresses and birthdays. Covers Durham Street and Cambridge Terrace churches.

[*Church of St Michael and All Angels, jubilee souvenir, 1872-1922*](#) [283.93835 CHU (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Brief history. The past, pp. 6-10, the present, pp. 2-14, the future, p. 14.

Cook, H. B. [*Think on these things: the Salvation Army Christchurch City Corps, 1883-2008*](#) [287.960993835 COO]

Chapters 6 & 14 cover buildings. Appendices includes lists of officers.

Cuming, S. R. [*Church of St. Michael and All Angels, 1872-1972.*](#) [283.93835 CUM (Pamphlet)]

Brief history.

Deans, J. [*A sketch of the early history of St. Andrew's Church, Christchurch, New Zealand, 1856-1906*](#)
[285.293835 DEA]

Brief history by Jane Deans.

Drury, P.A. [*History of St. Martin's House of Help, latterly Christchurch City Mission, of the Diocese of Christchurch, 1939-1979.*](#) [361.75 DRU (Thesis)]

Includes prison work, clothing and opportunity shops, war work, relationship with St. Johns Latimer Square, youth work, Open Door, court work, night shelter, Mt Grey Downs Rehabilitation Centre, Wainoni Social Service Centre, community houses, family camps. Lists of committee members, permanent staff and city missionaries.

[*Durham Street Church anniversary brochure, 1864-1984*](#) [287.693835 DUR (Pamphlet)]

Time line of significant events, 1840-1983; list of ministers and church officers. Includes list of current church activities.

Findlay, N. [*Community profile: Anglican Parish of St Luke's, Christchurch*](#) [309.193171 FIN]

History of central Christchurch area, pp. 5-7; history of St Luke's, pp. 7-9; demographic profile, pp. 11-28; city groups, organisations and facilities, including educational facilities.

Fry, R. [*The Community of the Sacred Name: centennial history*](#) [255.98 FRY]

Anglican order of nuns. Convent in Barbadoes Street. Involved in social work, teaching and nursing.

Garrett, H. [*Henry Jacobs: a clergyman of calibre*](#) [283.93 JAC]

Includes Jacobs' involvement with St Michael's and All Angels.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes Durham Street Methodist Church; St. Michael and All Angels Anglican Church; Trinity Congregational Church; St. Paul's Trinity Pacific Presbyterian Church; Christchurch Cathedral; Oxford Terrace Baptist Church; Knox Presbyterian Church; Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament; St. Luke's in the City.

Hanrahan, M. [*"A suitable temple": a history of the Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, Christchurch, New Zealand 1905-2005*](#) [282.93838 HAN]

Includes discussion of Catholic Church in Christchurch. Ch. 4: Bishop J.J. Grimes. Ch. 5: architect F.W. Petre. Appendix 3: bishops, Cathedral administrators, staff, rectors, sacristans, vergers, and organists, p. 112.

- [*Jubilee year: Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, Christchurch, New Zealand 1905-1980*](#) [726.64 JUB (Pamphlet)]
Short history, pp. 5-8, including a chronology on inside back page; conservation project 1970-75, p. 9; recent art works on last page.
- Key, R. B.** [*To Him be the glory: the story of Trinity Congregational Church*](#) [285.893835 KEE]
Chs. 1, 3-5 on the church buildings, including information on architect Benjamin Mountfort; Ch. 2: History of Congregationalism in Canterbury; Chs. 6-7: Pacific Islanders' Congregational Church.
- Lovell-Smith, M.** [*Durham Street Church: the heart of a mission*](#) [287.693835 LOV (Pamphlet)]
Covers period 1964-1989, including the merger with Cambridge Terrace church and Central Mission. Inner city social changes, pp. 37-44. Central City Mission, pp. 45-54. Choir, pp. 55-61.
- McKenzie, G. M.** [*The history of Christchurch Cathedral \(the Cathedral Church of Christ\)*](#) [993.83 MCK]
Ch. 1: Canterbury settlement; Ch. 3: Early history of Anglican diocese; Chs. 4-9: History of building of cathedral; Ch. 10: Personalities – Bishop Julius, Bishop Harper, Bishop Campbell West-Watson, Dean Walter Harper, Dean Charles Carrington, Dean John Awdry Julius, Harry Wells, George Frederick Tendall, Dr. J.C. Bradshaw, Benjamin W. Mountfort, Sir George Gilbert Scott. Chronology, pp. 147-154; organ, pp. 168-173; guide to the cathedral, pp. 178-223.
- McLean, G.** [*100 historic places in New Zealand.*](#) [993 MCL]
Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, pp. 140-1.
- McLeod, A. H.** [*A centennial history of Oxford Terrace Baptist Church, Christchurch, 1863-1963*](#) [286.193835 MAC]
Chronological account organised under each minister.
- Michel, O. A.** [*Centennial history: the parish of St. John the Baptist, 1864-1964*](#) [283.93835 MIC (Pamphlet)]
Includes list of office holders.
- Miller, G. M.** [*Centennial history of St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church Christchurch, New Zealand, 1856-1956: first Presbyterian Church in Canterbury.*](#) [285.293835 MIL]
Church is now located at Rangi Ruru Girls' School in Merivale. Includes information on Charles Fraser, Gordon Webster, John McKenzie, Sister Miriam. St Andrew's College, pp. 42-3.
- Moorhouse Avenue Church of Christ, 1868-1993.** [286.693835 MOO]
Pioneers, early members, 1884 Durham Street chapel. Timeline, lists of evangelists, ministers and missionaries; 1977-9, 1983 and 1990 directories of members.
- Morrell, W. D.** [*The Chapel: Christchurch City Mission: a brief history*](#) [361.75 MOR]
[*Ninety years of worship, 1864-1954: St Paul's Church*](#) [285.293835 NIN (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you - you will need your Library card.
Chronology, pp. 3-10. Recollections, pp. 10-14.
- Diamond jubilee souvenir, 1871-1931** [286.193835 OXF (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.
History by E.J.D. Hercus, pp. 4-19 of Oxford Terrace Baptist Church.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand.*](#) [283.938 PAR]
St Michael's Church, p. 167; St Luke's Church, pp.167-8; St John's Church, p. 168.
- Peters, M.** [*Christchurch-St. Michael's: a study in Anglicanism in New Zealand*](#) [283.93835 PET]
Academic history of St. Michael's and the Anglican Church in Christchurch.
- Pratt, M. A. R.** [*A sketch of the Durham Street Methodist Church*](#) [287.693835 PRA (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.
History of Methodism in Canterbury, pp. 3-7. Includes sections on women and children. Parsonage, pp. 11-12.
- Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990.** [285.2938 PRE]
History of Maori Christchurch, pp. 1-4; Deans family, pp. 11-16; Rev. Charles Fraser, pp. 21-24; St. Andrew's Church, pp. 25-29; Cashmere Hills, pp. 46-47; Knox Church, pp. 48-49; Mount Pleasant, pp. 50-51; North Avon parish, pp. 52-53; St. Mark's, Avonhead, pp. 70-71; St. Martin's, pp. 72-73; Papanui Presbyterian Church, pp. 54-57; St. Albans, pp. 62-63; St. James, Spreydon, pp. 66-67; St. Margaret's, Bishopdale, pp. 68-69; St. Ninian's, Riccarton, pp. 74-75; St. Stephen's, Bryndwr, pp. 78-79.

- [*Shaping a colonial church: Bishop Harper and the Anglican Diocese of Christchurch, 1856-1890*](#) [283.93 SHA]
Ch. 1: Bishop Harper; Ch. 2: Organising the church; Ch. 3: Harper's clergy; Ch. 4: Worship; Ch. 5: Power in the Church; Ch. 6: Maori and church; Ch. 7: Education, social concerns and moral reform; CH. 8: Harper as primate.
- [*St Mary's Parish, Christchurch.*](#) [282.93835 ST (Pamphlet)]
History of church, list of priests and Marist brothers; Sisters of Mercy, pp. 14-16 and St. Mary's School; Little Company of Mary, p. 17; Catholic Women's League, Boys' Club, choir, St. Vincent de Paul, Society of Mary, Maryville.
- [*St Michael and All Angels, Christchurch, commemorating 150 years: church and school, 1851-2001*](#) [283.9383 ST (Pamphlet)]
The making of the present church, p. 6; St Michael's Hall, p. 7; belfry, p. 8; organs, p. 9; Frederick George Gurnsey, woodcarver, pp. 10-11; Te Tapenakara o Te Ariki, p. 12; Burton Cope, p. 13; parish organisations, pp. 14-15; women of St. Michael's, pp. 16-18; George T. Boughton Kingdon, and Sophia and Henry Kingdon, pp. 20-21. Biographies of vicars: Octavius Mathias, Henry Jacobs, Henry J. Edwards, Harry Darwin Burton, Walter Harper, Alfred Walter Averill, Edward Gorton Penny, Charles E. Perry, Cecil E. B. Muschamp, Cecil Gault.
- [*St Paul's Trinity Pacific Presbyterian Church: a commemorative service 27th October 2002 to celebrate the 125th anniversary of the church building, corner of Cashel and madras Streets, Christchurch: souvenir*](#) [285.293835 ST (Pamphlet)]
Brief history of church.
- Sisters of Our Lady of the Missions.** [*Diamond jubilee magazine*](#) [271.97 SIS]
Convent, pp. 112-124.
- [*Terrace today: review of the life and work of the Oxford Terrace Baptist Church in 2007.*](#) [286.193835 TER (Pamphlet)]
In the beginning, p. 2; current church, including ministry, mission, property, finances and goals, pp. 3-13; list of ministers and assistants, p. 14; statistics about members, pp. 15-17.
- Thompson, C.** [*The history of St. Michael and All Angels*](#) [283.93835 THO (Pamphlet)]
Church history, 1851-1856, pp. 7-16; history of Day School, pp. 16-18; pews, bell and belfry, pp. 19-24; church as Pro-Cathedral, pp. 25-30.
- [*Trinity Congregational Church: jubilee souvenir, 1864-1914*](#) [285.893835 TRI (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.
Brief history, pp. 3-16. Includes list of charter members of church, p. 6, and biographies of ministers.
- Wanden, K. P. W.** [*The Marist Brothers in Christchurch 1888-1988*](#) [271.790993835 WAN]
Brief sections on the order and the monastery. St. Patrick's School (corner of Barbadoes and Tuam Streets), pp. 9-11, 22-35; Xavier College (now Catholic Cathedral College), pp. 35-95. Includes lists of principals, brothers, lay staff, school prize winners, sports champions.
- Warren, D.** [*Some Canterbury churches*](#) [726.5 WAR]
Includes Christchurch Cathedral and St Michael's and All Angels.
- Webster, E.** [*Centenary 1868-1968: Sisters of Our Lady of the Missions*](#) [271.97 SIS]
Chiefly about St. Joseph's School and Sacred Heart College. Some material on sisters and mother superiors: Mother Mary St. Gabriel, Mother Mary St. John, Mother Mary Domitille, Mother Mary St. Gabriel, Sister Mary Colette, Mother Mary Eulalie, Mother Mary Xavier, Mother Mary St. Athanasius, Sister Mary Dominica. Recollections of Sister Mary Juliana (Nona Campbell), Sister Mary Clare (Judith-Anne Murray). Lists of pupils who became nuns or brothers / priests. Chapel, pp. 83-85.
- Wigram, H.** [*The story of Christchurch*](#) [993.83 WIG]
Ch. 14: Christchurch Cathedral; Ch. 21: Roman Catholic Cathedral.
- Witt, G.** [*Cathedral biography: people commemorated in Cathedral plaques, tablets and windows*](#) [993.83 WIT]

History

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[The Ballantynes Fire](#)

[Barbadoes Street Cemetery](#)

[Canterbury Public Library to 1982](#)

[Christchurch chronology to 1990](#)

[Christchurch street and place names](#)

[City of Christchurch European settlement: historical note](#)

[Early Christchurch](#)

[Gladstone Hotel](#)

[New Zealand International Exhibition, 1906-7](#)

Book resources

Adams, H. [A baker's tale: the life and times of Ernest Adams](#) [338.766 ADA]

History of Ernest Adams and autobiography by founder's son, who was managing director of the firm from 1957 until 1985. The head office and bakery was situated in Tuam Street. Includes biographical information on Herbert Adams, Ernest Adams, Jean West Adams, Hugh Briuce of Adams Bruce Ltd, Maisie Wilson, Clarrie Mahan and other staff and relations whose full names are not recorded.

Allan, V. ["Go home and cook a meal": A biography of Mollie McGrade Clark](#) [993.83 CLA]

Highlights the changing status of women in local government...as much as it describes Christchurch when first elected to the City Council and the North Canterbury Hospital Board in 1971.

Amodeo, C. [Forgotten forty-niners.](#)

The people who built Lyttelton and planned Christchurch, 1849-1850, led by Captain Joseph Thomas. Ch. 12: Christchurch on the Avon; appendix 1: place names honouring Canterbury Association members, pp. 187-189; appendix 4: workers with Captain Thomas (including Maori), p. 193-194; those eligible for jury service in 1853, p. 195. Includes information on many individuals, including Charles Torlesse, Alfred Rhodes, Thomas Cass, Alfred Wills, George Rhodes, Samuel Manson, Thomas Brunner, Edward Jollie, John Hughes and family, Thomas Hughes (Jackson), Dr William Donald, John Cowell Boys, John Caverhill, James Smith, Robert Waitt, Gustave Gartner, Edward Arnett, Martin and Ellen Birmingham, Charles Beasley, Daniel Charlton, William Clifford, Daniel Ferguson, Thomas Mendis, George Morelle, Thomas Skillett, Augustus James Alport, John Frederic Ballard, Peter and Elixabeth Cameron and family, William Clarkson, George Compton, Moses Cryer, George and Ann Day and family, Christopher Denby, Charles and David Diamond, Thomas Dodd, Donald Gollan, John Grubb, Alfred Hornbrook, John Lingard and family, Frederick Mason, John Collier, Robert and John Nankivell, John Townsend Parkinson, Baker Polhill, Richard Pollard, John Marshman, William Pratt, George Scott and family, Sidney Malet Scroggs, Robert and Magnus Allan, William Sinclair, H.G. Gouland, James and Christian Gregg, Henry Roil, Charles Hunter Brown, Thomas Piper, Mary Ann Whitely (later Mrs Woods), Michael Kirby, Samuel Hewlings, Henry John Cridland.

Amodeo, C. [The Mosquito Fleet of Canterbury: an impression of the years 1830-1870](#) [387.524 AMO (Family History Collection)]

Role of sea transport in the development of Canterbury. Coastal shipping and shipbuilding activity, including ship specifications, chronologies, fleet lists and shipping companies. Part 1: Banks Peninsula before 1850; Part 2: The 1850s; Part 3: The North; Part 4: South and west: provincial trade, 1850-1870. Appendix 1: "Who Was Who", biographical notes on those in Canterbury shipping, 1830-1870, pp. 251-264. Appendix 2: Specifications for Banks Peninsula and other Canterbury-built ships, pp. 265-271.

Amodeo, C. [The summer ships.](#) [993.8 AMO]

First six Canterbury Association ships into Lyttelton, 1850-1851: *Charlotte Jane*, *Randolph*, *Cressy*, *Sir George Seymour*, *Isabella Hercus* and *Castle Eden*. Early history and settlement and much information on settlers who came on the ships.

Anderson, J. C. [Old Christchurch.](#) [993.83 AND]

Focuses on buildings, bridges, streets, land owners. Ch. 1: Joseph Price and the Deans family; Ch. 5-6: Cathedral Square; Ch. 7: Colombo and Worcester Streets; Chs. 8-9: Provincial buildings; Ch. 13: Lane's (Inwood's) Mill; Ch. 14: Colombo and High Streets; Ch. 16: Hereford and Cashel Streets; Ch. 17: St. Michael's Church and Christ's College; Ch. 18: Avon bridges and boating.

Blain, M. [*The Canterbury Association: a study of its members' connections.*](#) [993.8 BLA]

Bohan, E. [*"Blest madman": Fitzgerald of Canterbury.*](#) [993.02 FIT]

Biography of James Edward Fitzgerald.

Brittenden, W. J. A. [*Christchurch in colour.*](#) [993.83 BRI (Pamphlet)]

Historical text with photographs of Town Hall, Victoria Square, Cathedral Square, Provincial Council buildings, Worcester Street bridge area, Christ's College, fountains in Christchurch, Botanic Gardens, Hagley Park, Mona Vale, Christchurch International Airport, sport in Christchurch, Ferrymead, A & P show, Lyttelton.

Brown, L.J. [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area.*](#) [559.3 BRO]

Maori legends, p. 10; pre-European settlement, including Maori placenames, pp. 10-11; European settlement, p. 11. Ch.4: groundwater, including historical review. Ch. 8: earthquake hazards.

Bruce, A. S. [*The early days of Canterbury*](#) [993.83 BRU]

Covers period 1850-1880. Ch. 2: Port Lyttelton; Chs 7, 11 & 12 include biographical material on old identities; Ch. 9: St Andrew's Presbyterian Church; Ch. 17: Early 'dame' schools; Ch. 18: Early horse racing.

Burdon, C. C. [*Dr A.C. Barker 1819-1873.*](#) [993.83 BAR]

Alfred Charles Barker, 1817-1873 arrived in Christchurch in 1850 on the *Charlotte Jane*. He was a photographer, physician and farmer. Ch. 6: The growing city, looks at the early settlement of Christchurch.

Buss, F. [*Sketch book.*](#) [993.83 CRE (Pamphlet)]

[*Canterbury colonists' exhibition at the Canterbury Museum on the occasion of the centenary of the province.*](#) [993.8 CAN]

Charlotte Jane, Lyttelton cottage, Christchurch house, Victorian room, costumes, French at Akaroa.

[*Canterbury 150: celebrating our province.*](#) [993.8 CAN (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

[*Central City neighbourhood map.*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*Christchurch & Canterbury*](#) [993.8 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Christchurch tourist activities, pp. 2-3; parks and gardens, pp. 6-7; shopping and dining, pp. 8-9; festivals and events, pp. 10-11; arts and culture, pp. 12-13; education and learning, p. 14; business, p. 15; history and heritage, p. 16; transportation, p. 17.

[*Christchurch Central City: background information*](#) [711.40993835 CHR]

Ten year policy trend, policies and objectives, employment, businesses, shops, building heights, commercial floorspace, land use, pedestrian counts, major shopping centres and shopping floorspace, office vacancy levels, retail sales, visits to Central City and modes of transport, resident population, occupied dwellings.

Clark, G. L. [*Bealey Avenue: Christchurch's North Town Belt: its history and people.*](#) [993.83 CLA]

Geological history and pre-European occupation, pp. 11-12; Ch. 2: Surveying, roading and amenities; Chs. 3-4: Account of land subdivision and notes on land owners down both sides of the avenue.

Clark, G. L. [*Rolleston Avenue and Park Terrace Christchurch: their history and people.*](#) [993.83 CLA]

Buildings and land owners, including Christ's College, Arts Centre, Canterbury Museum, Canterbury College, Hagley Park. Notes on trees and statues, biographies of surveyors and prominent settlers. Many illustrations.

[*The clipper ship Crusader, built 1865, broken up 1910: memories and records of over fifty years' pioneering.*](#) [387.2 CLI]

The *Crusader* made 28 voyages to New Zealand (1871-1897), including thirteen to Lyttelton. Passengers on the 5th voyage (September-December 1874, to Lyttelton) formed the Crusader Association and held a reunion in 1925. Includes description of voyage, complete list of passengers, reports on voyage and arrival in Lyttelton. Biographies of John Henry Timms; Captain C.H. Renaut; Richard Bickerton Dalley; Mr and Mrs Joshua Singleton and their son, Joshua; Mrs T.O. Hay (nee Guthrie). Obituaries for Timms; Peter Honeybone; John Horton; Mark Woodfield; H. Voice; Mrs S. White; George

Quartermain; Sarah Connor (nee Ewing); Henry Hearn; Mary Ann Hearn (nee Clay); Mr and Mrs J. Lilley; Robert Ewing. Also includes surgeon's log from 1879 voyage to Lyttelton, and brief report from 1872-3 voyage.

Coates, K. [*A picture book of old Canterbury*](#). [993.8 COA]

Photos with brief captions covering the period to 1920s.

[*Contextual historical overview for Christchurch City*](#), written by John Wilson, and others. [993.83 CON]

Study has compiled material for preparation and analysis of schedule of protected items within the District Plan. Each theme is discussed, followed by comment and recommendations for preservation of sites and historical buildings. Chapter I: Land and people: site of Christchurch, Maori history, Captain Thomas and his plan, landforms and vegetation, first settlers, later immigrants and ethnic diversity. Chapter II: Infrastructure: transport between city and port, rail, road, bus services, air travel, horse transport, trams, bicycles, private cars; communications by telephone, telegraph and internet. Chapter III: Utilities and services: drainage, sewage, storm water, water supply, street lighting, fire fighting, rubbish disposal. Chapter IV: Energy: water, wind. Wood. Coal, air pollution, coal gas, electricity, petrol products. Chapter V: Built city: development of Christchurch, historical changes in architecture, public spaces (gardens, parks, Cathedral, Latimer, Cranmer and Victoria Squares, river banks), statues, war memorials, fountains, clock towers, domestic architecture (working class suburbs, suburbs of elite, hill suburbs, green belt, state and council housing). Chapter VI: Industry and commerce: farming, early industry, later developments, shops and shopping, meat processing, railway corridor, accommodation and visitors, professions and trades, government and administration (including peripheral boroughs and adhoc authorities like the Drainage Board, Fire Board and Tramway Board), provincial and regional administration. Chapter VII: Social life and class: 19th century elite, its organizations and clubs; lower and middle classes; sexual minorities and prostitution; lodges; political life; religion and churches; educational institutions; arts and culture; popular entertainment; sport and recreation; health and hospitals; military and war; New Zealand and the world (tourism, Antarctic connection, sister cities, notable visitors).

[*Cultural precinct, Christchurch, New Zealand*](#) [993.85 CUL (Pamphlet)]

Brief notes on Christchurch Cathedral, I-Site Visitor Centre, Christchurch Tramway, Our City O-Tautahi, Canterbury Provincial Buildings, Centre of Contemporary Art, Christchurch Art Gallery, Arts Centre, Christ's College, Botanic Gardens, Canterbury Museum.

Darling, S. [*City streams*](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

"Settlers' spring to Early Wharf", pp. 16-20: round the Botanic Gardens and Christ's College.

Davies, V. [*The way we were*](#) [993.83 DAV]

Covers period 1850s-1950s. Illustrations with captions.

Densem, J. [*Christchurch chronology*](#) [993.83 DEN]

Eatwell, O. [*\[Captain Joseph Thomas and the Canterbury settlement\]*](#) [993.8 THO (Thesis)]

[*The first four ships*](#). [993.8 FIR (Pamphlet)]

Brief biographies of some of passengers on *Charlotte Jane*, *Randolph*, *Cressy* and *Sir George Seymour*. Includes original articles from *The Press* newspaper and further information provided by readers.

Godley, C. [*Letters from early New Zealand, 1850-1853*](#) [993.8 GOD]

Letters written by Charlotte Godley, the wife of John Robert Godley, founder of Canterbury.

Graham, C. [*Life on the ocean waves: a discussion on everyday life aboard the first four emigrant ships that came to Lyttelton under the auspices of the Canterbury Association in 1850*](#) [910.45 GRA]

Research paper written for BA (Hons) in sociology. Life on board *Charlotte Jane*, *Cressy*, *Randolph* and *Sir George Seymour*, including issues of social class and social control. Descriptions of spaces – berths, hold, eating and living spaces, cuddy, poop deck and main deck. Activities on board – self-expression, resources, leisure, dealing with confinement and boredom, rituals. Food and everyday life, mealtimes, diet.

Graham, M.A. [*The Christchurch Tramway Strike, 1932*](#) [331.8928138846 GRA (Thesis)]

Grant, L. [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Inner city, pp. 26-34; writers; trail, pp. 35-42.

Green, V. [*Radio fidelity: the story of Angus Tait and an industry sparked by loyalty*](#) [338.762138 GRE]

The story of Tait Electronics and the industry which grew up around it in Christchurch. Includes discussion of Swichtec, Ben Rumble Communications, Salcom, Betta Metal Products, Cameron Air and Seafreight, Holliday Group. Profiles of businessmen Angus Tait, Ben Rumble and Dennis Chapman.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*Rich man, poor man, environmentalist, thief*](#) [993.83 GRE]

Includes biographies of Sali Mahomet (“Icecream Charlie”) of Cathedral Square; Frederick Fuller of Canterbury Museum; Richard Bedward Owen.

Hart, G. R. [*Stray leaves from the early history of Canterbury*](#) [993.8 HAR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Hawkins, J. E. [*An examination of the inception of greater Christchurch, 1890-1903*](#) [352.093171 HAW (Thesis)]

Process by which Christchurch City amalgamated with the boroughs of Sydenham, St. Albans and Linwood.

Hay, H. [*Hay days*](#) [993.83 HAY]

Reminiscences of city councillor and mayor. Chs. 2-4: Hay’s Department Store; Ch. 5: Town Hall; Ch. 6: Ron Guthrey; Ch. 7: Neville Pickering; Chs. 8-14: Hay’s years as mayor, 1974-1989. Includes list of mayors of Christchurch with portraits, pp. 190-192, list of town clerks with portraits, p. 193.

Hoddinott, W. [*Tautahi Pā/The Bricks, Otautahi Christchurch: conservation plan*](#) [993.835 HOD]

Historical context, pp. 11-23, including chronological summary of events; physical description, pp. 24-43; significance assessment, including historical significance, pp. 44-9. Appendix 3: Wahi Tapu registration proposal, including history of site. Appendix 4 includes socio-political history of site.

Innes, C. L. [*Canterbury sketches*](#) [993.8 INN]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card. This item may not be photocopied.

[*It’s in the Press*](#) [993.8 ITS]

Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including articles on the Lyttelton rail tunnel; Ferrymead railway; Canterbury A & P Show; opening of road from Christchurch to Hokitika; opening of railway from Christchurch to Lyttelton; loss of spire from Christchurch Cathedral; opening of road to Timaru; Akaroa jubilee 1890; Riccarton race day 1900; Canterbury jubilee; 1907-6 international exhibition; Strange & Co. fire, 1908; T.E. Taylor; 1913 waterfront strike; Sushila Budhia of Linwood; Kate Sheppard and suffrage; influenza epidemic; opening of Bridge of Remembrance 1924; Ballantyne’s fire; Ernest Rutherford; 1950 centennial; Parker-Hulme murder; Lyttelton road tunnel 1964; opening of Christchurch Town Hall 1972; Norman Kirk; Commonwealth Games 1974; Big Snow 1992; Cave Creek disaster; Beaumont family of St Martins.

Jackson, T. [*Report of the voyage of the Castle Eden, with information about early Canterbury & Wellington...*](#) [993.8 JAC]

Johnson, D. [*Christchurch: a pictorial history*](#) [993.83 JOH]

Detailed captions with pictures covering 19th and early 20th centuries. Chapters on housing, transport, work, town and country, shopping, education, recreation, sport, entertainment, occasions, streets.

Knight, L. [*The clubs*](#) [796.3336 KNI]

Christchurch Football Club, pp. 60-67; Marist football clubs, including Christchurch, pp. 146-156; Tala Kele of Marist-Albion Club, pp. 244-8; University Rugby Football Club, pp. 161-3; High School Old Boys’ Rugby Football Club, pp. 168-172.

Lamb, R. C. [*Early Christchurch*](#) [993.83 LAM]

Municipal government, 1862-1868. List of councillors, p. 84. Chiefly on public services but includes notes on four avenues, Cathedral, Latimer and Cranmer Squares, and the Avon.

Lamb, R. C. [*From the banks of the Avon*](#) [993.83 LAM]

Includes origin of Avon name, information on band rotundas, navigation, bridges, Bridge of Remembrance, City Mill, water wheels, Barbadoes Street Cemetery, trout, beautification, Antigua boatsheds, Christ’s College, boats and boating, homes by the river, birdlife, Scott statue, Foresters Hall.

Lamb, R. C. [*Street corner: a study to mark the thirtieth anniversary of the founding of the Caxton Press*](#) [993.83 LAM]

History of Victoria Street. Includes information on trams, motor cars. Ch. 6: Clock tower. Ch. 7: Trades people.

McCrystal, J. [*Then and now: Canterbury, Otago, Southland*](#) [993.8 MCC]

Christchurch, pp. 10-35. Compares historical and modern photographs of the same place or building, showing changes over the last 100 years. Detailed captions.

McLauchlan, P. [*The plain & ordinary: Canterbury sketchbook*](#) [993.8 MCL]

Ringo’s Book Exchange, pp. 18-19; McCleary Motors, pp. 26-7; Burger Bar (Christchurch’s first hamburger bar), pp. 30-1; McEwin’s Milk Bar, pp. 34-5; Albatross Coffee House, pp. 36-7; cinemas in Cathedral Square, pp. 46-7; Uncle Trevor’s

Chums Club at Liberty Theatre, pp. 48-8; Alan White, signwriter, and E.T. Hill, commercial artist, pp. 56-7; Union Rowing Club boathouse, pp. 72-3; Victorian Coffee Gallery, pp. 76-7; Caxton Press, pp. 78-9.

Montgomery, J. [*The letters of Jane Todhunter, artist*](#) [759.993 MON]

Jane Todhunter arrived in Christchurch in 1865 with her husband William Montgomery. Part 2, pp. 112-206 contains letters written from her arrival until her death in 1879. There are many references to people, places and events in Christchurch, with notes by the editor. People mentioned include Mr and Mrs Cholmondeley, Dobson family, Dr and Mrs Julius Haast, Bishop Harper, Miss Lohse, William and Mary Rolleston.

Morrison, J. P. [*Evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Founding of Christchurch; settlements outside boundaries, 1850-76; roading and transport; drainage; water supply; fire prevention; street lighting; public health services; suburban communities; economic development including Receiving Depot and secondary industries; local government to 1876; establishment of suburban municipal governments; independent local bodies and amalgamation; life in Christchurch, 1850-1903, including housing, cultivation, architecture, city amenities, cost of living, labour and politics, hotels and temperance, charitable aid and social welfare work, primary, secondary and tertiary education, libraries, religion.

New Zealand Society of Genealogists. [*From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June*](#) [929.1 NEW]

P. Tremewan, "New Zealand or New France: French people in NZ", pp. 25-30; E. Bohan, "Early steps on the road: J. E. Fitzgerald"; R. Chapman, "Temporary accommodation provided for newly arrived Canterbury immigrants, 1840-1876", pp. 57-66 (includes tents, V huts, Lyttelton Barracks, Christchurch Market Place barracks, Addington Barracks, barracks in smaller centres, quarantine station barracks in Camp Bay, and on Quail Island and Ripapa Island, existing buildings converted into barracks, rented housing, cottages and huts); C. Adam, "The records of the Canterbury Provincial Government, pp. 151-162; J. Condon, "Canterbury treasures: genealogical holdings of Canterbury Museum", pp. 163-170 (including the diary of Edna Riach, nee Bruce); I. Taylor, "The road to the West Coast", pp. 179-18.

Norris, P. [*A social portrait of Canterbury in 1870*](#) [993.8 NOR (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

Economic and political conditions, people, institutions, problems, entertainments, religion, churches, education, culture and intellectual climate. Appendices include notes on crime rate, convictions for drunkenness, numbers of church and district schools, and provincial education systems.

Oakes, P. (ed.) [*United Bowling, Tennis and Croquet Club, 1905-2005: a century in Hagley Park*](#) [796.306 UNI]

Part 1, chs. 1-4 looks at United Club as a whole. Ch. 5: United Croquet Club' Ch. 6: United Tennis Club (now Hagley Park Tennis Club); Ch. 7: United Bowling Club; Ch. 8: United Women's Bowling Club; Ch. 9: The Classic Pairs. Tennis championship winners, pp. 130-4; croquet club officials, pp. 135-6; bowls presidents, pp. 137-8.

Oakley, P. [*The handling of depression problems in Christchurch, 1928-35: a social study*](#) [362.58 OAK (Thesis)]

Description of Christchurch in 1928, pp. 1-8; impact of Depression on Christchurch, pp. 8-13. Chapter 4: Organised relief in Christchurch; Chapter 5: Generosity of the people (non-State relief programmes); Chapter 6: The unemployed (impact of Depression on the unemployed and their families); Chapter 7: Wage earners (impact of reduced incomes, falling birth rate).

Oakley, W. J. [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890*](#) [759.99317 OAK]

Buildings and scenes from the central city, pp. 44-56. Includes historical notes on the scenes depicted.

Ogilvie, G. [*Ballantynes: the story of Dunstable House, 1854-2004*](#) [658.871 OGI]

Large and beautifully illustrated history of Christchurch's most important department store. Includes notes on many people: David and Esther Clarkson, Elizabeth Taylor (nee Clarkson), Thomas Atkinson, William Pratt, Thomas Brass, John Ballantyne, Josiah Ballantyne, Campbell Ballantyne, Mark Ballantyne, Alastair Hudson, Thorne Ballantyne, William Ballantyne, Cyril Ballantyne, Richard Ballantyne, Ronald Ballantyne, Roger Ballantyne, Philip Richards. Management history, p; 257, lists owners, partners, directors, company secretaries, house managers. Ch. 9: Staff, including Joseph Murray, John Brownlie, Freddy Ricketts, Stan Novell, William Oswald, Frank Hooper, Bill Angus, Bob Martin, Ethel Early, Clarence Crawford, Max Field, Walter Gilchrist, Mona Saunders, Jack Neilson, Jack Manning, Sefton Daly, Harold Falkingham, Ana Rouse. Includes history of Timaru House (formerly Victoria House), pp. 37-38, 50-57 and chapter 15, with notes on staff: George Barbour, Hilda Burling, Morris White, John Dowling, Margaret Milligan. Other businesses which are discussed: Waterloo House; Herbert Haynes and Co.; Beaths; DIC; Arthur Barnett. History of Cashel Street and The Crossing. Chs. 10-11: Ballantyne's Fire and its aftermath. Ch. 8 & 13: fashions, 1900-1947 and the New Look. Changing fashions are discussed throughout the book.

- Ogilvie, G.** [*Business histories and the Ballantynes story*](#) [658.871 OGI]
Jim Gardner lecture to Canterbury History Foundation, which discusses writing of above history of Ballantynes. Includes many anecdotes about shop and its staff and customers, as well as discussion of problems of writing business history.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*The Shagroon's palace: a history of the Christchurch Club, 1856-2006*](#) [367.993835 OGI]
Ch. 2 includes biographies of the founders: Belfield Woolcombe, Edward Jollie, George Ross, John Hall, John Acland, Charles Hunter Brown, Sir William Congreve, Thomas Hanmer, Edward Lee, George Lee, Charles Tripp, William Macdonald. These men at the house of George Woodman of Lyttleton in 1856. Following chapters include biographies and portraits of later members. Ch. 13: Women in the Club, including biographies of chairwomen. Presidents, managers and members lists, pp. 320-330.
- Paul, R. B.** [*Some account of the Canterbury settlement, New Zealand*](#) [993.8 PAU]
Includes list of clergy and schools. Appendix 1 contains list of prices in 1853, p. 17; 1853 imports and exports, p. 16. Appendix 3: ships' passage regulations. Useful for school projects.
- Pawson, E.** [*Urban walk: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.835 PAW (Pamphlet)]
Central Christchurch from Christchurch Hospital to the Town Hall. Notes on buildings, trees, streets, bridges, squares, etc.
- [*Peninsula and plain: the history and geography of Banks Peninsula and the Canterbury Plains*](#)** [993.8 PEN]
Ch. 1: Pre-European landscape. Peninsula settlement pre-1850, pp. 7-11, plains pre-1850 settlement, pp. 11-15. Also covers settlement period, provincial period, sport, education and religion, farms. Ch. 7: Peninsula and plains today.
- Price, F.** [*Building mainland business: 150 years of the Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce*](#) [380.62 PRI]
Ch. 9: Member's profiles: includes company histories of PGG Wrightson, Ballantynes, Westpac, University of Canterbury, Lincoln University, Christchurch City Council, GL Bowron, The Press, Goughs Group, Hutchison Motors, Steelbro, CWF Hamilton, Tait Electronics, Jade Software, Snowy Peak, Antarctica New Zealand, Ngai Tahu, RX Plastics, Designline, Montana Wines (now Pernod Ricard NZ), Primeport Timaru, Solid Energy, Westland Milk Products. Appendix lists presidents, secretaries, CEOs, and life members.
- [*Remembering Godley: a portrait of Canterbury's founder*](#)** [993.8 GOD]
Includes chapters on Charlotte Godley and on Godley's statue.
- Retter, D.** [*The expansion of settlement in early Christchurch 1850-62*](#)(Thesis)
Held on microfiche, Stand H3.
- Reynolds, R.** [*Canterbury colonists' galleries: Canterbury Museum*](#) [993.835 REY (Pamphlet)]
Brief history of Canterbury settlement, suitable for primary school students. Detailed information on 19th century costume.
- Rice, G.** [*Black November: the 1918 influenza pandemic in New Zealand*](#) [616.203 RIC]
Chapter 5: The southern cities (Dunedin and Christchurch). Includes reminiscences from Stan Seymour, Lilla Leach, Matt Hullett, and Winifred Muff, all of Christchurch.
- Rice, G.** [*Christchurch changing: an illustrated history*](#) [993.83 RIC]
History written by academic. Includes many illustrations.
- Rice, G.** [*Christchurch crimes and scandals 1876-99*](#) [364.99383]
Includes the Boxing Day riot of 1879, Severed hand mystery of 1885, Eden George, Arthur Bently Worthington, Leonard Harper, Brighton tram lady, Opawa axe murder of 1897.
- Rice, G.** [*Christchurch in the nineties: a chronology of events from The Press, 1990 to 2000*](#) [993.83 RIC]
Detailed chronology with events recorded for most dates. Subject index.
- Rogers, A.** [*Illustrated history of Canterbury*](#) [993.8 ROG]
Ch. 1: geography, geology, etc; Ch. 2: Maori history; Chs. 3-10: chronological history from 1830 until 2006.
- Roseveare, A.** [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]
Ch. 1: Inner city.
- [*Set sail for Canterbury*](#)** [993.8 SET]
Preparations made by Henry Slater Richards for his sons Henry and Joseph to immigrate to Canterbury with the Canterbury Assn in 1850. Detailed documents on arrangements for emigration, history of Canterbury Association, information on voyage and goods to be brought out, etc. Epilogue describes experiences in Canterbury settlement in 1850s.
- [*Southern capital, Christchurch: towards a city biography, 1850-2000*](#)** [993.83 SOU]
Chapters on Ngai Tahu, natural history, architecture and transport, economic history, workers and workplaces, political history and radicalism, the Christchurch elite, history of the arts, history of sport, and local government.

- Stenhouse, R.** [*Early Christchurch hotels*](#) [647.949383 STE]
Alphabetical list of hotels, with lists of licensees and other historical events. Includes some hotel advertisements. Index of all licensees' names.
- Straver, C. J.** [*Portrait of a Canterbury settlement*](#) [993.83 STR]
Includes chapters on planning of Christchurch, rural town, soils and drainage, vegetation, agriculture, architecture, transport, industry, church, recreation, social conditions, parks and reserves. Agricultural machinery and threshing mills, pp. 29-30. Projects carried out with relief labour during the Depression, pp. 96-98.
- Sullivan, J.** [*Canterbury voices*](#) [993.8 SUL]
First-hand stories of Canterbury history based on recordings at Radio New Zealand Sound Archives. Includes Jack Moloney on 1904 rugby match between Canterbury and a team from Great Britain; Walter Hadlee; Richard Seddon and Canterbury voters, 1905; Canterbury Steam Shipping Company, 1954; interview with Blanche Thompson of Atalanta Ladies' Cycling Club; Geraldine Bowman, World War 2 tram conductor; VJ Day in Colombo Street; Albert Parson, early Wigram pilot; first airmail in Canterbury; Arthur Jones, auctioneer; Christchurch in wartime; Ballantynes fire; Violet Capstick, music for silent movies; the days of the cinematograph; Walter Shepperd, Christchurch policeman, 1930s; Crippled Boys' Club, Latimer Square, 1939; Helen Garrett, first woman jury foreman; Christchurch Girls' High School, 1957.
- Taylor, W. A.** [*Lore and history of the South Island Maori*](#) [993.019 TAY]
Ch. 3: North Canterbury; Ch. 4: Kaiapoi; Ch. 5: Ōtautahi (Christchurch); Ch. 6: Port Cooper; Ch. 7: Rapaki; Ch. 8: Akaroa.
- Torlesse, C.** [*The Torlesse papers, 1848-1851*](#) [993.8 TOR]
Journals and letters of Charles Obins Torlesse about the foundation of Canterbury. Arrival in New Zealand, 1848-9, exploring south to Waihao River, settlement begins July-August 1849, survey of Mandeville, Oxford and Ashley districts, winter in Lyttelton May-August 1850, Canterbury settlement October 1849- December 1850, becoming a farmer in Rangiora. Includes letters from E.G. Wakefield, Joseph Thomas, Thomas Cass, J.C. Boys, Robert Waitt. Introduction includes brief history of Canterbury Association and surveying of Canterbury Plains, together with biographical material on Torlesse, Thomas and Cass.
- Tripp, E. S.** [*My early days*](#). [993.87 TRI (Pamphlet)]
- [*Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]
Section 3: City West; Section 4: Central Business District; Section 5: City East.
- Ward, R. G.** [*Gentleman Charlie and the settlers*](#) [929.2 WAR]
Charles Ward (1819-1887) settled in Christchurch in 1869, pp. 157-178. Involvement with St. John's Church, pp. 163-9.
- Wethey, D.** [*Quake: the big Canterbury earthquake of 2010*](#) [993.8 WET]
Magnitude 7.1 earthquake which took place at 4.35am on 4 September 2010.
- Wigram, H.** [*The story of Christchurch*](#) [993.83 WIG]
Mainly the provincial period, 1852-1876, with a briefer part 2 on period to 1907. Chs. 1-2: Pre 1850 period (but not Maori); Ch. 12: Canterbury A & P Association, Acclimatisation Society; Ch. 14: Christchurch Cathedral; Ch. 21: Roman Catholic Cathedral.
- Wilson, J.** [*Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIL]
Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Christchurch and environs, pp. 12-55. Inner city, pp. 12-39. Cashmere, p. 40, Woolston, p. 43, Riccarton, pp. 44-45, Harewood, p. 46, Sumner, pp. 47-48, New Brighton, pp. 49-50, Lyttelton, pp. 51-53; Banks Peninsula, pp. 54-55.
- [*Canterbury historical guide*](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]
Buildings and sites in inner city, pp.7-22.
- Wilson, J.** [*Historic Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIL]
Consists of 140 historic photographs showcasing the history of the Canterbury region, including a short epilogue to cover the Canterbury earthquakes of 2010 and 2011.
- Wilson, J.** [*Windows to the past : early Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIN]
Prepared by pupils of Years 7 & 8, Riccarton Primary School. Covers Industrial Revolution in Britian, Wakefield system, Charlotte Jane, Cressy, John Deans, John Godley, site of Christchurch, Bridle Path, early Lyttelton, farming, domestic servants, Lyttelton Gaol, Ballantynes, Chokebore Lodge. Suitable for primary school children.
- Winsloe, L.M.** [*Canterbury Pilgrims & Early Settlers Association: celebrating eighty years*](#) [993.8 WIN (Pamphlet)]
History of Association: the early years, 1890 anniversary, new headquarters, royal visits, memorials in Square, early colonial section of the Museum, Pilgrims Rock, Christ's College scholarship, Burnside cabbage trees, Hagley Park, Association

plaque, Lyttelton Road tunnel, Ferrymead, Pilgrims' song, Christchurch Town Hall, Barbadoes Street cemetery, Latimer Square, Christchurch Gas and Coal Company.

Winterbourne, M. (ed.) [*The natural history of Canterbury*](#) [508.93 NAT]

Ch. 2: People, environment and landscape since 1840s; Ch. 3: Maori land and livelihood, 1250-1850; other chapters on soils, weather and climate, botanical history, vegetation, mammals, birds, reptiles, invertebrates, lakes, rivers, fishes, coastal systems, marine wildlife, estuaries, rocky shores and reefs, endangered wildlife, ecological restoration and conservation.

Woodward, J. [*A Canterbury album: collodion photography in Canterbury, 1857-1880*](#) [993.8 WOO]

Biographies of 19th century Canterbury photographers, with some of their photographs.

Wright, M. [*Old South: life and times in the nineteenth century mainland*](#) [993.7 WRI]

Ch. 4: Puritans and pilgrims, including Canterbury Association settlement; Ch. 5: The runaway society, including development of pastoralism and gold rushes; Ch. 6: Ins and outs of colonial life, including lives of upper and lower classes, and social structure.

Landscape gardening

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Hagley Park](#)

Book resources

Adams, P. [*The Allen family: gardeners in early Canterbury*](#) [993.83 ALL]

John and Emma Allen, arrived 1860. John Allen established market gardens in Heathcote, Governors Bay and St. Albans.

Barnett, M. J. [*A garden century: the Christchurch Botanic Gardens, 1863-1963*](#) [712.56 BAR]

Briggs, L. [*Citywide planting strategy 2000 : draft*](#) [333.953099383 BRI]

Section 3: principles and objectives; Section 5: background, present plant patterns and origins, soil and lanforms; pre-European planting, post-European planting; origins of 'Garden City', formation of Christchurch Beautifying Society, response to Rio Summit.

[*Canterbury-Waitaha ecological restoration directory: restoration sites, organisations, native plant nurseries*](#) [333.7 CAN]

Christchurch City, pp. 3-15. Each entry includes site, work being done, organisations involved and contact details..

[*Christchurch Botanic Gardens management plan: draft*](#) [712.56 CHR]

Part 1: Rationale for a Botanic Gardens in Christchurch; Part 2: includes history, pp. 16-20, functions, administration, site, plants, buildings and public use; Part 3: Goals, objectives and policies, including treesm woodland areas, open spaces, conservatories, wildlife, buildings; Part 4: Action plan, including landscape layout, pp. 122-138, conservation, pp. 139-148, heritage, pp. 149-155, research, p. 177-187.

Christchurch. City Council. [*Christchurch City biodiversity strategy 2008-2035*](#) [333.95099383 CHR]

Sites of outstanding biodiversity value, pp. 7-8; importance of biodiversity, p. 43; Ngai Tahu and biodiversity, pp. 48-9; ecological background, pp. 50-3; significant systems and habitats in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, pp. 55-60. Looks at birds, marine mammals, bats, plants, lizards, fish, invertebrates, and pests.

[*Christchurch naturally: the biodiversity strategy: working towards a sustainable city*](#) [333.95099383 CHR]

Christchurch. Parks and Recreation Dept. [*Botanic Gardens management policy document: Part 3, goals, objectives & policies*](#) [712.56 CHR]

Covers functions and operations, criteria for monuments and statues, cultural areas and amenities, conservatories, wildlife, buildings. Includes sections on trees, lawns, lakes, Avon River, rock garden, woodland zones, wildflowers. Detailed maps and plans.

Christchurch. Parks Unit. [*Hagley Park management plan*](#) [712.5 CHR]

History, pp. 20-23, 72-3. Includes notes on wildlife, vegetation, soils, climate, recreation, structures, commercial activity, car-parking. Christchurch Nurses' Memorial Chapel, p. 45.

[Garden parks](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]

Includes Christchurch Botanic Gardens.

Grant, L. [Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Hagley Park and Botanic Gardens, pp. 18-25.

[Hagley Park and the Botanic Gardens: consultation brochure](#) [712.5 HAG (Pamphlet)]

Foldout pamphlet. Maps of the Gardens and the Park, with notes on issues to be decided.

[Hagley Park/Botanic Gardens master plan :draft](#) [712.5 HAG]

Part A: The Strategy: includes purpose, vision, management goals, planning drivers and objectives, uses, occupations. Nurses' Home, p. 15. Part B: Projects: includes art works, events and exhibitions, environmental issues, heritage conservation plan, marketing, tree replacement, water conservation, wildlife and habitat conservation. Other projects include Blenheim Road deviation, Riccarton Avenue as "Park Road", Park Terrace and Rolleston Avenue enhancement, landscape conservation zone, Helmores Lane closure, North Hagley Bowls Club facilities, golf course extension, rugby club use, land exchanges, netball facilities, Canterbury Horticultural Society parking, Hagley Oval and HSOB club rooms, artificial hockey pitch, sewer line, waterways and wetlands, Visitor Information Centre, biosecurity and different gardens and collections within the Park and Gardens.

[Hagley Park management plan](#) [712.5 HAG]

Includes sections on location, landform, place in city landscape, park status and administration, history (pp. 31-8), topography and soils, climate, Avon River, wildlife, vegetation, structures, commercial activity, golf course, recreation and sport, entertainment, car parking, heliport, Nurses' Memorial Chapel and Nurses' Home (pp. 60-2). Draft plan was published 2006.

Hale, A.M. [Pioneer nurserymen of New Zealand](#) [631.52 HAL]

Ch. 8: Canterbury pioneers. Includes William Wilson, William Gimblett, Andrew Duncan, William Emms Ivory, William Jones, David and Robert Nairn, Kerr and Barnett, Ross and Leighton, Alfred William Buxton, John Poulsen, Thomas William Adams, J. Millichamp & Sons, George and Charles Clark.

Herriott, E. M. [A history of Hagley Park, Christchurch](#) [712.5 HER (Pamphlet)]

Size and boundaries of park, early history, history of Domain, historic trees, history of park, soil of park, plants in park.

Hunter, D. [Christchurch Botanic Gardens](#) [712.56 HUN]

Photographic essay of the gardens.

Laing, R. M. [The fernery at Mona Vale](#) [587.3 LAI]

Radley, R. [Radley Brothers Limited and the Christchurch fruit & vegetable markets: 1900s fruit and vegetable merchants golden age](#) [381.414 RAD]

History of firm established by Bert Radley and Harry Frampton in Lichfield Street in 1920s.

Robilliard, D. F. [Hagley Park: some aspects of its history and landscape since 1850](#) [712.5 ROB (Thesis)].

Ch. 1: Historical background; Ch. 2: Changing landscape; Ch. 3: Encroachments on the Park; Ch. 4: Recreation and practical usage; Ch. 5: Further encroachment attempts; Ch. 6: Master transportation plan and "road through the park"; Ch. 7: Legal status and administration.

Sarginson, E. [Victoria water: a celebration of the Christchurch Model Yacht Club, established 1898](#) [623.8201 SAR]

The Club's headquarters are at Victoria Lake, Hagley Park. The beginnings of the Club, pp. 10-15. 'A day at Victoria water, 1943', by Malcolm Scott, pp. 26-30. Notable club members, pp. 73-5: Waino Sarelius, Bert George, Brian Wall, Malcolm Scott, Gavin Britt.

Sharrocks, S.M. [Hagley Park: conflict, decision-making and changing perceptions of public open space](#) [712.5 SHA (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Ch. 3: Canterbury settlement, Christchurch and Hagley Park; Ch. 4: process model, legislation and finance; Ch. 5: 19th century issues (hospital, Hagley Park Mill, 'road through the park'); Ch. 6: 20th century issues (nurses' home, Maori Reserve, motorway).

Strongman, T. [City beautiful](#) [711.4099383 STR]

Centennial history of Christchurch Beautifying Association.

Strongman, T. [The gardens of Canterbury: a history](#) [712.099317 STR]

Coker's Gardens, pp. 131-133; Alfred Buxton and C.H. Reece, pp. 165-170.

Tipples, R. [*Colonial landscape gardener: Alfred Buxton of Christchurch New Zealand, 1872-1950*](#) [712 BUX]
[*Wilderness to garden city*](#) [635.06 WIL]

150 years of horticultural endeavour by the Canterbury Horticultural Society.

Wilson, J. [*City pride, civic trust*](#) [711.4099383 WIL]

A history of the Christchurch Civic Trust, founded 1965. Ch. 5: Trees, fountains, parks, including Hagley Park, pp. 103-106, and Andrew Drummond footbridge controversy, pp. 106-108.

Public Services

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Council

[Canterbury Police Gazette](#)

[Christchurch City Libraries](#)

[Christchurch Mechanics' Institute](#)

[Christchurch Volunteer Fire Brigade rules and regulations, 1862](#)

[Correspondence relating to the management of Christchurch Hospital, 1870](#)

[Lyttelton Rail Tunnel](#)

[North Canterbury Hospital Board](#)

[Transportation](#)

Book resources

[*50 years growing with Christchurch: 3ZB, 1937-1987*](#) [384.5453 FIF]

Alexander, M. [*Christchurch: a city of light*](#) [621.30993171 ALE]

Ch. 1: Pre-electricity period; Ch. 2: Waimakariri power; Ch. 6: Lake Coleridge power; Chs. 10 & 16: Street lighting; Ch. 11: Electric vehicles. Includes biographical notes on Lawrence Birks, Arthur Dudley Dobson, John C. Scott, W.D. Wilkinson, Edgar E. Stark, Boris Daniel, Edward Hitchcock, Joseph Lythgoe, Alexander M. Owen, John C. Forsyth, John Denford, George H. Battersby, James P. Shelley, John H. Donald, Wilfred G. Johnstone, Christopher S. Laune, Edwin H. Mace.

Alexander, M. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 1. Bullock to brougham: private road transport in early Christchurch*](#) [388.3410993171 ALE]

Alexander, M. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 2. Hailing a hansom: public transport & transport in trade & industry in Christchurch's horse-drawn days*](#) [388.3410993171 ALE]

Alexander, M. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 3. Rails in the roads: the steam and horse tram era in Christchurch*](#) [388.46 ALE]

Alexander, M. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 4. The wire web: the Christchurch Tramway Board & its early electric tramways 1903-1920*](#) [388.46 ALE]

Alexander, M. [*Tram to the terminus: the Christchurch Tramway Board and its electric tramways, 1921-54*](#) [388.46 ALE]

Bennett, F. O. [*Hospital on the Avon: the history of the Christchurch Hospital, 1862-1962*](#) [362.110993171 BEN]

Bliss, G. B. C. [*Gunners' story: a short history of the artillery volunteers of Christchurch, 1867-1967*](#) [358.1099383 BLI (Pamphlet)]

Campbell, H. [*Looking back: a history of the Christchurch School of Nursing, 1891-1987*](#) [610.73071 CAM]

[*Canterbury Public Library*](#) [027.493171 CAN]

Christchurch Airport Authority. [*Christchurch international airport*](#) [629.16 CHR]

Opening of new airport.

[*Christchurch-Lyttelton Road Tunnel*](#) [624.19 CHR (Pamphlet)]

[*Christchurch tramways : record of progress and development*](#) [388.46]

The library holds a facsimile of the 1927 record and copies of the record for the years 1872-1930 and 1933-36.

[Contextual historical overview for Christchurch City](#), written by John Wilson, and others. [993.83 CON]

Study has compiled material for preparation and analysis of schedule of protected items within the District Plan. Each theme is discussed, followed by comment and recommendations for preservation of sites and historical buildings. Chapter II: Infrastructure: transport between city and port, rail, road, bus services, air travel, horse transport, trams, bicycles, private cars; communications by telephone, telegraph and internet. Chapter III: Utilities and services: drainage, sewage, storm water, water supply, street lighting, fire fighting, rubbish disposal. Chapter IV: Energy: water, wind. Wood. Coal, air pollution, coal gas, electricity, petrol products. Chapter V: Built city: development of Christchurch, historical changes in architecture, public spaces (gardens, parks, Cathedral, Latimer, Cranmer and Victoria Squares, river banks), statues, war memorials, fountains, clock towers, domestic architecture (working class suburbs, suburbs of elite, hill suburbs, green belt, state and council housing). Chapter VI: Industry and commerce: includes the Drainage Board, Fire Board and Tramway Board.

Dew, L. [On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 5. The country commuter: the regional railway network of Christchurch](#) [385.099383 DEW]

Donovan, D. [The good old Kiwi pub](#) [647.94 DON]
Provincial Hotel, pp. 68-69.

Drayton, K. D. [Christchurch Women's Hospital: the first 15 years](#) [362.19820993171 DRA]

Fenwick, P. C. [The Christchurch Hospital: historical and descriptive sketch](#) [362.110993171 FEN]

Fletcher, J. [Faithful to their trust: a brief history of the Eliza White Trust Board of Management, 1902-2002](#) [361.76 FLE]

Eliza White (1841-1909) and Alfred Joseph White, founders of A.J. White's. Pt. 1: biographies and history of firm. Pts. 2-3: St. Joseph's Orphanage; Rose White Morkane, Beatrice White Bunz, Henry Loughnan, Arthur Reed, Sisters of the Good Shepherd, Charles Morkane, Bob Free, Edward Joyce, Maurice Warren, Harry O'Reilly, Nazareth Sisters, Dan McCormick, Brian Ashby, Maurice Toomer, David Lawrence, Matthew Robinson, Warwick Ainger, Denis Hanrahan, Basil Meeking, Christopher Morkane, Barbara Brown, John Cunneen, High Cottrell, Beverley Keane McNabb. Pt. 5: Cholmondeley Children's Home, pp. 51-53. Pt. 6: Eliza White Homes; Raelene Consedine.

Forsyth, J. C. [A short history of the engineering development of the Christchurch Municipal Electricity Department](#) [621.30993171 FOR]

Fox, N. [Fit for life: a history of the Crichton Cobbers' Club](#) [796.406 FOX]

Work of Toc H. Formation of Peterborough Street boys' club and gymnasium in Christchurch. Biographical information on Rev. Owen Williams, Jack Bruorton, Percy Harrison, Wilfred Crichton, Sir John McKenzie, Charlie Stewart, Lindsay Kelso, Peter Oakes. Includes list of presidents and prizewinners.

Harraway, M. [An historical outline of nursing education at Sunnyside Hospital, 1904-1987](#) [610.7368 HAR]

Harris, R. [The means by which organisational change has occurred in the Christchurch City Council Parks and Recreation Department](#) [352.73 HAR (Thesis)]

Hercus, A. I. [A city built upon a swamp: the story of the drainage of Christchurch, 1850-1903, with epilogue 1903-1936](#) [352.6 HER]

Hoben, E. D. [The city of Christchurch](#) [993.83 HOB]

Public and municipal institutions: city council, streets, water supply, lighting, abattoirs, tepid baths, trees, town hall, Lake Coleridge; Tramway Board and running of trams; Fire Board; leading businesses, including Christchurch Gas Company, Brown Bros, W.H. Price & Son, Barnet-Glass Rubber, Silvertown Co., National Electric and Engineering Co., City Electrical Dept, Ballantynes, Simonis Fire Appliances.

Hope, N. [A visit to the Hall of Flame](#) [628.925 HOP]

Held only at Fendalton Library.

Describes museum of fire appliances and fire fighting equipment which is part of Ferrymead Heritage Park.

Ince, J. [A city of bridges](#) [624.2 INC]

Avon River, pp. 17-19; Ch. 5: Central Christchurch; Ch. 6: Hagley Park and Botanic Gardens.

Ince, J. [A history of municipal engineering in Christchurch, 1862-1990.](#) [624 DON (outside)]

Includes drainage, water supply, sewerage, roads and transportation, electricity, refuse disposal, bridges, building developments, including Town Hall. List of city surveyors, engineers and managers, 1862-1989, p. 323.

Lamb, R. C. [Early Christchurch.](#) [993.83 LAM]

Municipal government, 1862-1868. Includes chapters on first city council, streets and lighting, refuse disposal, drainage, water supply, fire prevention, bridges, by-laws, rates and finance. List of councillors, p. 84.

- [*The last thirty years, 1963-1993: a history of the Canterbury Health Board*](#) [362.1109938 LAS]
North Canterbury Hospital Board and Canterbury Area Health Board. Covers work of boards and their branches, School of Nursing, medical staffing, sections on each hospital, including country hospitals and hospitals which have closed, sections on each department and service within the hospitals, and section on Christchurch School of Medicine.
- Lovell-Smith, K.** [*The story of the Christchurch Young Women's Christian Association*](#) [267.599383 LOV (Pamphlet)]
- [*Lyttelton Road Tunnel*](#) [624.19 LYT (Information file)]
- N.Z. Historic Places Trust.** [*Registration proposal: Sunnyside Hospital administration building \(former\) and setting, 32 Annex Road, Spreydon, Christchurch*](#) [725.52 NEW]
History of place, pp. 5-11; architect, John Campbell, pp. 11-12; description, pp. 12-14.
- N. Z. Railway Locomotive Society.** [*Steam through the Port Hills*](#) [385.099317 NEW (Pamphlet)]
- National Roads Board.** [*Christchurch motorways*](#) [388.122 NAT]
- Phillips, A. A.** [*Always ready: Christchurch Fire Brigade 1860-1985*](#) [352.3 PHI]
Ch. 5: Major fires – Great Fire, 1908; Silver Grid Hotel, 1917; D.H. Brown's petrol store, 1929; Macduffs, 1938; Ballantyne's, 1947; Black Sunday, 1956; Clifton Hill, 1973. Chronological list of notable fires, 1900-1985, pp. 93-95.
- Phillips, A. A.** [*With great foresight: the story of Christchurch International Airport*](#) [387.736 PHI]
Includes chapters on the RNZAF Station during World War 2, and on the 1953 London to Christchurch Air Race. Chronology, p. 214.
- Phillips, T.** [*With great foresight: Updating the story of Christchurch International Airport*](#) [387.736 PHI]
New chapter detailing the redevelopment 2010-2013
- Pierre, W. A.** [*Canterbury provincial railways: genesis of the N.Z.R. System*](#) [385.09938 PIE]
- [*Public activities in Christchurch: official work of the Christchurch City Council, North Canterbury Hospital Board, Lyttelton Harbour Board, Drainage Board, Tramway Board, Domains Board and Fire Board, 1925-1927*](#) [352.093171 PUB]
Reports on projects carried out by all council and board departments. Includes biographies and portraits of councillors, board members and officials: John K. Archer, Charles P. Agar, Oscar W.B. Anderson, Christopher T. Aschman, Ernest H. Andrews, Arthur W. Beaven, Thomas H. Butterfield, Clyde Carr, Andrew F. Carey, Frederick R. Cooke, John N. Du Feu, Walter E. Leadley, Arthur D. Ford, Elizabeth R. McCombs, Arnaud McKellar, Daniel G. Sullivan, Wilfrid J. Sim, James Anderson, Augustus W. de Bohan Galbraith, James Young, Robert Nairn, Edward Hitchcock, John C. Forsyth, H. Breward, Herbert Macintosh, Cyrus J.R. Williams, H.T. Armstrong, William G. Gallagher, Henry Holland, William T. Lester, Malcolm J. Miller, Richard Moore, James Storry, Henry T.J. Thacker, Charles H. Clibborn, Percy W. Fryer, Alfred S. Taylor, James A. Flesher, David Sykes, Ernest W. White, George T. Booth, Frank Thompson, John W. Beanland, William R. Carey, Sydney C. Bingham, Edwin H.S. Hamilton, Walter Hill, William C. Large, David Rowse, Charles Hill, Wilfred J. Walter, Henry G. Livingstone, Henry J. Otley, Charles F. Champion, Charles Warner, George Harper, Harry J. Beswick, McGregor B. Wright, Hugh Eaglesome, Charles Chilton.
- Rice, G.** [*Ambulances and first aid: St John in Christchurch 1885-1987: a history*](#) [362.18 RIC]
- Sargison, P.** [*"Essentially a woman's work": a history of general nursing, 1830-1930*](#) [610.73 SAR (Thesis)]
Chs. 6 & 9 analyse the experiences of nurses at Christchurch Hospital in the periods 1890-1914 and 1918-1930.
- Stewart, G.** [*The end of the penny section.*](#) [388.46 STE]
The history of trams in New Zealand, with many references to and illustrations from Christchurch. Includes lists of rolling stock for each region; chronology, pp. 231-232; Christchurch suburbs served by trams, pp. 233-234, 235-6; route map for Christchurch, p. 250; Christchurch Tramway Historical Society, pp. 254-5.
- Thompson, F.** [*Christchurch tramways: record of progress and development, 1872-1930.*](#) [388.46 THO]
- Thomson, B.** [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District.*](#) [351.740993171 THO]
Christchurch Central Police Station, pp. 109-121; Cathedral Square kiosk, p. 155.
- [*A tourist tramway for Christchurch: a report on route extensions to the Worcester Boulevard tramline*](#) [388.46 TOU]
- Trotter, A.** [*Mary Potter's Little Company of Mary: the New Zealand experience, 1914-2002*](#) [255.907 POT]
History of the order of nuns and the hospitals they established: Lewisham Hospital and the Mary Potter Hospice. Written by an academic. Ch. 2: The Little Company of Mary comes to NZ (i.e. Christchurch), 1914-39; Ch. 4: Christchurch:

consolidation and expansion, 1939-64; Ch. 7: Christchurch: hard decisions, 1964-79; Ch. 14: Transformation in Christchurch, 1979-2002. Appendix lists names of the Sisters, 1901-2003, pp. 197-200.

Welch, D. [*“CTB”: a brief social history of the Christchurch Transport Board, 1903-1989 \(until 1951, Christchurch Tramway Board\)*](#) [388.4099383 WEL (Pamphlet)]

Includes numerous illustrations.

Wilson, J. [*Christchurch swamp to city: a short history of the Christchurch Drainage Board 1875-1989*](#). [352.6 WIL]

Wilson, P. [*Registration report for a historic place: Lyttelton Road Tunnel Administration Building*](#) [725.23 WIL]
Historical description and analysis, pp. 5-8; architect, Peter Beaven, pp. 7-8; physical description, pp. 8-9.

Wood, D.E. [*The Christchurch metropolitan library service, 1852-1948: a critical survey*](#) [027.493171 WOO (Thesis)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

History of Canterbury Public Library. Includes chapters on suburban libraries (St. Albans, Papanui, Sydenham, Addington, New Brighton, Redcliffs, Woolston Opawa, Beckenham, Sumner, Linwood, St. Martins, Spreydon, Waltham) and on juvenile libraries. Includes photographs of the libraries.

School histories and histories of other educational institutions

See also under names of suburbs.

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Normal School](#)

Book resources

Amodeo, C. [*West! 1858-1966: a social history of Christchurch West High School and its predecessors*](#) [373.9383 AMO]

Chronological history of school, organised under each headmaster: Christchurch Academy and Christchurch High School under Rev. Charles Fraser; Christchurch West Borough School under Rev. James Cumming, Tony Foster, C.D. Hardie, John Caughley, F.D. Waller and L.F. Pegler; West Christchurch District High School under L. F. de Berry; Christchurch West High School under A.E. Caddick, C.A. Noble, T. Ray Richards. In 1967, the school became Hagley High School and it is now Hagley Community College.

Includes biographical information on John, Emma and Arthur Beattie, Peter Campbell, Miss A.C. Finlayson, Noel Stokes, Jack McAuliffe, Barbara Hale, Alfred Batter, Cuthbert Edgar, Sam Espiner, Ivan Donnell, Derek Arnold, Malcolm Smith, Colin Gillies, Cyril McLeod, Ron Crimp, Frank Evison, E.H. Hitchcock, Fred Hobbs, Trevor Hutton, Pat Luxton, Des Moynihan, Moya Robinson, Roy Scott, Barry Seymour, Jim Shanahan, John L. Smith, Owen Wilkes, Ian Anderson, Miss I.W. Best, Nan Crawshaw, Ralph Harris, Gwyneth Lloyd, Percy Hickling, Bill Mitchell, Mavis Osborn, Yvonne Newton, Morris Tunnicliffe.

Also includes reminiscences from former pupils, World War 1 and 2 rolls of honour, and lists of duxes, P. Campbell Memorial Prize winners and Elizabeth McCombs Scholarship winners.

Ash, G. [*The school we magnify*](#) [373.93832 ASH]

Christchurch Boys' High School. Includes sections on Salute, Song, Structures, Scholarship, Stagecraft, Staff, Saga, Symbols, Service, Spirit, Sport, Situations, Stability, Special, Striving.

Blakie, C. J. [*Condell's House 1879-1979*](#) [373.93835 BLA (Pamphlet)]

One of the houses at Christ's College. Biography of Thomas de Renzy Condell, p. 5. Account of years under each housemaster. List of heads of house.

[*Boys : stories and memories of 125 years of Christchurch Boys' High School*](#) [378.93832 BOY]

Stories about former students who are writers, teachers, lawyers, musicians, sportsmen, politicians and diplomats, doctors, clergymen, in the armed services, and businessmen. Also includes chapters on sea cadets, buildings and hostels, and teachers at the school. Contributors include Edmund Bohan, Trevor McIntyre, Mike Lindroos, John Burrows, David Leggat, Derek Round, John Inder, Harvey McQueen, Tony Andrews, David Moloney, Alan Barley, Roger Armstrong, Colin Croudin, Douglas Reid, Ian Leggat, Colin Macintosh, Chris Parsons, Defyd Williams.

Brittenden, W. J. A. [*Christchurch Boys' High School, 1881-1956: seventy-fifth anniversary*](#) [373.93832 BRI]

Chronological history, pp. 8-10, 35-37. School song with music. Biographies of Thomas Miller, Charles E. Bevan-Brown, G.J. Lancaster, A.E. Caddick, James Leggat. Includes sections on football, Old Boys' Association, school grounds, cricket.

Bruce, A. S. [*The early days of Canterbury*](#) [993.83 BRU]

Ch. 17: Early 'dame' schools: Mrs Thompson, Mrs Furby, Mrs Hornbrook, Misses Leete, Rose Godfrey, Miss Ashwin, Misses Smith, Miss Lohse, Mrs Clark, Miss Manchee and Miss Martin, Mrs Alabaster.

[*Canterbury Association schools, 1851-1852*](#) [371.009938 CAN]

Includes Christchurch Church Commercial School and Collegiate Grammar School. Alphabetical list of teachers.

[*Cathedral Grammar School list, 1881-1941*](#) [372.993835 CAT]

[*Centennial celebrations, 1977*](#) [373.93835 CEN (Pamphlet)]

Christchurch Girls' High School. Report on celebrations, pp. 10-50. Reminiscences, pp. 51-54. List of registrants, including staff.

[*Christchurch East School 75th anniversary*](#) [372.993835 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

History of each decade. Recollections of Sir Walter Scott, A.C. Maxwell, E.L. Sapsford, W.S. Wauchop, S.J. Irwin, Mrs Coltart (nee Snowball), C.D.W.L. Sheppard. Prominent past pupils, p. 28.

[*Christchurch East School: 125 year celebration*](#) [372.993835 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Includes list of registrants for jubilee. Biographical notes on Zeta Sedman (Kirk), Malcolm Curtis, Nancy Duxbury. Recollections of Enid Bean, Lilian Richards.

[*Christchurch West High School centenary, 1858-1958*](#) [373.93835 CHR]

Now called Hagley Community College.

Includes biographies of principals, pp. 78-92. Reminiscences of Alfred Batten, Minnie McLay, William McClea, Rhoda Foster, Beattie family, S. R. Cuming, Professor J.B. Condliffe, J.K. Moloney, Major General Sir Norman Weir, R. W. Coupland, W.W. Brough, C.W. Allard, E.K. Phillips, C. Edgar, Ethel M. Jeffs (Bryden), L.F. de Berry, A.E. Caddick, C.A. Noble.

Christ's College. [*The school list of Christ's College, 1850 to 1995*](#) [373.93835 CHR]

[*Christ's College: 125 years*](#) [373.93835 CHR]

Brief history by Don Hamilton, pp. 6-29; R. C. Studholme on College 20 years ago; J.S. Taylor on housemastering. Notes on matron, library, chaplain. Large numbers of illustrations.

[*Christ's College centenary 1850-1950*](#) [373.9383 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your Library card.

Report on centennial celebrations and events. No history of school.

[*Christ's College, Christchurch, 1850-1950.*](#) [727.2 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Sketches of buildings only; no text.

Ciaran, F. [*The stained glass windows of Christ's College Chapel*](#) [748.5993 CIA]

History of chapel, pp. 5-7. Biographies of those commemorated by the windows: William Chambers Harris, Henry John Chitty Harper, Henry Jacobs, Thomas De Renzy Condell, Richard James Strachan Harman, Henry Robert Scott Grigg, Charles Frederick Bourne, Guy Spencer Bryan-Brown, George Henry Merton, Ernest Courtenay Crosse, Christopher Hudson Moreland, Lionel Octavianus Mathias, Henry Everard Neave, Arthur Cormack Neave, Reginald James Richards, William Wellington Willock, William Burnett, Dundas Wilson. Includes list of bibliographic references for each person.

[*The class of '57 fifty year reunion: August 2007, Christchurch Teachers College*](#) [370.73099383 CLA]

Biographical details of all members of the class, with photographs and addresses.

Couper, R. [*Jubilate: the story of a choir school*](#) [372.993835 COU]

Chronological history of Cathedral Grammar School. Appendices include lists of headmasters and boards, teaching staff, presidents of Old Boys' Association, scholars, prefects, sports captains and choristers. School list, pp. 231-244.

- Cresswell, D.** [*Eight Christchurch schools*](#) [373.9383 CRE]
Christ's College, Rangi Ruru Girls' School, St. Margaret's College, St. Andrew's College, St. Bede's College, Villa Maria College, Christchurch Boys' High School, Christchurch Girls' High School.
- Fletcher, J.** [*A sense of community: Christchurch College of Education, 1877-2000*](#) [370.73099383]
Normal School and College of Education, located in central city until 1975. Now in Ilam.
- Froude, S. A.** [*The Cathedral Grammar School 80th anniversary 1881-1961*](#) [372.993835 FRO (Pamphlet)]
Notes on Old Boys' Association, choir, war memorial and roll of honour. History of school, pp. 33-35. Brief biographies of headmasters. School list, 1881-1961.
- Garner, J.** [*Friendship and memory: centennial history of the Christchurch Girls' High School Old Girls' Association*](#) [373.93835 GAR]
Includes biographical material on teachers and old girls including Helen Macmillan Brown, Elsie Owen, Mary Gibson, Elizabeth Souch, Carole Graham, Jessie Scott, Romola Griffiths, Trixie Cox.
- Garrett, H.** [*Henry Jacobs: a clergyman of calibre*](#) [283.93 JAC]
Includes Jacobs' involvement with Christ's College.
- Gosset, R.** [*Ex cathedra: a history of the Cathedral School of Christchurch, 1881-1981*](#) [372.993835 GOS]
Includes school list, 1881-1981, lists of scholarship winners, headmasters, staff, boards of governors, matrons and other administrative staff, prefects, sports captains. Includes chapters on Cathedral Choristers, boarders, uniforms, sport, PTA, Old Boys' Association.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*Rich man, poor man, environmentalist, thief*](#) [993.83 GRE]
Ch. 1: Maria Thomson of Christchurch Ladies' School, established 1854.
- Hagley experiences: a celebration of the diversity of learners at Hagley Community College** [373.9383 HAG]
Volume marks 30th anniversary of adult students at the College. Biographical reminiscences of 60 students: Paddy Grant, Sylvia Syme, Tim Carter, Barbara Martindale, Stuart Martindale, Lydia Bradey, Glennis Dennehy, Dean Kozanic, Deirdre Lusby, Andre Bertel, Heather Wilson, Ken Hall, Salah Gorrie, Rua Murray, Kathy Cron, Sally Brown, Stephen and Graeme Bachop, Carolyn Lidgard, Nick Tuffley, Lynette King, Nathan Tau, Zara Potts, Sarah Nam, Jason Cowles, Kirstie LeQuesne, Helen Tulett, Mike Parker, Sylvia Ross, Toni White, Roanna Dalziel, Geoff Aitken, Lara Strongman, Peter Rodda, Isabelle Hudson, Daniel Kingsford, Laura McLauchlan, Marlene Hunt, Julian Robins, Sandra Manderson, Gloria Rugg, Mick Thomas, Susan Harper, Gareth Whitham, Yani Johanson, Mark Burrows, Matthew Glanville, Karen Steinz, Simon Poulgrain, Allie Whiteside, Simon Beyer, Jullian Josland, Shewa Basharati, Tim Moore, Tony Grover, Freyja Stocker, Cameron Fallow, Freyja Hann, Reanna Smith. Principals: Ian Leggat, Roz Heinz, Brent Ingram, p. 97.
- Hagley 125 anniversary review: Christchurch West High School, Hagley High School, 1858-1983** [373.93171 HAG]
Recollections and /or biographies of Charles Fraser, Rev. James Cumming, Alfred Batten, T.S. Foster, Emily S. Foster, Minnie McLay, W.J. McClea, Rhoda Foster, Beattie family, C.D. Hardie, Sophie Ray, C.M. McCullough, Sam Cumming, J.B. Condliffe, Jack Moloney, Jessie Hardy, J. Caughley, John Struthers, F.D. Waller, Keith Phillips, L.F. Pegler, F.A. Callaway, L.F. de Berry, Marie Hall, A. E. Caddick, Colin M. McLachlan, J.P. Edgar, C.A. Noble, Marie Woods (Walker), S.E.G. Cron, T.R. Richards, H.R. Peters, I.D. Leggat, H. Filer, Alan L. McIvor, Ros Heinz.
- Hamilton, D.** [*College!: a history of Christ's College*](#) [373.93835 HAM]
Very large and detailed history of school by local historian. Organised under each rector.
- Hockley, D.** [*Packed but not padded: Christchurch Polytechnic's first 25 years, 1965-89*](#) [378.9371 HOC]
Academic-style history written by a lecturer at the Polytechnic.
- Lees-Jeffries, S.** [*Christchurch Girls' High School, 1977-2002*](#) [373.93835 LEE]
Covers move from Cranmer Square to Matai Street. Principals of period were Miss Joan Prisk, Dame Dawn Lamb, Mrs Prue Taylor. Includes lists of staff, student representatives to board, duxes, head girls, major prize winners.
- Lovell-Smith, M.** [*Easily the best: the life of Helen Connon, 1857-1903*](#) [378.9383 BRO]
Helen Connon, who later married John Macmillan Brown, was the first New Zealand woman to earn a MA degree and second principal of Christchurch Girls' High School. Ch. 3: Building up Girls' High School, 1878-86; Ch. 4: Wife, mother and Lady Principal, 1887-94.
- McFarlane, J.D.** [*To battle, 1939-1945: Old Boys of Christ's College who lost their lives in the Second World War*](#)
Biographies organised by theatre of war, with an alphabetical name index.
- McKenzie, G. M.** [*The history of Christchurch Cathedral \(the Cathedral Church of Christ\)*](#) [993.83 MCK]

Cathedral School, pp. 159-161.

McKenzie, G. M. [*West Christchurch School jubilee history*](#) [373.93835 McK (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

School is now known as Hagley Community College. History of school, pp. 7-45. Notes on Old Girls' Association, Old Boys' Association, caretakers.

McLauchlan, P. [*The plain & ordinary: Canterbury sketchbook*](#) [993.8 MCL]

Sacred Heart College, pp.58-9.

Peddie, B. [*Christchurch Girls' High School 1877-1977*](#) [373.93835 PED]

Detailed history organised under each principal. Includes lists of staff, head prefects, special prizes; words of school song.

St. Mary's Christchurch: jubilee magazine, 1894-1969 [373.93835 SAI (Pamphlet)]

Chronology, pp. 6-10. Recollections of Father Kevin Roach, Beth Cohn (Gallagher), Marie Landis (Sutherland), Francoise Norrish (Honore). Report on jubilee celebrations including text of sermon by Rev. F. Durning. Many photographs.

St. Mary's Schools Christchurch, 1894-1994 [372.82099383 ST (Pamphlet)]

Role of Sisters of Mercy. St Mary's College and St. Mary's Primary School. Includes recollections of Sister Mary Teresita and Sister Mary Marietta (Judith Parsons).

St. Michael and All Angels, Christchurch, commemorating 150 years: church and school, 1851-2001 [283.9383 ST (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 31-40. Includes reminiscences of Robin Penman, George Hart, Peggy Taylor, Irving Trent, Rosemary Di Somma, Eric McFerran, David Tilley, Geoffrey Baker.

The School list of Christ's College Grammar School, 1850-1921 [373.93835 CHR]

Sharfe, J. [*Players, protesters and politicians: history of the University of Canterbury Students' Association*](#) [378.198 SHA]

Sisters of Our Lady of the Missions. [*Diamond jubilee magazine*](#) [271.97 SIS]

Sacred Heart Girls' College, pp. 104-111. Ex-Pupils' Association, pp. 125-134. Montessori school in Christchurch, pp. 135-137.

Slatter, G. [*The story of Rolleston House, 1919-74*](#) [378.1987 SLA]

History of men's hostel in Worcester Street, part of Canterbury University College.

Sparrow, M. [*Rough on women: Abortion in 19th-century New Zealand*](#) [618.88 SPA]

Dr Thomas Fisher, Dr Charles James Russell, Mrs Bridget Chalk, Mrs Alice Sheehan, Miss Sarah Jane Flanagan, Miss Eliza Cummins/Crimmins, Miss Maria Hackett

Thompson, C. [*The history of St. Michael and All Angels*](#) [283.93835 THO (Pamphlet)]

History of St Michael's Church Day School, pp. 16-18.

A University moves [378.9383 UNI (Pamphlet)]

University of Canterbury moves to Ilam campus.

Wanden, K. P. W. [*The Marist Brothers in Christchurch 1888-1988*](#) [271.790993835 WAN]

St. Patrick's School (corner of Barbadoes and Tuam Streets), pp. 9-11, 22-35; Xavier College (now Catholic Cathedral College), pp. 35-95. Includes lists of principals, brothers, lay staff, school prizewinners, and sports champions.

Ward, G. [*In this sign: St. Michael's Church Day School 1851-1981*](#) [372.93835 WAR (Pamphlet)]

Brief history. List of duxes, teachers and principals.

Webster, E. [*Centenary 1868-1968: Sisters of Our Lady of the Missions.*](#) [271.97 WEB]

Chiefly history of Sacred Heart College and St Joseph's School, now part of Catholic Cathedral College. Information on Mother Mary St. Gabriel, Mother Mary St. John, Mother Mary Domitille, Mother Mary St. Gabriel, Sister Mary Colette, Mother Mary Eulalie, Mother Mary Xavier, Mother Mary St. Athanasius, Sister Mary Dominica. Recollections of Kassie (Turner) McCreanor, Gloria (Joseph) Pierard, Sister Mary Juliana (Nona Campbell), Anne (McGarva) Power, Una Gibbs, Kathleen (Mannix) Thomas, Grace Green, Eileen Webster, Mary Hopewell, Colleen (McAlear) Kennedy, Bernadette (Sloan) Simmons, Sister Mary Clare (Judith-Anne Murray), Anne Kirk, Mary White, Diane Millthorpe, Stephanie Watson, Eileen Bond. Notes on Past Pupils' Association, music, drama, sport. Biographies of Mrs T. Aspell, Lily Donohue, Margaret Dennehy, Kathleen O'Connor, Grace Green, Kassie McCreanor, Mary Hopewell, Bernadette O'Neill, Melva (McAlear) O'Riordan, Brenda Brankin, Eileen Lane, Irine and Thelma Poole. Lists of pupils who became nuns or brothers / priests, list of university graduates.

West Christchurch School diamond jubilee 1874-1934 [373.93835 WES]

Now known as Hagley Community College.

Brief history, pp. 17-25. reminiscences, pp. 53-55. Messages from former principals C.D. Hardie, John Caughley, F. D. Waller and Old Girls' Association representative N.Z. Ruston. Biographies of Rev. James Cumming, T.S. Foster, C.D. Hardie, J. Caughley, F. D. Waller, L.F. Pegler, L.F. de Berry, Mrs Foster, Miss Jack, Dr Charles Chilton, Peter Menzies. Notes on distinguished old girls and boys, pp. 60-61.

[*The Years between: Christchurch Boys' High School, 1881-1981*](#) [373.938 YEA]

Large detailed history, which includes chapters on students who have gone into the RNZAF, the navy, law, education, medicine, the ministry, music, art and sport. School list, pp. 360-771.

Town Planning

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Squares of Christchurch](#)
[Worcester Boulevard](#)

Book resources

[*Avon River/Otakaro \(Central City\) masterplan*](#) [333.91620993835 AVO]

Environmental development plan for river. Covers natural and cultural heritage issues, Garden City image, urban legibility and use and enjoyment.

Briggs, L. [*Latimer \(inner-city east\) neighbourhood improvement plan*](#) [711.40993835 BRI]

History, pp. 4-21, including notes on significant buildings. Population and dwelling statistics, pp. 29-32. Also covers land use, community uses, traffic, parking, parks.

[*Canterbury at the crossroads: issues for the eighties*](#) [993.8 CAN]

"Housing, population and urban renewal in inner Christchurch", pp. 337-347.

Charles, M. [*Central City lanes plan*](#) [711.5520993835 CHA]

Plans for Lichfield lanes (Poplar Lane and Ash Lane), South of Lichfield, Westpac Lane and Kivers Lane. See also [*Central City lanes design guide*](#).

[*Christchurch central city strategy, stage 1: vision, objectives, core principles and short term priorities for central city revitalisation*](#) [711.4099383 CHR]

Looks at business, living, safety, heritage, attractiveness and cultural issues, accessibility. Covers existing circumstances and desired changes.

Christchurch City Council. [*The Christchurch central area traffic plan 1960-1986*](#) [711.730993171 CHR]

[*Christchurch development*](#) [711.0993171 CHR (Pamphlet)]

[*City Mall renovation project : proposed design*](#) [711.5520993835 CIT]

[Project updates](#) have also been published, from 2007.

Christchurch. Officers Project Team. [*Victoria Square: alternatives for discussion: report*](#) [711.40993835 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Proposals for redevelopment of Square in 1980s. History of Square, pp. 2-4.

[*Christchurch 2009: public space, public life*](#) [711.5520993835 CHR]

Report prepared by Danish urban designer, Jan Gehl, of Gehl Architects. Study covers area between Kilmore Street and St Asaph Street, and Rolleston Avenue and Madras Street.

[*City plan Christchurch: urban growth: evaluation of urban forms: principal alternatives*](#) [711.4099383 CIT]

Densem, G.H. [*Proposals for a suburban subdivision in Christchurch, New Zealand*](#) [711.0993171 DEN (Thesis)]

Ch. 2, pp. 8-163: growth of Christchurch and development of different suburban types. Many illustrations and maps.

Douglass, M. [*Christchurch city centre: 40 years of change, traffic, planning, 1959-1999*](#) [711/7099383 DOU]

[*Focus on the heart: revitalising Christchurch's central city*](#) [711.40993835 FOC (Pamphlet)]

Very brief 3-page pamphlet. Includes core principles, key areas for improvement, revitalization projects already identified, strategic partners.

[*Greater Christchurch urban development strategy: introduction to issues*](#) [711.4099383 GRE (Pamphlet)]

[*Greater Christchurch urban development strategy: so many options – which will you choose?*](#) [711.4099383 GRE (Pamphlet)]

Issues: land use and housing, transport, community identity, natural environment, population, water, airport noise zone. Options: A, concentration of development within Christchurch City, Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Rolleston; B, urban development balanced between existing built areas with some expansion into adjacent areas; C, dispersal of development around Greater Christchurch area, away from established urban areas.

King, T. [*Statues, fountains, clocks, memorials and other structures of Christchurch*](#) [731.7 KIN]

Volume 2 of this publication came out in 2003: [*Plaques and memorials of Christchurch city, volume two*](#).

Includes coloured photographs of each memorial with brief information on location, description and condition.

Langford, F. [*Christchurch central city background information*](#) [711.40993835 LAN (Statistics collection)]

Information on policies relating to the central business districts from the City Plan and the Mayoral Forum. Statistical tables on employment, businesses, shops, buildings, commercial and office space, pedestrian counts, car parking and retail space.

[*Latimer Square: where to from here?*](#) [711.40993835 (Pamphlet)]

Foldout pamphlet on the redevelopment project. History of the Square, description of project, advantages and disadvantages of proposals. Includes photographs, maps and sketches.

Lucas, D. [*The shape of Christchurch within the frame of the 4 avenues*](#) [711.40993835 LUC]

Traffic, form and density, open spaces, heritage issues, indigenous ecosystems.

McRae, S. [*Public participation in the urban environment: a case study of the redevelopment of Victoria Square, Christchurch*](#) [711.40993171 MCR (Thesis)]

[*Project Central City: a world-class city with heart*](#) [711.5520993835 PRO (Pamphlet)]

[*Round the Square: a history of Christchurch's Cathedral Square*](#) [993.83 ROU]

History of buildings around the Square.

Schollmann, A. [*A city for all seasons: a case study of urban place and promotion*](#) [338.4791 SCH (Thesis)]

Ch. 2: Christchurch case study, including history, economy, politics; Ch. 3: Garden City; Ch. 4: City heritage and urban identity; Ch. 5: Claiming a sense of place, including Cathedral Square and City Centre.

[*Victoria Square*](#) [993.835 (Information file)]

Wilson, J. [*City pride, civic trust*](#) [711.4099383 WIL]

Ch. 2: Master Transportation Plan and Buchanan report. Revitalisation of inner city, pp. 127-8.

[*Woolsack Lane concept plan: final report*](#) [711.5520993835 WOO]

Background, p. 2; historic and character buildings, pp. 7-10.

Suburban Resources

The suburbs of Christchurch are listed alphabetically.

If the suburb you are looking for is not listed, find the suburbs nearest to it on a map and search for information in the references given for them.

Addington

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Addington Cemetery](#)

[Addington Library](#)

[Woods Mill](#)

Book resources

Addington Bush Society. [Addington Bush project](#) [634.95 ADD]

Handwritten. History of project, pp. 3-4. Information on Addington Bush Society, project team, nursery.

[Addington neighbourhood improvement plan](#) [711.40993838 ADD]

Character of suburb; Addington Park; Church Square; cemetery; traffic issues.

[Addington neighbourhood planning study July 1991](#) [711.40993838 ADD]

History, p. 9; prison and barracks, pp. 23-6; show grounds, pp. 27-31; raceway, pp. 32-5; railways, pp. 36-8; sale yards, pp. 39-40; Sunnyside Hospital, pp. 41-3; Woods Mill, pp. 44-46; commercial area, pp. 47-52.

[Addington Primary School centenary, 1881-1981](#) [372.993838 ADD (Pamphlet)]

Roll call of registrants, listed decade by decade. Notes on foundation of school, Old Students' Association, school committee minutes, 1909 fire, swimming pool, choir, school discipline, school avenue and afforestation, sports. Reminiscences of Miss J. Hayward, Graham Rogers. Notes on Bill Coote. Biographies of principals.

Addington Rugby League Football Club. [Fiftieth anniversary, 1912-1962](#) [796.333 ADD (Pamphlet)]

Brief history. Biographies of players and administrators, pp. 15-31.

[Addington update: a Christchurch City Council consultation newsletter](#) [711.40993838 ADD (Pamphlet)]

Includes maps, diagrams and illustrations, with map of proposed street improvements and new walkway. Sections on changes to some streets: Barrie Street, Chrohane Street, Ruskin Street, Burke Street, Braddon Street, Fairfield Avenue. "The literary streets of Addington: integrated art works", pp. 8-9. Also includes notes on Addington cemetery enhancement, neighbourhood storm water, Disraeli Street Reserve, Baxter's Drain.

Andrews, M. [Addington: the prison](#) [365.99383 AND]

Chronology, pp. 108-110. History of building but focuses on staff. Includes memoirs of Graham Thorp, Tom O'Connor and Margaret Churton. Author's recollections of other staff.

Brown, K. [Addington Railway Workshops: working with wood](#) [625.28 BRO]

History of the Workshops, which manufactured rolling stock for New Zealand Railways.

Burgess, R. [Conservation plan Addington Cemetery: for Christchurch City Council: draft – version 2](#) [363.69 BUR]

Ch. 2.1 (pp. 4-36): Historical research: purchase of land; history of name; ownership; early administration; notable graves (Deans family, Kate Sheppard and her mother, McIlraith, Tommy Taylor, Samuel Farr and wife, Alfred Muddle, James and Mary Brown, Allan McLean, Marion Menzies and John Gibb, David Bowie); public nature of cemetery; monumental masons (C.W.J. Parsons, W.T. Trethewey, Stocks). Physical description, pp. 37-43. Significance assessment, pp. 43-50 (historical, cultural, aesthetics, technological, scientific, environmental, archaeological). Appendix 3: historical background information (acts, letters, certificates of title, plans). Appendix 4: list of plant species as at March 2005.

[Canterbury Park management plan: 2010 draft](#) [711.558 CAN]

History, pp. 51-53.

- Cattell, J.** [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]
King Edward Barracks, p. 26.
- Christchurch. Parks Unit.** [*Parks area plan: Spreydon Ward*](#) [712.5 CHR]
“For parks in the Spreydon, Addington, Hillmorton, Hoon Hay and Lower Cashmere area”.
- Cundell, D.** [*A lamp at our feet: Lincoln Road Methodist Church centennial*](#) [287.693838 CUN (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes on Sunday School, ladies’ guild, gifts and benefactions, parsonage.
- Greenaway, R.** [*Addington Cemetery: graves to be visited*](#) [929.3 GRE]
Biographical information on some of those buried in the cemetery.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St Mary the Virgin Anglican Church.
- Hutchison, J.** [*Selwyn Street shopping guide, 1939-40, with a brief history of Spreydon*](#) [993.838 HUT (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.
Addington School, p. 14.
- [*An introduction to New Zealand Railways workshops*](#) [625.2 INT (Pamphlet)]
Addington workshops, pp. 13-15, including list of structural and press shop equipment.
- [*It’s in the Press*](#) [993.8 ITS]
Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including article on the first Canterbury A & P Show in 1864.
- Lamb, R. C.** [*From the banks of the Avon*](#) [993.83 LAM]
Ch. 22: Antigua footbridge and boatsheds.
- Mair, A. J.** [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938 MAI]
Includes St. Mary’s Church, Addington.
- May, J.** [*The architectural heritage of Christchurch. 9, Wood’s Mill, Addington*](#) [725.4 MAY]
History of local flour mill.
- McKenzie, G.** [*How great a flame: the story of St John's Methodist Church Addington, Christchurch*](#) [287.693838 MCK (Pamphlet)]
Union Methodist Free Church, Bible Christian Church, Union Church, St John’s Church.
- McLauchlan, P.** [*The plain & ordinary: Canterbury sketchbook*](#) [993.8 MCL]
McGregor’s Boot and Repair Shop, pp. 6-7; T. Thomson Confectionary and Tea Rooms, pp. 8-9; Addington Showgrounds, pp. 10-11; Selwyn Street Book Exchange, pp. 12-13; Stalk Inn Milk Bar, pp. 14-15; Harman Street, pp. 16-17.
- McLean, A.** [*Wood & flour*](#) [929.2 WOO]
Chs. 9-10: Wood’s Mills, Addington and Riccarton.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
See index for references to Addington.
- New Zealand Railways.** [*History of Addington railway workshops*](#) [625.2 NEW (Pamphlet)]
Includes construction of workshops in 1880; reconstruction, 1920s; information on vehicles built there.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*From gigs to rigs*](#) [388.324 OGI]
History of Steel Bros, carriage and truck company of Addington, founded 1880s.
- [*Our city o-Tautahi: Christchurch City Council’s environmental newsletter: Addington*](#) [711.40993838 OUR (Pamphlet)]
Includes maps and diagrams. Five-year programme of planned projects. Includes notes on Addington Neighbourhood Plan; Church Square Special Amenity Area; residential zones; kerb and channel renewal; natural heritage in Addington; Disraeli Street Reserve; waterways strategies; art in the community; Addington Cemetery; Addington Prison. Back page gives population details about Addington from census records: age, household type, income, numbers of vehicles, transport to work, ethnicity, birthplace and telecommunications services.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
Addington St Mary’s parish, p. 161.
- Penney, S.** [*Beyond the city*](#) [993.83 PEN]

Addington Raceway, pp. 91-94.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]
Ch. 2: Sydenham, Addington, Waltham.

Sam. 19: [*Church Square*](#) [711.40993838 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Properties around the Square, including St. Mary's Church and houses dating from 1870s.

Scotter, W. H. [*The church of St. Mary the Virgin, 1867-1967*](#) [283.93838 SCO (Pamphlet)]

Building of church, early ministers, history of each ministry. Biographies of ministers and some parishioners. List of church wardens.

[*Spreydon neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Studholme, H. [*The Addington yards: a century of service to farming*](#) [381.416 STU (Pamphlet)]

History of Canterbury Saleyards.

Symons, S. [*The watering holes*](#) [647.94 SYM]

Ch. 8: Grosvenor Tavern, Addington.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Christchurch Railway police station, p. 134; Addington police station, pp. 137-8.

[*Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 6: Addington.

Wells, R. [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.509938 WEL]

Includes Church of St Mary the Virgin, Addington.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture: Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Westpac Centre, Christchurch Railway Station, Stewart's Stand at Addington Raceway, Show Place Office building, Hewlett Packard House, Solid Energy building.

Wood Brothers. [*Wood Brothers Limited 1856-1950: centennial narrative*](#) [664.72 (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

William Dearsley Wood and his flour mill. Includes discussion of milling from 1856 until 1950, covering the windmill, water mill, steam and electric mills. Others mentioned include Peter Wood, W.E. Couzins, F.R. Corson, D.Ashby and the Imperial Bowling Club.

Wright, M. [*Big ideas: 100 wonders of NZ engineering*](#) [624.1 WRI]

Q-Class Pacific locomotives, built at Addington Workshops, p. 81; X-Class locomotives built at Addington workshops, p. 89.

Aranui

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Aranui Speedway](#)

Book resources

[*1911-1986: Aranui School 75th Jubilee*](#) [372.993833 NIN (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 5-16. Biographies of some teachers. Reminiscences including A. K. Grant, Huia Moore, Robyn Searle, Joan Burborough (Lindsay).

[*Aranui, 1923*](#) - . Information file, held at New Brighton Library.

[*Aranui High School fortieth reunion, 1960-2000*](#) [373.93833 ARA (Pamphlet)]

History of district, p. 5. Includes notes on school crest, memories, music, board and parents, School Moot, "Argus". Reminiscences of John Grigor, Arch Gilchrist, Norman Sinclair, Sister Pauline O'Regan, Geraldine Rogers (Duncan), Judith Wenborn (Forward), Cheryl Doig.

[Aranui School 50th jubilee: teachers 1911-1961, pupils 1911-1924](#) [372.993833 ARA (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 5-13. First teacher, Beatrice Mary Harband, pp. 15-16. F.W. Cutler on 1950s, pp. 17-18.

Baker, T.D. [Aranui & Wainoni history: Christchurch, New Zealand](#) [993.83 BAK]

Includes chapters on Peter Kerr, tram tracks, Professor Bickerton, tuberculosis sanatoriums, "Littleover", Duthie family, 161 Pages Road and Millers, H.F. Stevens, Denson/Lovett family, Breezes and Rowses Roads, St. Ambrose Anglican Church, Aranui Primary School, churches in Aranui and Wainoni, New Brighton Golf Links, Leonard Cockayne and White family, Pannell family, Ted and Mabel Howard, stores and shops, Breezes Rd-Pages Rd West Corner, Wirihihana Wilson, Lucy Larcombe (nee Smith), Aranui Community Hall, Rhodes family and Arctic Shoe Co., sports, Aranui Speedway and Priest family, Wainoni Amateur Speedway, Port Christchurch, Richard Pearse, 307 Pages Rd and McHaffie and Aranui Motor Camp, Bettaplants Nursery, Fred and Vilma Green, fire and snow, Aranui war memorial, Sandilands, Canadian Block and Cuffs Road, Wainoni Block, Jock Mathison, Wainoni Scouts.

Baker, T. D. [St. Ambrose Anglican Church, Aranui, Christchurch, New Zealand, centennial 1908-2008](#)

[283.93833 BAK]

List of gifts to church, pp. 22-4; Bishop Maurice Goodall, p. 48; Allan Neil, pp. 48-9; Rev. Fred Glover, p. 58; Toni Newman (Jefferies, Wagg), p. 61; Rev. Charlie Batterbury, pp. 65-8; Rev. Mike Coleman, pp. 71-3; Rev. Andy Carley, pp. 75-6; list of ministers, p. 87; church committee/vestry members, pp. 88-90; Ray Frost, p. 92. Brief reminiscences of Goldie Wilkinson, June Hickling, Jeff and Janet Holder, Janet Close, Jocelyn Clark.

Batt, A. [Aranui: a speedway legacy](#) [796.7 BAT]

History of Aranui Speedway stadium, built 1949. Covers each season from 1949 to 1959.

Christchurch City Council. [Aspects of community health in Aranui, Christchurch](#) [309.19317112 CHR]

Attitudes to area and to housing, leisure activities, community facilities and demographic profile.

Close, D. [A history of St Ambrose Church, Aranui, to 1984](#) [283.93833 CLO]

History of Aranui, pp. 3-4. Chronological history of church including clubs and women's organisations. List of church committee/vestry members, 1928-1984.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch](#)

[016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

Morrison, J. P. [The evolution of a city](#) [993.83 MOR]

Aranui, p. 82.

[New Brighton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Penney, S. [The estuary of Christchurch](#) [993.837 PEN]

Ch. 20: Aranui.

Rathburn, K. [Pegasus Ward: community profiles](#). [993.833 RAT]

Section 6: Wainoni / Aranui: social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement..

Scott, M. C. [Aranui centennial souvenir programme March 1952](#) [993.833 SCO (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card

Historical notes, pp. 2, 4-5. Includes water bores, early Maoris, early Europeans, trams.

Stanford, O.B. [I well remember](#) [993.8 STA]

Ch. 3: Aranui, early 1900s.

Stapleton, R. [The East Aranui community research project](#) [309.193833 STA]

Demographic profile, pp. 9-11; research to establish social and community needs in area.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Aranui.

[*Wainoni / Aranui community*](#) [360.993833 WAI]

Role and activities of community groups in area.

Avondale

Darling, S. [*City streams*](#). [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Avon Park to Estuary, pp. 24-26.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*Church on a sandhill: All Saints Burwood, 1877-1967*](#) [283.93833 GRE (Pamphlet)]

Includes Avondale School, p. 54.

Ince, J. [*A city of bridges*](#) [624.2 INC]

Ch 7: Includes Avondale bridges.

Moore, E. I. [*Avondale Golf Club golden jubilee, 1919-1969*](#) [796.35206 MOO (Pamphlet)]

[*New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Parker, S. [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]

Crouch family of Avondale.

Rathburn, K. [*Pegasus Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 1: Avondale. Covers community boundaries, social profile, preschool facilities, education, housing for elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, major sporting groups, community facilities and environmental enhancement.

Avonhead

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Avonhead](#)

Book resources

Allan, D. [*Avonhead sport, recreation and art study: final report*](#) [790.0993834 ALL]

Current provision analysis, pp. 5-11; demographic profile and analysis, pp. 12-19 and Appendix 1; sport, recreation and arts organisations and facilities in Avonhead, pp. 20-1; participation, pp. 26-31; parks, reserves, play areas and waterways, pp. 32-5. Conclusion includes discussion of needs of Asian residents, library services, basketball and skateboard facilities, park wilderness zones, adventure playgrounds and waterways.

[*Avonhead / Bryndwr / Ilam / Yaldhurst houses*](#) Information file no. 3 held at Fendalton Library.

[*Burnside neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*Celebrating 50 years*](#) [283.93834 CEL (Pamphlet)]

Chronological history of St. Christopher's Church. Includes reminiscences of Leo Warren, Lynne Woods, Neil Brailsford, Marian Cumming, John Cumming, Pat Harrington, Margaret Thomson, David Robinson, Ray Henderson, Alan and Valma Keys, Joan Loversidge, Elizabeth Woodward, George and Janet Stonehouse, Audrey McQuillan, Margaret Morton, Wendy

Flett, Anne Rogers, Rosemary Edward, Richard Robertson, Morris North, Brenda Walker, Jean Crockett, Janice Saunders, Ray Fright, Rosie Staite, Jo Heaphy, Margaret and John Merrylees, Debbie Fraser, Joyce Dixon, Vilna and Avalon Gough-Jones, Lloyd Butler, Pamela Ash, Barry Turner, Vivienne Burrows, Brenda Loader, Russell and Lois Gifford, Mollie Thompson, Georgina Ennor, Rosie and David Innes-Jones, Noeline Schreiber, John Kitto, Andrea Coster, Julie Hintz, John Stringer, Janet Close, Diana Rattray, Jeff Whittaker, Chris and Kate Carey-Smith, Joana Frampton, Rev. Dr John Kingsbury, Bishop Henry and Phyllis Paltridge, Geoff Hoy, Patsy Hawke, Michael Hawke.

[Fendalton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Lamb, R.C. [From the banks of the Avon](#) [993.83 LAM]

Includes information on William Bray of Avonhead.

[Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]

Avonhead Cottage, built 1853 for William Bray, p. 80.

[McLeans Island neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes St. Mark's, Avonhead, pp. 70-71.

[Riccarton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Twenty fifth jubilee booklet: Westburn School](#) [372.993832 TWE (Pamphlet)]

Potted history, pp. 2-3. Reminiscences of Bill Barrett, Gordon Seatter, Bert Upjohn, Ron Etherington. Biographical notes on Douglas Faris.

Wells, R. [Canterbury country houses III](#) [728.6 WEL]

Chapter 26: Hawthornden, designed by Samuel Farr.

Avon Loop

[10 years of achievement in the Avon Loop, Christchurch](#) [993.835 TEN (Pamphlet)]

History, residential character, environment, housing, streets, community cottage, services.

[Bend in the river](#), compiled by Shelley Sweet. [381.456646 BEN (Pamphlet)]

The Piko Wholefoods Co-operative in the Avon Loop.

Birchfield, M. [Looking for answers: a life of Elsie Locke](#) [920.7 LOC]

Includes discussion of her work in the Avon Loop community, the establishment of the Avon Loop Protection Association (APRA) and the *Avon Loop community news* newsletter, pp. 384-401, and other references (see index).

Darling, S. [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Avon Loop, pp. 21-3.

Locke, J. [Star and Garter](#) [993.835 LOC]

History of hotel; the cairn at "The Bricks".

Sam. 24: Avon Loop [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report.

[Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 5: Avon Loop.

Avonside

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Amelia Frances Rogers 1849 - 1928](#)

[Avonside Cemetery](#)

Book resources

Chambers, W. A. [Our story: the story of Wesley Church, Fitzgerald Avenue, 1866-1966](#) [287.693835 CHA (Pamphlet)]

Detailed description of church and grounds. History of Avonside, pp. 9-10. Brief biographies of pastors, accounts of congregational life, youth work (including a section on scouting), music. Olds family, p. 29 and other parishioners. Influenza epidemic 1918, pp. 32-33.

[Church of the Most Holy Trinity](#) [283.93836 CHU (Pamphlet)]

Fold-out pamphlet. Original church; Mountfort church, lynch gate, churchyard.

Darling, S. [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

From Loop to Dallington: pp. 21-23.

Denniston, A. [School by the river: Avonside Girls' High School celebrates 75 years of independence \(85 years since the arrival of the first pupils\)](#) [373.93836 DEN]

Includes notes on Miss K.M. Gresson, Sadie Balkind, Josephine Wallace, Joan Buchanan, Dorothy Neal, Nancy Radford (Hitchcock), Miss M. Samuel, Miss E.B. Baxter, Myrtle Roper, Miss R. P. Karsten, Shirley Piddington (Sweeney), Miss V.F. Townsend, Marian Wilkinson, Mr A.E. Flower, Mrs Beryl McCombs, Mr McAuley, Mrs E.C. Mead, Miss M.E. Hunter, Miss K. Leonard, Miss M.P. Stevenson, Diana Oliver, Annie Strong, Elaine Barnett (Brace), Helen Williams, Molly McGahey, Carol Cree, Jane Morrison, Marian Hobbs, Theresa Shaughnessy, Alison Innes, Colleen Galbraith, Pam Butler, Margreta Brasell, Janet Allen.

[Garden parks](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]

Includes Woodham Park.

[Gilby neighbourhood improvement plan](#) [711.40993836 GIL]

Heritage, pp. 8-14 (Maori and European history, historic buildings); demographic profile, pp. 14-16; character, pp. 20-22.

Greenaway, R. [Avonside Parish cemetery: graves to be visited](#) [929.3 GRE]

Biographical information about some of those buried there.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch](#) [016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

[Gress: Miss K. M. Gresson](#) [373.9383 GRE (Pamphlet)]

Biography of first principal of Avonside Girls' High School, 1918-1931.

Hamilton, D. [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes Holy Trinity Church.

Lamb, R. C. [From the banks of the Avon](#) [993.83 LAM]

Account of bridges and other activities along the Avon.

Mair, A. J. [Homes of the pioneers](#) [728.099317 MAI]

Includes house at 73 River Road.

Morrison, J. P. [The evolution of a city](#) [993.83 MOR]

See index for references to Avonside.

[New Brighton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]

Ch. 1: Canterbury settlement; Ch. 2: Environment; Ch. 3: Avon River and waterways of Avon, including Maori history and canal proposals; Ch. 4: Early settlement 1850-57 and early settlers; Ch. 5: Church, 1855-70; Ch. 6: Social life and sporting activities; Ch. 7: J. and W.G. Brittan.; Ch. 8: Growth of church and education in Avonside; Ch. 9: Closer settlement, including notes on surrounding suburbs. Includes biographies of N. Colborne-Veel, Fortunatas Evelyn Wright, W.P. Cowlinslaw, Edward C.J. Stevens, Joseph Palmer, Sir W. B. Percival, James A. Flesher, Sir Walter Kennaway, John P. Marshman, Petrus van der Velden, Sir Julius von Haast.

[*Parish of Avonside, 1957*](#) [283.93836 PAR]

Parish history, including youth and women's organisations. Illustrations from St. Francis' Church Day School.

[*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes North Avon parish, pp. 52-53.

Sam. 9: [*River Road*](#) [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Early 1900s 2-storey villas.

[*South New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Bingsland police station, pp. 146-7.

Warren, D. [*Some Canterbury churches*](#) [726.5 WAR]

Includes Holy Trinity, Avonside.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT] S

See index under "Avon" for references to Avonside.

Williams, W. T. [*A short history of the parish of Avonside, 1855-1955*](#) [283.93836 WIL]

Holy Trinity Church. Biographical material on Rev. W. A. Pascoe and Rev. O. FitzGerald. Covers recent events, gifts and benefactions and parish organisations. Notes on architecture, p. 34, parish registers, pp. 34-35, churchyard, p. 35. List of clergy.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Harper Gardens.

Wilson, J. [*City pride, civic trust*](#) [711.4099383 WIL]

Ch. 2 includes discussion of Avonside Drive campaign.

Beckenham

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Beckenham](#)

Book resources

[*Beckenham Methodist Church, seventy-fifth anniversary: remembering parish life since March 1929*](#) [287.6 BEC (Pamphlet)]

Timeline, p. 6; list of ministers, p. 7. Reminiscences: Derek Laws, Yvonne Laws, Max and Margaret Hornblow, Rob Ferguson, Alan Webster, Andrew Johnstone, Miriel Jones, Paul Beaumont, Joan Beaumont, Sam Beaumont, Zoe Hadcroft, Bryce Hadcroft, Isabel Butler, Jim Bedford, Pam Milne, Margaret Evans, Joy Thomson, Valerie Redmond, Graham Cloughton, Judy Cloughton, Joy Waters, Betty Hardwick, Shirley Stephens, Chris Pryor, Rachel and Don Paterson, Brian

Jones, Ros Jackson, Jim Cropp, Denise Weir, Jean Morris, Janet Aird, Kelvin Aird, Peter Morrish, Gwen Morrish, Betty Wheeler, Elspeth Comrie-Smith, Helen Buxton, Philip Skilton, Lyn McHarg, Mark Stephens, Darren Webster, Malvern Lloyd.

[Beckenham Methodist Church, seventy-fifth anniversary: remembering parish life since March 1929: reunion and celebration, 13-14 March 2004](#) [287.693838 BEC (Pamphlet)]

Updated version of above item.

[Beckenham neighbourhood improvement plan](#) [711.40993838 BEC]

Community facilities, Beckenham Park, Beckenham Bowling Club, Heathcote River, trees, traffic.

[Beckenham School jubilee, 1915-1965: celebrations, February 1965](#) [372.993838 GOL (Pamphlet)]

[Beckenham School 75th jubilee, 1915-1990](#) [372.993838 BEC (Pamphlet)]

Snippets of material. Florence Ann Lilleyman (Dickinson) and other recollections. Includes honours board.

[Beckenham: a suburb of Christchurch](#) [993.838 BEC]

Natural history and Maori life; European settlement; from farm to suburb; suburban development; Beckenham Loan and amalgamation; lighting and loos; rising damp; Burgesses' Association; Beckenham Park; education; baths; public library; the Malthouse; quarries; the Depression; transport; leisure; tracks and play areas; World War II; local shops; deliveries; political representation; law and order; churches; Archer Memorial Home; community groups and sports clubs; Neighbourhood Association.

[Golden jubilee of St. Philip's Church, Beckenham, 1st to 3rd May 1964](#) [283.93838 (Pamphlet)]

Ironside, J. [Beckenham School jubilee, 1915-1965: celebrations, February 1965](#) [372.993838 IRO (Pamphlet)]

[Operation onward: parish of St. Saviour's, Sydenham & St. Philip's, Beckenham: combined fund canvass, Christchurch, 1956](#) [283.93838 OPE (Pamphlet)]

Reynolds, P. [Villa: from heritage to contemporary](#) [728 REY]

Includes villa belonging to Graham and Paula Bennett, pp. 313-321.

[St Martins neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Sam. 2: [Beckenham Loop](#) [711.40993838 Sam (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. Wooden Californian-style bungalows from 1920s and 1930s.

["Serve the Lord with gladness": parish of Sydenham-Beckenham](#) [726.5 SER (Pamphlet)]

St. Saviour's Church and St. Philip's Church. Plans for new church and vicarage. Epic events in parish history.

[Spreydon neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#)
351.740993171 THO]

Beckenham police station: pp. 141-2.

[Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 5: City East-Avon Loop.

Belfast

[Arts and crafts churches of Canterbury](#) [726.509938 ART]

St. David's Anglican Church, designed by Samuel Hurst Seagar in 1902, p. 5.

[Belfast neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Belfast School reunion: 120 years, 1878-1998](#) [372.993831 BEL (Pamphlet)]

Includes reminiscences of Pamela Drake, Amy Robinson-Peers, Jim Robinson, Ivan Hibberd, and Allan Rickerby. Many photographs.

[Belfast-Spencerville Coutts Island school 85th jubilee, 1878-1963](#) [372.993831 BEL (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 3-5, 9-11. Brief biographies of S.G Farquhar, W.P. Spencer.

[Belfast-Spencerville schools' diamond jubilee, 1878-1938](#) [372.993831 (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

History of school, pp. 5-7; dental clinic, p. 9; new school, p. 11; lists some former pupils, noting their whereabouts at time of jubilee, pp. 13-15.

Brierston, F. **[Celebration of an era](#)** [369.50993831 BRI (Pamphlet)]

History of Papanui-Belfast Junior Chamber and North Christchurch Jaycee Chapter. Describes major community projects (playgrounds, parks, Coutts Island School). Lists all members, presidents and award winners.

Christchurch. Parks Unit. **[Kaputohe Historic Reserve management plan](#)** [719.3099317165 CHR]

Reserve at 663 and 665 Main North Road. History, pp. 8-10; buildings (Old Schoolhouse, Farmhand's Cottage, Museum and other buildings), pp. 11-19. Also includes notes on soils, climate, vegetation, landscape development. Sketches, diagrams, maps, plans, photographs.

Hamilton, D. **[Early churches in and around Christchurch](#)** [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. David's Anglican Church.

Hills, D.A. **[The Belfast Meat Factory pre-dated the township](#)** [664.9 HIL (Pamphlet)]

Notes on origin of name 'Belfast', pp. 1-2, 31-4; William Henry Mein, pp. 15-23; John Longman, pp. 24-5; James McNeight Watt, pp. 25-8; William John McIlroy, p. 28; James McConnell, pp. 28-9; William Nicholls, pp. 29-30.

Hills, D.A. **[Heslington: Belfast's forgotten neighbour](#)** [993.831 HIL]

Diary of Johanna Wolff, pp. 13-21; families in district, pp. 21-4; school at 665 Main North Road, pp. 25-30 (including schoolmasters); Kaputohe Historical Reserve, pp. 30-2; crofter's cottage, 663 Main North Road, pp. 33-4; Belfast Museum, pp. 34-5; businesses, pp. 35-50. Appendix 1: electoral rolls, with lists of residents, 1865-1922. Appendix 2: Maria Bowen.

Hills, D.A. **[The old schoolmaster's house, Belfast](#)** [372.993831 HIL (Pamphlet)]

History of area, pp. 3-4; school history, pp. 5-9; house, pp. 9-15. Biographies of schoolmasters, pp. 15-30: Henry Wilson, Edward Morgan, Richard Hay Ferguson, William Alexander Banks, William Dallas Bean, William Balch, John Gunn Polson, Alfred Ernest Werry, Frederic William Moore, Alexander Bringans, Richard William Morgan, Richard Adolphus Blick, G. W. Cotton, S. W. Gower, E. J. N. Rice, J. J. Gill, E. A. Bodger. Kaputohe Historic Reserve, pp. 30-2; crofter's cottage, pp. 32-6; Belfast Museum, p. 36.

[Items of early history connected with the Church of St. David in Belfast, Christchurch, New Zealand, October 26, 2002](#) [283.93831 ITE (Pamphlet)]

Covers church buildings, church activities (1899-1919), bellringing, congregations, Communications Guild, special occasions, Sunday School, Bible Classes, choir, Mothers' Union, Melanesian Mission, services to Lower Styx and Spencerville, historical events (Great War and influenza epidemic).

Knight, C. **[Farmers and freezing workers: Borthwicks freezing works, Belfast](#)** [664.9 KNI]

School economics textbook, studying structure of a major New Zealand industry. Includes newspaper extracts, graphs, photographs, plans. Borthwicks, pp. 16-35.

[Living with the past: historic buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]

Includes Belfast Schoolhouse.

Macdonald, G.R. **[The Canterbury Frozen Meat Company Ltd: the first seventy-five years](#)** [664.9 MCD]

Includes Belfast Freezing Works, which opened in February 1883.

Mair, A. J. **[Homes of the pioneers](#)** [728.09938 MAI]

Includes Spring Grove, Belfast.

New Zealand Society of Genealogists. **[From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June](#)** [929.1 NEW]

F. Looser, "A Canterbury brew: families in Fendalton and the borough of Belfast", pp. 183-192.

Parker, S. **[Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch](#)** [712.6 PAR]

Leslye and Gordon Matheson, Belfast.

Roberts, B. [*A history of the Belfast schools, 1858-1978*](#) [372.993831 ROB]

Includes history of first school, 1859-1877 (Purarekanui or North Road Church of England school) and of Main School, 1878-1978. Coutts Island School, pp. 101-105. History of Belfast, pp. 21-25, 32-3. Notes on early families: Tisch, Duncan, Johns, Chaney, Wilson, Treleaven, Merrin, Englefield, Blick. Reminiscences of Mabel Callaway (Adams), Laura Pine (Wilson), Arthur James Patchett, Elizabeth Rogers (Doak), Edgar Wilson, Stan Wilson, Ivy Webb, Lawrence Redway, Marjorie Bell (Henderson), Colleen Righton (Englefield), Jim Robinson, Richard Blick, Bill Brown, Caroline Harris (Tisch), Beverley Polson (Graham), V. Moir, S.W. Gower. Biographies of chairmen: J. Abbott, Philipp Tisch, R. Duncan, J. Longman, Robert Guthrie, J. Cochran, D. Patchett, A.P. Hopkins, George Ellis, E. Thompson, W. Nicholls, W.P. Spencer, S.G. Farquhar, T. Mundy, G. Well, Maurice Combe. Headmasters: Henry Wilson, E. Morgan, R.H. Ferguson, W.A. Banks, W.D. Bean, W. Balch, J.G. Polson, A.E. Werry, F.W. Moore, A. Bringans, R.W. Morgan, R.A. Blick, G.W. Cotton, S.W. Gower, E.J.N. Rice, J.J. Gill, E.A. Bodger, K.T. Hextall, R.T. Ellmers, K.A.O. Matches.

[*Selected stories of over 150 years of church and people called Methodist in Papanui*](#), compiled by Warren Hudson [287.693831 SEL (Pamphlet)]
Belfast, pp. 10-12.

Bexley

[*Bexley, 1962*](#) - Information files held at New Brighton Library.

[*Bexley Reserve management plan*](#) [719.320993833 CHR]

Site history, pp. 1-31, including maps and diagrams.

[*Bexley Residents Association: review of the contributions and achievements, 1951-1986*](#) [993.833 BEX]

Held only at New Brighton Library.

[*The Bexley wetland*](#) [333.918 BEX (Video recording)]

The 12.5ha Bexley wetland was declared an ecological heritage site in 1992. Since 1999, local residents have been active in developing and protecting the habitat.

[*Bexley Wetland: a unique wetland environment*](#) [333.918 BEX (Pamphlet)]

Includes history, restoration plans, notes on birdlife.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#)

[016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses.

Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

Corliss, P. [*A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [016.3339164 COR]

Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.

Morland, K. [*Restoring Bexley wetlands*](#) [333.918 MOR]

History (Maori and European), pp. 8-9; landscape character, plants, pests, birds, fish and invertebrates, recreation. Proposals for development. Maps, diagrams and sketches.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Thomas Frost and family; Bexley Residents' Association, pp. 151-154.

Rathburn, K. [*Pegasus Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 2: Bexley: social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]

Bexley: pp. 211-212.

Bishopdale

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Bishopdale Library](#)

Book resources

Bishop, R.G. [Bishop's of Bishopdale](#) [993.832 BIS (Pamphlet)]

Brothers Robert, James and William Bishop who arrived in Christchurch in the 1850s.

[Bishopdale Men's Probus Club, 1990-2000](#) [367.993832 BIS]

[Bishopdale Men's Probus Club, 2001-2010](#) [367.993832 BIS]

[Burnside neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Cotswold School jubilee, 1968-1993](#) [372.993832 COT]

History of school, opened 1968. Includes reminiscences of Sue McPherson (Ryder), Terry Huriwai, R. N. Wood, C. H. Aitken.

Hunter, A. (ed.) [Magic moments with the Bishopdale trampers, 1985-2006](#) [796.5106 MAG]

History of first Bishopdale tramping club. Edith Mitchell, pp. 3-4; Derek Fountain, pp. 43-4. Includes reminiscences of Colleen Holland, Margaret Morton, Maebry Pink, Allan Hunter, Dawn Meikle and Lyn Lapslie, Molly and John Andreae, Wendy Aldridge, Alex Smeaton. Membership list, 1985-2006, pp. 54-6.

Hunter, A. [Rotary in Bishopdale and Burnside, 1974-1995](#) [369.50993832 HUN]

Includes list of officers, diary of president Graeme Robertson, notes on overseas aid projects. Community service projects, youth work, vocational service, fundraising. Complete list of members.

[Kendal School 25th jubilee, 1961-86](#) [372.993832 KEN (Pamphlet)]

History of district, p. 3. Memoirs of Bert Upjohn, Pauline Copland, Mrs Rettalick. Reports from former headmasters. Includes notes on school hall, school dental clinic, swimming pool, p. 4.

[Northcote neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes St. Margaret's, Bishopdale, pp. 68-69.

[South New Brighton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

St. Gregory the Great, Bishopdale, Christchurch: silver jubilee, March 1991 [282.93832 SAI (Pamphlet)]

Father Denis Hanrahan; history and reminiscences of Henry Connor and Mary Shaw; notes on church groups: CCD, Christian Family Movement, Christian Family Life Education, choir, crèche, Legion of Mary, St Vincent de Paul, social and youth groups.

Ward, G. [Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [634.09938 WAR]

Ch. 3: Bishop family of Bishopdale.

Bromley

[Bromley, 1854](#)- Information file held at New Brighton Library.

[*Bromley : local area traffic management scheme : draft*](#) [711.73099383 BRO]

[*Bromley School: 125 years, 1880-2005*](#) [372.993836 BRO (Pamphlet)]

Includes chronology, 1881-1960 (taken from centennial booklet which is not held at the library); list of headmasters; sections on school committees and boards of trustees, PTA, sports, hall, new school opened in 1977. Caretaker Tangi Uri profiled, pp.18-19; secretary Lois Marsh who has worked at the school since 1975 profiled, pp. 25-27, her reminiscences, pp. 36-9; other reminiscences: Bernie Chamberlain, Christopher White, Melanie Jamison (Aldridge), Margaret White, Andrew White.

Brown, L.J. [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]

Bromley, p. 33.

[*Christchurch Drainage Board: treatment works, official opening 27th October, 1962*](#) [352.6 CHR]

Corliss, P. [*A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [016.3339164 COR]

Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#)

[016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

Hercus, A. I. [*A city built upon a swamp: the story of the drainage of Christchurch, 1850-1903, with epilogue 1903-1936*](#) [352.6 HER]

[*New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Ch. 19: Bromley.

[*South New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Von Pein, T. [*Bromley / East Linwood area profile research*](#) [993.83 VON]

Brief history, p. 4; demographic profile, pp. 5-22; crime, p. 23; community facilities, business, recreation, tourism, early childhood facilities, education, sports, elderly, community groups.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Bromley.

Wilson, J. [*Christchurch swamp to city: a short history of the Christchurch Drainage Board, 1875-1989*](#) [352.6 WIL]

Covers establishment and on-going maintenance of sewage treatment works at Bromley.

Bryndwr

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Bryndwr and Burnside](#)

Book resources

[*Avonhead / Bryndwr / Ilam / Yaldhurst houses*](#) Information file no. 3 held at Fendalton Library.

- Hall, D.** [*St. David's Church, 1959-2009, 50th anniversary*](#) [287.693832 HAL (Pamphlet)]
Methodist church in Bryndwr. Naming of church, p. 7. Chronological history under each minister: Rev. Trevor Shepherd, John Dawson, Ernie Heppelthwaite, Lew Bowen, Lynne and Terry Wall, Robin Gray, Frederick and Marcia Baker, Kenneth Smith, Stan West, Saikalone Taufa.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. John's Methodist Church and St. Thomas's Anglican Church in Strowan.
- Hunter, A.** [*St. Aidan's Church, Bryndwr, Christchurch fortieth anniversary, 1951-1991*](#) [283.93832 HUN (Pamphlet)]
Chapters on work of each vicar. Memoirs of Heather Laing, pp. 34-35. List of current parishioners, pp. 36-44.
- [*Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district*](#) [720.9931714 LIV]
Bryndwr homestead, pp. 22-3; St. Winifred's, p. 81.
- Looser, F.** [*Fendall's legacy*](#) [993.832 LOO]
Ch. 5: Bryndwr and the Welsh connection.
- Macintosh, C.** [*The making of a parish: St Matthew's Catholic parish, 1950-2000*](#) [282.93832 MCI]
List of original parishioners, biographies of priests. Sisters of Mercy, pp. 13-14; St. Patrick's School, pp. 15-24; Sisters of Jesus and Mary, pp. 16-21. Church history, music, church groups. Memoirs of Barbara Hempseed (nee Storey), Adrian McNamara, Sister Xavier.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
John and Keith Innes, Bryndwr.
- [*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]
Includes St. Stephen's, Bryndwr, pp. 78-79.
- [*Waimairi School golden jubilee*](#) [372.993832 WAI (Pamphlet)]
Short history of school, pp. 7-13, including Presbyterian and Methodist children's homes, pp. 7-8. Notes on school committee, PTA, sports, library. Biographical notes on Mary Duncan, headmistress 1914-1919, p. 17.
- [*Waimairi School, 75th Jubilee 1914-1989*](#) [372.993832 WAI (Pamphlet)]
Includes section entitled "Papanui – State house heaven", by R. Green, pp. 28-29. Life and times of the school, pp. 16-27, 30-41. School committees, pp. 7-9; PTA, pp. 10-15. Lists of headmasters, chairmen of PTA and school committees. Includes accounts of two orphanages, Presbyterian Boys' Home in Blighs Road and South Island Methodist Children's Home, Harewood Road, pp. 44-47.

Burnside

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Bryndwr and Burnside](#)

[Memorial Avenue](#)

[Waimairi Cemetery](#)

Book resources

Burnside. Information file no. 29 held at Fendalton Library.

[*Burnside community survey*](#) [711.40993832 BUR]

History of Burnside, pp. 10-11; history of Elim Community Church, Parish of Burnside and Burnside Community Transformation Trust, pp. 11-13; demographics for suburb, pp. 14-23 (census information); community summary and survey results, pp. 24-35; churches summary and survey results, pp. 36-42.

[*Burnside High School: the first 25 years, 1960-1985*](#) [373.993832 BUR]

Notes on history of cabbage trees in area, p. 11. Recollections from three principals, Jim Cross, Allan Hunter and John Godfrey. Includes sections on music, drama, art, mathematics and sport. Lists of PTA chairs, boards of governors, staff and all pupils. What happened to head prefects, pp. 19-23. Marriages between students, marriages between teachers, p. 48. Longest serving teachers, p. 51. Twenty-five years of prizewinners, pp. 88-90.

[Burnside neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Burnside Primary School jubilee, 1956-1981](#) [372.993832 BUR]

Includes reminiscences, list of persons registered for the jubilee.

[Christ the King Parish, Burnside, 1959-1984](#) [282.93832 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Biographies of priests and parish council members. Notes on Sisters of the Sacred Heart and their Cottesmore Convent. Notes on Cottesmore girls' secondary school, 1959-1976 and on Christ the King primary school, as well as on church.

Christchurch. City Council. [Burnside Park management plan 2010](#) [712.5 CHR]

Historical features and areas, p. 10 & p. 15; purpose of park, p. 20; history and description of clubs, pp. 24-6. An earlier management plan was published in 1980.

[Cobham Intermediate School 25th jubilee](#) [372.993832 COB (Pamphlet)]

Establishment of school. Includes recollections of C.L.Griffiths, Digby Roberts, Ted Bodger, J.M. Paul, John Haberfield, Pat Hartley, Pat Farr.

Darling, S. [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Waimairi Stream, pp. 42-45.

[Draft Jellie Park management plan, April 2009](#) [712.5 DRA]

History, pp. 32-4.

Gainsford, A. [Silver jubilee, 1963-1988](#) [796.3106 GAI (Pamphlet)]

Burnside Bowling Club.

Grayburn, A. [Burnside Park](#) [790.068 GRA]

History of park, pp. 1-18. Includes chapters on Burnside Bowling Club, Burnside West University Cricket Club, Burnside Women's Hockey Club, Burnside Joggers Club, Burnside Probus clubs, Burnside Rugby Football Club, Gordon Scout Group, Burnside Soccer Club, Burnside Table Tennis Club, Fendalton Tennis Club.

Greenaway, R. [Waimairi Cemetery: graves to be visited](#) [929.3 GRE]

Biographical information on some of those buried there.

[A history of Christ the King parish, Burnside, Christchurch : 50th jubilee, 1959-2009](#) [282.93832 HIS (Pamphlet)]

[A history of the Waimairi District Council](#) [993.832 HIS]

Collection of special projects done by Form 6 pupils at Burnside High School. Includes Avon and Riccarton Roads Boards; formation of Waimairi County Council; boundary changes, 1910-1989; activities of council, 1910-1989: new county offices, Bishopdale shopping centre, Waimairi Road flats, Scout Den, Groyne, fluoridation, Memorial Avenue memorial, Jellie Park, Town Hall, heavy traffic ban, Travis Swamp, Avonhead cemetery, Burnside High School, by-law on insulation of dwellings, clean-air zone, rubbish dispute, MED, widening of Fendalton Road, amalgamation with Christchurch city. Biographical notes on W.J. Walter, F.W. Walter, F. Sisson, F.W. Sisson, F.P. Sisson, W.W. Laing, A.R. Blank, J.I. Colligan, D.B. Rich, Margaret Murray, Arthur Adcock, Ted Arundel, Fred Blogg, David Buist, Gordon Freeman, Bruce McFadden, Barbara Stewart, Pat Harrow, Brian Shackel, Des King, John Hanafin.

Hunter, A. [Rotary in Bishopdale and Burnside, 1974-1995](#) [369.50993832 HUN]

Includes list of officers, diary of president Graeme Robertson, notes on overseas aid projects. Community service projects, youth work, vocational service, fundraising. Complete list of members.

[Kendal School 25th jubilee, 1961-1986](#) [372.993832 KEN (Pamphlet)]

History of district, p. 3. Memoirs of Bert Upjohn, Pauline Copland, Mrs Rettalick. Reports from former headmasters. Includes notes on school hall, school dental clinic, swimming pool, p. 4.

[Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.993714 LIV]

House built in 1860s for William Boag, p. 80.

Looser, F. [Fendall's legacy](#) [993.832 LOO]

Ch. 6: The Scottish heritage of Burnside.

Mayell, A. [The life and times of the parish of Burnside](#) [283.93832 MAY (Pamphlet)]

St Timothy's Church.

O'Connor, P. [Choosing the right path: Burnside High School 1960-2010](#) [373.9383 OCO]

Ch. 1: Early Burnside; Ch. 6: Performing arts; Ch. 7: Sport. Appendices include biographies of long-serving staff (pp. 164-179); list of all staff (pp. 180-70); lists of head prefects; academic distinctions. Biographies of 20 exceptional achievers:

Annabelle Carey, Ellie Catton, Murray Davie, Nick Douglas, Tom Douglas, Richard Ellena, Andrew Ellis, Ian Fletcher, Rob Fyfe, Bill Hammond, Katrina Keenan (Withers), John Key, Bill Luff, David Penfold, Rachel Petrie, Shayne Philpott, Wendy Dawn Thompson, Helen Townsend, Paul Whelan, Hayley Westenra. Also biographies of headmasters: Clifford James Cross, Allan Douglas Hunter, John Plimsoll Godfrey, Graham Charles Stoop, Ron Noordijk.

[Roydvale School, 25th Jubilee, March 2, 28 and 29, 1992](#) [372.993832 ROY (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 6-7, 22-23. Includes notes on library, ancillary staff, road safety, swimming pool, infant department. Notes on Keith Robertshaw, Brian Fahy, Arthur Grayburn, June Blick, Jan Barrow. High achieving pupils include Shayne Philpott and Kathryn Watson.

Waimairi County Council. [Burnside Park management plan](#) [712.5]

History, pp. 9-12. Includes discussion of site features, vegetation and present use. Maps, photographs, and diagrams.

Waimairi County Council. [Jellie Park management plan](#) [712.5 WAI]

History, pp. 9-13, including biographical information about James Jellie; current use and facilities, pp. 22-27. Includes sections on vandalism, car parking, criminal activities, sports grounds.

Willis, J. [Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Firth Place housing.

Winsloe, L.M. [Canterbury Pilgrims & Early Settlers Association: celebrating eighty years](#) [993.8 WIN (Pamphlet)]

Includes section on Burnside cabbage trees.

Burwood

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Bella Button 1863 - 1921](#)

[George King 1850 - 1922](#)

[Amelia Frances Rogers 1849 - 1928](#)

[Sarah Elizabeth Tobin 1867 - 1930](#)

[The Rev Cecil Alexander Tobin 1856 - 1938](#)

[Burwood Anglican Cemetery](#)

[Burwood Hospital](#)

[Burwood Park](#)

[Burwood Public Library](#)

[Travis Wetland](#)

Fact sheet created by the Christchurch City Council for use by school students

[Travis Wetland](#)

Book resources

Baines, J. [An analysis of host community experience of the Burwood Landfill \(Christchurch District\)](#) [628.445 BAI]

Section B: history and description of Burwood landfill, including maps and diagrams, pp. 5-11; Section C: the host community, including sections on history of land development and population change, pp. 12-15; Section E: operational effects of landfill on neighbours, following interviews with residents and users of Bottle Lake Forest Park. Covers odour, noise, vibration, road safety, heavy traffic, litter, gas emissions, visual aspects, birds, vermin, dust, cats, hazards, leachate, pp. 21-43; Section F: long-term effects of landfill on settlement patterns and development, including property values, pp. 43-46.

Bottle Lake Forest Park [719.330993831 BOT (Pamphlet)]

Includes brief notes on history of Park.

Brown, L.J. [Geology of the Christchurch urban area](#) [559.3 BRO]

Burwood, p. 32.

[Burwood Public Library, 1885-1996](#) [027.493833 (Pamphlet)]

[Burwood School jubilee 1872-1972](#) [372.993833 BUR (Pamphlet)]

Biographies of four principals. Recollections of J. Southward, Miss M. Simpson, W. Hunter, E.E. Booth, H.R. Hooker. Lists of headmasters, duxes, school committee chairmen.

[Burwood School 125th jubilee, 1872-1997](#) [372.993833 (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 3-6. Recollections of Alice Mangos, Alice Hickford.

Christchurch. Parks Unit. [Burwood park management plan](#) [712.5 CHR]

History, pp. 1-3; sections on natural history, and sport and recreation.

Crossland, A. [The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Old Lake Outlet and upper tributaries, Horseshoe Lake, pp. 19-21.

Dalley, B. [From demi-mondes to slaveys: Te Oranga Reformatory for Delinquent Women, 1900-1918](#) [365.993171 DAL (Thesis)]

Held on microfiche, stand H10, Microfilm and Microfiche area.

Te Oranga Reformatory, now Kingslea Centre. An article of the same title, based on her thesis, can be read in [Women in history 2](#) [301.412 WOM], pp. 148-167.

Darling, S. [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Horseshoe Lake, pp. 37-40.

Grant, L. [Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Travis Wetland, pp. 65-9.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [Burwood: All Saints' Church, 1877-1977](#) [283.93833 GRE]

History of the "wild east", pp. 1-6; Chs. 2-7: ministry by ministry history of church; Ch. 8: George King and Burwood; Ch. 9: Post Office; Ch. 10: Bottle Lake; Ch. 11: Horseshoe Lake; Ch. 12: Burwood Park.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [Burwood Anglican Cemetery: graves to be visited](#) [929.3 GRE]

Biographical information on some of those buried there.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [Church on a sandhill: All Saints Burwood, 1877-1967](#) [283.93833 GRE (Pamphlet)]

Sandhills Run and pioneer settlers. Placenames, pp. 8-9. Biographies of clergy, prominent parishioners. Lists of synodsmen and vestrymen. Church buildings. Biographies of some of those buried in the churchyard. Information from church registers. History of vicarage and curate's house. History of women's, children's and youth organisations, choir. Burwood Hospital, pp. 50-51; Kingslea Centre, pp. 51-52; Burwood School, pp. 53-54; Avondale School, p. 54; Chisnallwood Intermediate, p. 54; St. Mark's Church, Marshlands, p. 54.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch](#) [016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

[Heartlands: New Zealand historians write about where history happened](#), edited by K. Gentry and G. McLean [993 HEA]

K. Pickles, "From wasteland to playground: Bottle Lake Forest Park", pp. 223-236.

Hills, D.A. [Settling near the Styx River](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 9: Marshland and Bottle Lake. Includes biographies of early settlers, with maps and photographs. Appendix I: Rural section ownership in 1863; Appendix II: electoral rolls, 1853-1893, for Styx settlers.

Hills, D.A. [The Styx story: a study of a Christchurch river](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 11: Bottle Lake, pp. 62-3; Ch. 12: Marshland Road to the sea, including Janet Stewart Reserve, pp. 66-7, Spencerville and Edmund Spencer, pp. 67-8, Brooklands, pp. 68-72.

[Living here: ten years in the life of North East Parish, 1975-1985](#) [282.93833 LIV]

Covers Burwood, Parklands and North New Brighton.

[A new way of living: the history of the Spinal Injuries Unit in Christchurch](#) [362.19748 NEW]

A history of the Unit at Burwood Hospital. Includes notes on philosophy and principles of Sir Ludwig Guttman, and chapter on establishment of Unit, by Bill Utley. Chapters by patients: Rex Fattorini, Allen Donaldson, Ruth Jackson, Graham Tapper, Eve Rimmer, Russell Kerse, Bill Wrighton, Tim Wallis, Neroli Fairhall, Angus Watson. Chapters by medical staff: Bill Liddell, Angelo Anthony, Grahame Inglis, Professor A.G. Rothwell, Ted Arnold, Allan Bean, Alan Clarke, Richard Acland. Chapters by other staff: Helen Milner, Beth Spiers, Bayliss Hopkins, Sue Williams, Ted Hardiman, Coster Veer, Brian O'Donaghue.

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]
Ch. 9, section 5: Burwood.

Oakes, P. [*100 years gone east: the centennial history of the East Christchurch-Shirley Cricket Club, 1905-2005*](#) [796.35806 OAK]

Club based at Burwood Park. Includes biographical notes on notable players: Arthur Sims, Tom Carlton, Bill Howell, Charlie Boxshall, "Cocky" McEwin, Reg Gregory, "Dinny" Davis, Tom Kennedy, Vin James, Mal Lohrey, Neville Bennett, Ian Sinclair, Brian Haworth, John Capstick, Vic Pollard, Bruce Taylor, Peter Coman, Carl Dickel, Nathan Astle, Craig McMillan, Michael Papps, Michael Owens, Helen Daly, Graeme Pulley, Garry Hooper, Ray Jones, Tony Gray, Craig Gibb, Scott Pawson, Carl Anderson, Ryan Burson, Andrew Ellis. Also notes on the following families: Grocott, Flint, Pawson, Papps. Club identities: Trevor Hayes, David Hearn, Neil Ockwell, Roger Parlane, Bob Schumacher, Howard Morel, Bill Duncan. Team of the century: pp. 147-151; best women's XI, p. 151; NZ representatives, p. 152; first class representatives, p. 153; senior club officers, pp. 163-5.

Orwin, J. [*Travis Wetland walk: a field guide*](#) [333.918 ORW]

History of saving the wetland, pp. 4-8; Maori history, pp. 10-11; farming, pp.12-13; description of 15 sites, with illustrations and maps; history of landforms, soils and vegetation, pp. 34-5; wetland habitats, pp. 36-9; birds and other wildlife, pp. 40-3; restoration targets and tactics, pp. 44-8.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Burwood cure, pp. 165-6.

Pickles, K. [*The re-creation of Bottle Lake: from site of discard to environmental playground?*](#) [333.780993831 PIC (Pamphlet)]

Includes development of Burwood Hospital.

QEII Park: the next 10 years [711.558 QE (Pamphlet)]

Includes brief history of complex and large map of proposed concept plan.

Rathburn, K. [*Burwood Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Includes sections on Ascot/Freeville, Horseshoe Lake, Waitikiri, Windsor-Westhaven. Social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement..

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 10: Burwood.

Shirley local history [993.831 (Information file)]

Includes information on All Saints Church, Burwood Hospital, Burwood Park, Burwood Public Library.

Surgenor, I. [*Water wood: the story of Bottle Lake Forest Park*](#) [993.83 SUR]

Includes chapters on origin of name, natural landscape, early settlement, farming, beach forest, sawmilling, military use, piggeries, wind and fire, recreational forest park, Bottle Lake, landfill, forest roads. Academic history.

Thompson, F. [*Christchurch tramways: record of progress and development, 1872-1930*](#) [388.46 THO]

Travis / Bottle Lake neighbourhood map [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Travis Swamp

Three information files held at New Brighton Library.

Travis Swamp wetland [574.5263 TRA (Information file)]

Travis Wetland : nature heritage park[712.5 TRA (Pamphlet)]

Travis Wetland nature heritage park [712.5 TRA]

A series of reports dating from 1992, including the development concept, the draft landscape development plan, the final plan and a report published in 2000.

[Travis Wetland school resource kit](#) [574.5263250993833 TRA]

Walsh, G. W. [New Brighton: a regional history 1852-1970](#) [993.833 WAL]

Willis, J. [Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Burwood Hospital and Allan Bean Centre.

Casebrook

[Casebrook Intermediate School: a souvenir history of the first twenty five years, 1966-1990](#) [372.993831 CAS]

Official opening, school committees, PTA, caretakers, office staff, music, sport, high-achieving past pupils, school council, swimming pool, canteen, outdoor education. History of school, pp. 24-33. Biographies of teachers, pp. 36-39. List of award winners.

[Northcote neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Cashmere

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[South Library](#)

Book resources

[1956-1996, forty year celebration](#) [373.93838 FOR]

History of Cashmere High School. Year by year diary with photographs.

Bennett, F. O. [Cashmere Sanatorium \(now Coronation Hospital\), 1906-1964](#) [362.196995 BEN (Pamphlet)]

Buss, F. [Sketchbook](#) [993.83 BUS]

Includes Sign of the Takahe.

[Cashmere High School: tenth anniversary celebrations, 1956-1966](#) [373.93838 CAS (Pamphlet)]

Includes sections on the PTA, Past Pupils' Association, . Lists all staff and foundation pupils. Tribute to first headmaster, Terence Henderson McCombs, written by W.J.A. Brittenden.

[Cashmere Hills School jubilee: 1900-1950](#) [372.993838 CAS (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Brief history, notes on teachers, sport. Includes report on jubilee celebrations.

Cattell, J. [Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury](#) [720.99317 CAT]

Ngāio Marsh house, p. 37; Sign of the Takahe, p. 38; John McMillan Brown's house at 2 Whisky Rd, p. 38.

Chapman, R. [Change and challenge: the first fifty years of Cashmere High School \(Te iringa o Kahukura\), 1956-2005](#) [373.93838 CHA]

Chronological history, organised under each principal. Ch. 8: Overseas students; Ch. 9: Associations and anniversaries; Chs. 10-11: Endeavour and achievement by former students, organised alphabetically; Ch. 12: Long-service staff. Appendices include lists of founding students in 1956, principals, chairmen and student representatives on Board of Trustees, head prefects, chairs of Student Council, duxes and other major award winners, scholarship winners, PTA presidents, caretakers.

Christchurch Parks Unit. [*Cashmere Village Green management plan*](#) [719.3209938838 CHR]

[*Cracroft: girl guide centre in the Canterbury province*](#) [369.4630993838 CRA (Pamphlet)]

History of house, pp. 5-9; plan of grounds, pp. 10-11.

[*Cracroft bunkers*](#) [624.19 CRA (Pamphlet)]

Foldout pamphlet with plan and brief history.

[*Cracroft Caverns: World II Southern Corps HQ*](#) [624.19 CRA]

History of caverns during war and rediscovery by University of Canterbury in 1987. Includes chronology, list of further references and detailed maps and plans.

Cresswell, D. [*Early New Zealand families*](#) [630.9931 CRE]

Includes Cracroft Wilson of Cashmere.

Enticott, T. O. [*Up the hill: Cashmere Sanatorium and Coronation Hospital, 1910 to 1991*](#) [362.196995 ENT]

Espie, J. A.G. [*Conservation plan for Ngaio Marsh house and garden, 37 Valley Road, Christchurch*](#) [728.37 ESP]

Part 1: architectural and cultural history, pp. 6-53. Part 2: Assessment of significance of house and garden. Part 3: Objectives, policy, strategy and programme.

[*Fortieth reunion weekend: Cashmere High School*](#) [373.93838 FOR (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Then & now, pp. 7-9; includes articles on current teachers and students, including Averil Donovan, Jodie Hyland, Mike Pratley, Mary Hollobon, Jean and Erik Versteeg, Jack Thompson, Gary Fox, Roanna and Tania Cooper, Alex Buchan, Matthew Cummings, Marie Meyer.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Augustine's Anglican Church, St. James Methodist Church, Cashmere Hills Presbyterian Church.

Hockley, G. [*Peninsula peregrinations: Hill climbing; Beach racing; The great days of grass*](#) [629.28475 HOC]

Chapter entitled 'Hill Climbing' describes motorcycle racing in Cashmere.

Hodgson, T. [*The big house*](#) [728.8 HOD]

"Cashmere" built by Cracroft Wilson, pp. 160-161.

[*Jubilee, 25 years Cashmere High School, 1956-1981*](#) [373.993838 JUB (Pamphlet)]

Chronology for each year, with notes on principals: Sir Terence McCombs, J.D. Murdoch and R.A. Chapman.

McGill, D. [*Landmarks: notable historic buildings of New Zealand*](#) [720 MCG]

Sign of the Takahe, pp. 180-1.

Mair, A. J. [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938 MAI]

Includes Cracroft House and Glenmore.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Cashmere, p. 79.

[*New territory: Warren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture*](#) [720.99383 NEW]

Includes photographs, plans and sketches, with descriptions of each building. South Library and Learning Centre, pp. 108-113.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#). [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 17: Bowenvale; Ch. 18: Cashmere; Ch. 19: Cracroft.

Parker, S. [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]

Reg and Pat Laing, Cashmere.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Cashmere cure, p. 166.

[*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes Cashmere Hills Presbyterian Church, pp. 46-47.

- Rice, G.** [*Rhodes on Cashmere: a history of the Rhodes Memorial Convalescent Home, Christchurch, 1886-2001*](#) [362.61099383 RIC]
Ch. 1: Robert Heaton Rhodes. List of matrons, p. 215. Patient numbers, pp. 215-216. The building is now a retirement home with attached apartment complex.
- Roberts, B. & N.** [*Old Stone House 1870-1990 and the Cracroft Community Centre of Christchurch, 1972-1990*](#) [728.8 ROB]
Cracroft Wilson family and Old Stone House, pp. 9-15; Student Christian Movement and Community Centre.
- [Rotary Club of Christchurch South, 1957-1997](#)** [369.5099383 ROT (Pamphlet)]
Includes lists of club officials and award winners. Sections on community service, youth service, vocational service and club service.
- [St Martins neighbourhood map](#)** [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- Sam. 17 & 17a:** [Hackthorne/MacMillan/Dyers Pass](#) [711.40993838 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenities Area reports. Housing prior to 1920s in English Domestic Revivalist style.
- [The Sign of the Kiwi, Dyers Pass, Christchurch: conservation plan](#)** [725.9 SIG]
Includes history, information on architect Samuel Hurst Seager, and detailed assessment, with floor plans, cultural significance and conservation policy.
- Small, J.** [*Here on the hill: a century of Cashmere's primary school and community*](#) [372.993838 SMA]
Chs. 1-2: History of Cashmere, including Wilson and Rhodes families, T.E. Taylor, Macmillan Brown and Seager families, Charles Kidson, Henry Ell, Ursula Bethell, Jessie Mackay. Covers churches, Sanatorium and other hospitals, public utilities, transport. Ch. 7: Cashmere today. Other chapters cover history of Cashmere Primary School, with information also on Cashmere Fresh Air school and Binzian School.
- [Spreydon neighbourhood map](#)** [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- Strongman, T.** [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]
Holmwood, p. 158-160; Ursula Bethell and Rise Cottage, pp. 186-189.
- [Thorrington School 25th anniversary, 1958-1983](#)** [372.993838 THO (Pamphlet)]
Brief history. Notes on staff, buildings, grounds, swimming pool, sport, music, concerts. Recollections of Peggy Shackleton. List of 1958 staff.
- Watson, J.** [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT] S
See index for references to Cashmere.
- Wells, R.** [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]
Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Cashmere House; 15 Heaton Rhodes Place; Holbury; Holmbank; Ngaio Marsh House.
- Willis, J.** [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Includes Sign of the Takahe, Mount Cavendish Gondola Restaurant, South Library.
- Wilson, J.** [*Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIL]
Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Christchurch and environs, pp. 12-55. Cashmere, p. 40.
- Wilson, J.** [*Canterbury historical guide*](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]
Historical buildings and sites, pp. 26-29.
- Woodward, J.** [*Cashmere Lawn Tennis Club: history of the years 1973-1998*](#) [796.34206 WOO]

Dallington

Caldwell, G. [*Early Dallington*](#) [993.833 CAL (outside)]

John Dudley of Broome Farm and other early residents; public transport; sport and recreation; shops. Includes map and many photographs.

Casey, K. [*The fresh easterly: St Paul's Parish*](#) [282.93833 CAS (Pamphlet)]

Canterbury Mission; Father Thomas O'Regan; biographies of other priests and pastoral assistants; brief notes on religious communities of nuns; church buildings, outreach, church and education groups. St. Paul's Primary School, pp. 17-20; Marian College, pp. 20-21.

Darling, S. [*City streams*](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Dallington waterways, pp. 21-26.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

Ince, J. [*A city of bridges*](#) [624.2 INC]

Ch. 7 includes Dallington bridges.

[New Brighton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]

Ch. 9, section 4: Dallington.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Church in Dallington area, pp. 163-4.

Rathburn, K. [*Burwood Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 2: Dallington. Social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement..

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 5: Dallington.

[St. Paul's: trust in God: golden jubilee, 1935-1985](#) [372.99383 SAI (Pamphlet)]

List of sisters, priests and lay teachers, with biographies of some. Section on Sisters of St Joseph of the Sacred Heart. Notes on music, caretakers, PTA, with accounts of each decade. Recollections of Jim McCarthy, Val Cummins.

Fendalton

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Early Riccarton/Fendalton](#)

[Early Transport in North-west Christchurch](#)

[Fendalton Library](#)

[Fendalton Local History Walk](#)

[Fendalton Memories](#)

[Medbury School](#)

[Mona Vale](#)

[Statues, fountains, memorials, plaques of North-west Christchurch](#)
[Te Kohanga Obstetric Hospital, 25 Fendalton Road](#)

Some Early Residents of Fendalton

[Oscar Alpers](#)

[William Cuddon 1835 - 1924](#)

[Walpole Cheshire Fendall 1830 - 1913](#)

[Richard William Fereday 1820? - 99](#)

[George Gould 1823 - 89](#)

[Canon Thomas Albert Hamilton Vicar of Fendalton 1899-1919](#)

[Harry Bell Johnstone](#)

[James & Elizabeth McCombs](#)

[Ngaio Marsh](#)

[Frederick Maurice Warren](#)

[John Charles Watts-Russell 1826-75](#)

Some Houses in Fendalton

[46 Memorial Avenue](#)

[Brenchley: 146 & 150 Fendalton Road](#)

[The Glue brothers' contribution](#)

[Holly Lea: 123 Fendalton Road](#)

Book resources

Allan, D. [Fendalton/Waimairi leisure, parks and waterway study: final](#) [790.099383 ALL]

Includes discussion of Aurora Centre for Performing Arts, Jellie Park Aqualand, Fendalton Library, Bryndwr YMCA, McLeans Island Recreation Area. Demographic profile, pp. 56-62. Section 2: parks and waterways, including walking and cycling tracks, ecological restoration, playgrounds, services and sportsfields. Section 8: recreation summaries.

The bath house, Mona Vale, Christchurch: a conservation plan [728.96 BAT]

Historical background, pp. 2-9; description, pp. 10-13; significance, pp. 14-21.

Burnard, M. [Garden heritage of New Zealand](#) [712 BUR]

Jocelyn Kingscote, Daresbury, pp. 76-80.

Cameron, J. C. [Holly Lea: a report on its history and construction](#) [726.8 CAM(Thesis)]

Cattell, J. [Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury](#) [720.99317 CAT]

Daresbury, p. 12; Los Angeles, Mona Vale and St Barnabas Church, pp. 46-47.

Centennial, 1875-1975: Fendalton Open Air School [372.993832 CEN (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 5-14. Includes notes on PTA and school committee. Recollections of Hurst Dowling, G. A. James, Nora Smythe, A.B. Simpson, Ray Black, Basil Dowling.

Cobham Intermediate School 25th jubilee [372.993832 COB (Pamphlet)]

Establishment of school. Includes recollections of C.L. Griffiths, Digby Roberts, Ted Bodger, J.M. Paul, John Haberfield, Pat Hartley, Pat Farr.

Contextual historical overview for Christchurch City, written by John Wilson, and others. [993.83 CON]

Fendalton, p. 117.

Crossland, A. [The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Wairarapa Stream, pp. 22-23.

Darling, S. [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Mona Vale and Avon River, pp. 12-15; Wairarapa Stream, pp. 46-53.

Fendalton Bowling Club, 1945-1995 [796.3106 FEN]

Fendalton neighbourhood map [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Fendalton Road: gateway to the Garden City? [711.30993832 FEN (Pamphlet)]

[Garden parks](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]

Includes Mona Vale.

Gordon, C. M. [The Bruces of Fendalton](#) [929.2 BRU]

Reminiscences of “Lynthorpe”, Memorial Ave, pp. 6-9; “Brynderyn”, p. 10; “Wai-iti”, pp. 46-9.

Grant, L. [Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Mona Vale, pp. 43-7.

Hamilton, D. [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Barnabas Church.

Hodgson, T. E. R. [Holly Lea](#) [728.83 HOD]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Hunter, A.D. [John Hill of West Melton](#) [929.2 HIL]

Pt. 2: arrival in New Zealand on “Sir George Seymour” in 1850 by James and John Hill. Account of voyage, arrival in Lyttelton, choice of land (rural section 112, on present site of Sanitarium Health Company in Harewood Road), and in Fendalton (rural section 60). W.G. Brittan and Lansdowne, p. 57; Englefield, pp. 57-59. Remainder of book about settling and farming in West Melton.

Laing, R. M. [The fernery at Mona Vale](#) [587.3 LAI]

[Living with the past: historic buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]

Wood Lane house, built 1882, pp. 28-9, 82; Waitaitama, pp. 34-5; Daresbury, pp. 36-7; Daresbury stables, pp. 38-9; Turawai, pp. 42-3; Gatehouse, Mona Vale, p. 44-5; Cecil Wood house, Heathfield Ave, pp. 46-7; Los Angeles, pp. 50-1; Ashbrook, Helmore Lane, pp. 54-55; Collins & Harman 1920 house, Holmwood Rd, pp. 56-7; Cecil Wood 1922 house, Desmond St, pp. 58-9; Christchurch Boys’ High main building, pp. 60-1; St Barnabas Church, p. 62-3; Lintrathen, pp. 64-5; Greystones, pp. 66-7; Danmark, pp. 68-9; Helmore & Cotterill 1929 house, Wroxtton Tce, pp. 70-1; Helmore & Cotterill 1932 house, Glandovey Rd, pp. 72-3; Jack Holliss 1933 house, Glandovey Rd, pp. 74-5; Heathcote Helmore house, Helmore Lane, pp. 76-7; Thornycroft, p. 81.

Lock, E. B. [Medbury, 1923-1973: story of a family school](#) [372.993832 LOC]

Includes school list, 1923-1972.

[Long live the modern: New Zealand’s new architecture, 1904-1984](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]

Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including M B Warren House.

Looser, F. [Fendall’s legacy](#) [993.832 LOO]

History of Fendalton district, written by an academic. Detailed information on land, housing, early settlers and their families, churches, schools.

Mair, A. J. [Homes of the pioneers](#) [709.93828 MAI]

Thornycroft; 6 Wood Lane; St Winifred’s Hospital.

Marshall, S.F. [History of the McLean Institute](#) [362.61099383 MCL]

Allan McLean who founded Holly Lea, The Oaks, Quamby, Avoca and Curraghmore. Includes notes on trustees and matrons including: George Payling, Charles Allison, T.E. Taylor, Henry Cotterill, Emily Phillips, Rev. John MacKenzie, Bishop Grimes, H.W. Bishop, Miss M.L. Higgins, Henry Holland, Rev. P.N. Knight, B.M. Molineaux, Mrs A.C. Sandston, F. Horrell, C.F. Collins, Miss M.A. Johnson, Susan Kitto, H.B. Sorenson, Archbishop Julius, Mrs M.A. Heasley (later Mrs Thomson), Mrs J.H. Wilson, D.G. Sullivan, Sir George Harper, J.W. Beanland, H.J. Otley, C.T. Aschman, Clarence Eaton, W.F. Hilson, Miss M.A. Todd, R.M. Macfarlane, H.A. Young, H.D. Acland, Mrs J. Cracroft Wilson, Bishop Brodie, John MacGibbon, Ruth Peele, Rev. J. Lawson Robinson, A.E. Flower, T.J. Maling, Mrs J.A. Bean, Dr J. Restell Thomas, Bishop Joyce, Miss Mary Christmas, C.H. Perkins, D.S. Murchison, D.M. Stewart, Mrs W.W. Averill.

[Mona Vale: the continental venue experience](#) [712.5 Mon (Pamphlet)]

Morrison, J. P. [The evolution of a city](#) [993.83 MOR]

Fendalton, pp. 31-32, 80.

[New territory: Warren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture](#) [720.99383 NEW]

Includes photographs, plans and sketches, with descriptions of each building. Don Forbes house, pp. 130-3; Thom Craig house, pp. 136-7; Sutherland house, p. 139; House of Light, pp. 143-5.

New Zealand Society of Genealogists. [From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede’s College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June](#) [929.1 NEW]

F. Looser, “A Canterbury brew: families in Fendalton and the borough of Belfast”, pp. 183-192.

- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Bill and Mary Aschoff, Fendalton; Dorothy and Norman Gardiner, Fendalton; Stuart and Elizabeth Nichols, Fendalton.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
Fendalton cure, p. 169.
- Penney, S.** [*Beyond the city*](#) [993.83 PEN]
Fendalton, pp. 12-14, 65-73, 117-126, 209-216.
- [*A potted history of the Fendalton Church*](#) [283.93832 POT (Pamphlet)]
St Barnabas Church. Four-page typescript on history of church to 1966.
- SAM. 7:** [*Totara/Hinai/Puriri*](#) [711.40993834 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report.
- SAM. 8:** [*Fendalton*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. Over 35 protected buildings and trees in suburb.
- SAM. 8a:** [*Bradnor Road*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. 1920s two-storey houses.
- [*SAM 8b: Heathfield*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report.
- Strongman, T.** [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]
Macmillan Brown and Holmwood, pp. 158-160.
- Thomson, B.** [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]
Fendalton police station, pp. 145-6.
- [*Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]
Section 1: Fendalton.
- Viney, K. J.** [*High School Old Boys Rugby Football Club*](#) [796.33306 VIN]
- Waimairi County Council.** [*The Waimairi Council by-law, 1966*](#) [352.09317167 WAI]
Roads, offences, keeping animals, billiard rooms, water, refuse, reserves, camping, hawkers, cemeteries, privies, public swimming pools, public libraries, noxious weeds, halls, beaches and bathing, signboards, amusement devices, footpaths, plumbing, roads, sanitation, buildings, road stalls, street collections, vehicles.
- Warren, D.** [*Some Canterbury churches*](#) [726.5 WAR]
Includes St. Barnabas Church, Fendalton.
- Wells, R.** [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]
Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Ashbrook; Coldstream Lodge; Danmark; Daresbury; 1 Desmond Street (now 19 Helmores Lane); Thornycroft; Greystones; Hagley House; Hatherley; 2 Helmores Lane; 16 Helmores Lane; Lintrathen; Los Angeles; Millstream; Mona Vale; house at 1 Wood Lane; Tiroltal; Westbrook.
- Willis, J.** [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Includes Los Angeles, Sutherland House, Sanders House, Chateau on the Park, Thornycroft Street house (2003), Clyde Road house (2005), Desmond Street house (2004).
- Wilson, J.** [*Canterbury historical guide*](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]
Historical buildings and sites, pp. 29-30.
- Wilson, J.** [*City pride, civic trust*](#) [711.4099383 WIL]
A history of the Christchurch Civic Trust, established 1965. Includes widening of Fendalton Road; Mona Vale campaign, pp. 50-58.
- Wilson, J.** [*The guests of Mr McLean: the McLean Institute and Holly Lea: the first hundred years, 1908-2008*](#) [362.61 WIL]
Part I: Allan Mclean and the founding of the Institute; Part II: The residents of Holly Lea; Part III: The Board, finances and staff; Part IV: New directions, including new Holly Lea in Fendalton. Includes brief biography of McLean's daughter, Mary Alexandra Henderson; biographies of residents Edith Edwards, Edwina Burdett, Christina Mackenzie, Isla Hunter, Aura Stokes, Elizabeth Baines, Con Davidson, Marjorie Thomson; board members, Malcolm Ott, Mrs Bean.
- Winnicott, A.** [*Bearing the torch: Medbury School, 1923-1998*](#) [372.993832 WIN]

Academic history by school archivist. Includes lists of board members, staff, chaplains, matrons, groundsmen, doctors, head prefects, scholarship winners, sports captains, roll of honour. School list, 1923-1998.

[*The Years between: Christchurch Boy's High School, 1881-1981*](#) [373.93838 YEA]

Large detailed history, which includes chapters on students who have gone into the RNZAF, the navy, law, education, medicine, the ministry, music, art and sport. School list, pp. 360-771.

Information files held at Fendalton Library

- 1 Architects and architecture
- 2 Avon River and tributaries
- 3 Avonhead / Bryndwr / Ilam / Yaldhurst houses
- 4 Businesses
- 5 Churches
- 6 Clubs and organisations
- 7 Community services and institutions
- 8 Early settlers
- 9 – 13 Fendalton houses
- 14 Flour mills
- 15 Gardens
- 16 Hollylea
- 17 Mona Vale
- 18 Parks and reserves
- 19 Personalities
- 20 – 21 Riccarton House / Riccarton Bush & Deans Cottage / Deans family
- 22 Riccarton houses
- 23 Schools
- 24 – 25 St Barnabas Church
- 26 Streets and roads
- 27 University of Canterbury
- 28 Walks
- 29 Burnside
- 30 Pre European times

Ferrymead

Christchurch Parks Unit. [*Ferrymead Reserve and Ferrymead Esplanade Reserve management plan*](#) [719.320993836 CHR]

History, including tramline, Ferrymead House, reserves, pp. 10-20.

Corliss, P. [*A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [016.3339164 COR]

Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.

Corliss, P. [*In the shadow of the rock: 150 years of the Heathcote Valley School and community*](#) [372.993838 COR]

Ferrymead, pp. 99-103; Ferry Road Heathcote bridge, pp. 103-4; Ferrymead Park, pp. 105-6.

De Thier, W. [*Sumner to Ferrymead*](#). [993.836 DET]

Ch. 7: Ferrymead and Heathcote.

Dew, L. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 5. The country commuter: the regional railway network of Christchurch.*](#) [385.0993171 DEW]

Ferrymead railway, pp. 8-10.

The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon. [574.526365 EST]

Ferrymead, p. 24.

Ferrymead historic park [607.34 FER (Pamphlet)]

History of Ferrymead, p. 3; railway, p. 5; river bridges, p. 7; development of Ferrymead Historic Park, pp. 8-13; windmill, p. 13.

Ferrymead neighbourhood map [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways

The Ferrymead times: Easter issue, 1978 [607.34 FER (Newspaper)]

Historical articles on the development of Ferrymead Heritage Park. Includes article on baker, Phil Briant.

Forty years of the Ferrymead railway: a nostalgic look at the first four decades of a mighty enterprise [625.26 FOR (Pamphlet)]

Those involved write about the development of the railway: Keith Brown, John St Julian, Garth Beardsley, Lindsay Aitken, Alistair Lightfoot, Joe Pickering, Colin Dash, Bruce Shalders. Includes large number of photographs.

Gee, D. & Evans, G. [*Recycled township: Ferrymead Heritage Park*](#) [993.83 GEE]

Ch. 1: early history of suburb of Ferrymead. Rest of volume looks at history of Ferrymead Heritage Park, founded 1964. Ch. 4: chronology. Ch. 10: the societies: Canterbury Centre for Historical Photography and Film; Canterbury Railway Society; Ferrymead Aeronautical Society; Ferrymead Clydesdale Society; Ferrymead Museum of Road Transport; Ferrymead Post and Telegraph Society; Ferrymead Printing Society; Ferrymead Two-foot Railway; Friends of Ferrymead Fraternity; Fire Service Historical Society; Garden City Model Railroad Club; Heathcote Studios Theatrical Society; Heritage Youth; Lions Club of Ferrymead; Radio Preservation Society of New Zealand; Society of Rural History; Tramway Historical Society.

Hagley-Ferrymead community resource kit [993.836 HAG]

Geographical features of significance, pp. 7-8; sites of significance for Maori, pp. 9-10; historic buildings, pp. 11-12; community services, pp. 15-16; residents' groups, associations and services, pp. 18-20; libraries, pp. 30-32.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes Ellesmere Methodist Church.

Ince, J. [*A city of bridges*](#) [624.2 INC]

Ch. 7 includes Ferrymead area. Ch. 8: Heathcote River bridges.

It's in the Press [993.8 ITS]

Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including article on the Ferrymead railway.

Oakley, W. J. [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890*](#) [759.99317 OAK]

Ferrymead, pp. 35-38, 50. Includes historical notes on scenes depicted.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 8: Ferrymead.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Ch. 6 and Ch. 18 cover Ferrymead.

Pierre, W. A. [*Canterbury provincial railways: genesis of the N.Z.R. System*](#) [385.0993155 PIE]

The Powerhouse Project [621.312132 POW]

Describes building of an operating 1 MW coal-burning Edwardian power station at Ferrymead Heritage Park to power the Park's tramway system. History of the Tramway Historical Society, pp. 23-9.

Steam in the streets [388.46 STE (Pamphlet)]

History of Ferrymead tramway.

[Submissions report on the draft management plan for Ferrymead Reserve and Ferrymead Esplanade Reserve](#)

[719.320993836 SUB]

Reserve history, pp. 4-10; Ferrymead House, pp. 11-12; landing site, p. 13.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

Ferrymead police station, p. 133.

Watson, J. [Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#) [993.838 WAT]

Ch. 7: Ferrymead. Appendix includes churches, clubs, societies.

Halswell

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Halswell Library](#)

Book resources

Christchurch City Council. [Halswell Quarry Reserve management plan](#) [719.32099317132 CHR]

History, pp. 5-11; site description, including geology and buildings, pp. 14-20; rehabilitation proposals.

Christchurch City Council. [Halswell quarry: its past, and its future resources](#) [622.35 CHR]

History, pp. 2-3; geology, pp. 3-4; production, pp. 6-7.

Christchurch Parks Unit. [Halswell Quarry draft management plan, 1998](#) [719.210993834 CHR]

Crossland, A. [The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Nottingham Stream, pp. 8-10.

Davies, L. [Restoring Nottingham Stream](#) [333.916 DAV]

Sections on geology, ecology, Maori history, flax industry and today's community.

Grant, L. [Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Halswell Quarry Park, pp. 70-74.

[Halswell courier](#), v. 1-4, August 1955-August 1958. [993.834 HAL]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Local newsletter with information on local associations, clubs and institutions, including the school. Some information on local identities.

[Halswell neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Halswell Quarry Park](#) [712.5 HAL (Pamphlet)]

Includes notes on history, historical buildings and quarry restoration.

[Halswell Quarry Park management plan](#) [719.320993834 CHR]

City Council plan, published 2009, replacing 1998 plan. Covers purpose of park, landscape, botanical collections and vegetation, heritage areas and conservation, structures and public use. Also includes sections on Sister City gardens.

[The Halswell School, 1864-1964](#) [372.993834 RIC (Pamphlet)]

History of district, pp. 5-7. Early pupils, pp. 16-17.

Heremia, C. [Halswell growth area: landscape character: a visual assessment](#) [711.40993834 HER]

Natural and cultural landscapes.

- McBride, I.** [*The Paparua County*](#) [993.85 MCB]
Halswell, pp. 33-38, 41-47; St. Mary's Church, p. 87; Church of St. Agnes, Halswell, pp. 89-90; Methodist Church in Halswell, p. 92; Halswell Primary School, p. 97-98; Oaklands School, p. 102; sports and recreation, pp. 103-107.
- Mair, A. J.** [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]
House built by John Miln at 265 Halswell Road; Rawhiti, 3 Candys Rd.
- May, J.** [*Conservation plan: St John of God Chapel, Halswell, Christchurch*](#) [726.50993834 MAY]
Historical background, including Maori history, Halswell history, and Warren and Standard Farms, pp. 8-9; Mount Magdala, pp. 9-15; St. John of God, pp. 15-16; chapel, pp. 17-27. Heritage values, pp. 56-60.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
See index for references to Halswell.
- [*Oaklands School jubilee : 25 years, 1964-1989*](#) [372.993834 OAK (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes from principals, Andrew Anderson and John Luke. Maria McKendry writes about school committees. Chronology, pp. 9-18.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]
Ch. 20 includes Halswell.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Les and Renee Dick, Halswell.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.9338 PAR]
Halswell cure, p. 171.
- Penney, G.C.** [*A short history of Halswell*](#) [993.834 PEN]
Author notes that he has provided "as much information as I can find about early Halswell". Many illustrations. A second edition, published 2007, contains corrections and additional material. 2009 printing also contains new material.
- Penney, P. E.** [*St. Mary's on the Halswell*](#) [283.93834 PEN (Pamphlet)]
History of Halswell, pp. 4-10; history of Canterbury, pp. 11-15; church history timeline, pp. 16-17; list of vicars, p. 18; history of diocese, pp. 20-23; history of St. Mary's Church, pp. 24-46. Many illustrations, portraits and map.
- Penney, S.** [*Beyond the city*](#) [993.83 PEN]
Halswell, pp. 38-42, 103-7, 127, 131-143, 201-2.
- [*Port Hills walks: south-western section including Kennedy's Bush & Halswell Quarry Park*](#) [796.510993839 POR (Pamphlet)]
Maps, with notes on walks and tracks in Hoon Hay Reserve, Omaha Bush Reserve, Halswell Quarry Park and Kennedy's Bush Reserve.
- Roseveare, A.** [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]
Ch. 7: Halswell.
- [*St John of God Chapel, Christchurch*](#) [726.50993834 ST (Pamphlet)]
Designed by Alfred and Sidney Luttrell. Architectural history and stained glass windows, with illustrations and plans.
- Scotter, W. H.** [*Paparua County Council county history*](#) [993.85 SCO]
Typescript held in Research Room – you will need your library card.
Halswell Road District, pp. 95-105; Halswell County, pp. 118-132; Halswell township, pp. 144-149; Kennedy's Bush, pp. 150-1.
- [*Small holdings in Paparua County*](#) [333.7609931715 SMA]
3 v. Volume 3 includes small holdings in Halswell. Discusses demographic and social characteristics, production, land use, capital and labour inputs. Summary in v.1, pp. 15-19.
- Smith, G. G.** [*Divine rock*](#) [622.35 SMI]
History of Halswell Quarry.
- Strange, G.** [*Many hearts make a school: a history of Halswell School, 1864-1989*](#) [372.993834 STR]
History organised headmaster by headmaster, with biographies, including James J. Elwin, Edwin Mossman, William E. Foster, S.P. Guiney. Famous pupils, pp. 91-92.
- Straver, C. J.** [*Portrait of a Canterbury settlement*](#) [993.83 STR]
Church in Halswell, p. 79.

Warren, D. [*Some Canterbury churches*](#) [726.5 WAR]

Includes St Mary's Church, Halswell.

Wells, R. [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.5099317 WEL]

Includes St Mary's Church, Halswell.

Harewood

Burgess, L. [*Historic houses: a visitor's guide to 65 early New Zealand homes*](#) [728 BUR]

Tiptree Cottage, pp. 252-7.

Cattell, J. [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]

Tiptree Cottage, p. 44.

Christchurch City Council. *Christchurch international airport* [629.16 CHR]

[*Church of St James, Harewood, since 1862*](#) [283.93831 CHU (Pamphlet)]

Appendix includes list of clergy.

Green, M. [*Footprints on the land: A story of the life and times of John and Mary Stanley, Canterbury pioneers via the ship 'Randolph'*](#) [929.2 STA]

Includes, John Stanley's journals, rural sections purchased up to 30 April 1963, map of Riccarton Road district, settling & subdividing rural sections, Harewood Road School, Harewood Hall, St James Church

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. James Anglican Church.

[*Harewood School, 125th jubilee*](#) (372.993832 HAR (Pamphlet))

Short history of school, pp. 5-20. List of headmasters and infant mistresses. Includes history published 1965, written by H.J. McFedries (see below).

Hills, D.A. [*The Styx story: a study of a Christchurch river*](#). [993.83 HIL]

Ch 6: settlers and settlement in headwaters area (Harewood, Nunweek, Sawyers Arms Road). Includes information on Stanley, Nunweek, Heyward, Dearsley, Gardiner, Harman, Richards and Stokes families.

Hunter, A.D. [*John Hill of West Melton*](#) [929.2 HIL]

Pt. 2: arrival in New Zealand on "Sir George Seymour" in 1850 by James and John Hill. Account of voyage, arrival in Lyttelton, choice of land (rural section 112, on present site of Sanitarium Health Company in Harewood Road), and in Fendalton (rural section 60). W.G. Brittan and Lansdowne, p. 57; Englefield, pp. 57-59. Remainder of book about settling and farming in West Melton.

[*Isaac Conservation Park management plan*](#) [333.95 ISA (Outsize)]

Peacock Springs Wildlife Park. History, p. 2 & p. 7.

Jacobson, W. W. [*Parish of Papanui, 1853 to 1953*](#) [283.93831 JAC (Pam)]

Ask a librarian for this item. You will need your library card.

Includes St James Church, Harewood.

Keller, J. [*Management plan for the Hedges property*](#) [333.72 KEL]

448 Johns Road.

[*Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984*](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]

Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Harewood Memorial Garden and Crematorium Chapel; Millers Factory Building (now Tait Electronics).

McFedries, H. J. [*Harewood School centennial celebrations*](#) [372.993832 MCF (Pamphlet)]

Short history of school, pp. 5-14.

McLauchlan, P. [*The plain & ordinary: Canterbury sketchbook*](#) [993.8 MCL]

Harewood Crematorium, pp. 94-5.

McLean, G. [*100 historic places in New Zealand*](#). [993 MCL]

Christchurch International Airport, p. 178.

[*New territory: Warren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture*](#) [720.99383 NEW]

Includes photographs, plans and sketches, with descriptions of each building. Harewood Crematorium, pp. 44-7.

Orbell, W. H. [*St Paul's Church Papanui: St James' Harewood: St Silas' Styx: seventy-fifth anniversary of the parish, 1853-1928*](#) [283.93831 ORB (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card
St. James Church, p. 14.

Phillips, A. A. [*With great foresight: the story of Christchurch International Airport*](#) [387.736 PHI]

Includes chapters on the RNZAF Station during World War 2, and on the 1953 London to Christchurch Air Race.
Chronology, p. 214.

[*Selected stories of over 150 years of church and people called Methodist in Papanui*](#), compiled by Warren Hudson [287.693831 SEL (Pamphlet)]

Includes Methodist Church, Frieston, at top end of Harewood Road, pp., 8-9.

[*Settlers in Canterbury*](#) [929.2 SET (Pamphlet)]

Includes Henry Nunweek of Harewood, pp. 15-19.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Christchurch International Airport police station, pp. 154-5.

Ward, G. [*Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [634.09938 WAR]

Ch. 2: Stanley family of Harewood; Ch. 4: Sisson family of Harewood and Papanui; Ch. 5 includes Nunweek family of Harewood, pp. 31-34.

Wells, R. [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Clifton, McLeans Island Road.

Wells, R. [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.5099317 WEL]

Includes St James Church, Harewood.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Christchurch International Airport Terminal and Harewood Crematorium.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIL]

Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Harewood, p. 46.

Heathcote

Adams, P. [*The Allen family*](#) [993.83 ALL]

John and Emma Allen, arrived 1860. John Allen was a market gardener. Ch. 4: Heathcote Valley.

Amodeo, C. [*The Mosquito Fleet of Canterbury: an impression of the years 1830-1870*](#) [387.524 AMO (Family History Collection)]

Role of sea transport in the development of Canterbury. Coastal shipping and shipbuilding activity, including ship specifications, chronologies, fleet lists and shipping companies. Chapter 6: Heathcote: the *Alma* of 1855 and the Heathcote ferry.

Armitage, A. C. [*Captain William Charlesworth, 1814-1875*](#) [387.5 CHA]

Early history of Heathcote, pp. 8-13; Charlesworth Reserve, p. 13.

Brown, L.J. [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]

Heathcote, p. 32.

Buss, F. [*Sketch book*](#) [993.83 BUS]

Includes The Malthouse.

[*Church of St. Mark in the parish of Opawa, 1865-1940*](#) [283.93838 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Includes parish of Heathcote, pp. 10-13.

Collins, N. A. [*St. Mary's Church Heathcote centenary, 1860-1960*](#) [283.93836 COL]

History of Heathcote Valley, pp. 3-5; biographies of vicars; chronological history of church. See also Addendum to the history of St Mary's, 1960-1985 [283.93836 ADD (Pamphlet)]. Includes descriptions of gifts and list of donors.

[*Contextual historical overview for Christchurch City*](#), written by John Wilson, and others. [993.83 CON]

Heathcote, pp. 131-2.

Corliss, P. [*A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [016.3339164 COR]

Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.

Corliss, P. [*In the shadow of the rock: 150 years of the Heathcote Valley School and community*](#) [372.993838 COR]

Maori history, pp. 6-8; Castle Rock, pp. 8-13; Bridle Path, pp. 13-14; historical overview, pp. 14-19; Hutton family, pp. 19-20; Bill Sutton, p. 21; Cookson family, pp. 20-2; stormwater and drainage, pp. 23-5; Heathcote quarries, pp. 25-30; Scott family, pp. 30-5, 335-360; Buckley, Weir, and Piper families, pp. 35-9; Keith Harrison, pp. 39-41; Heathcote Valley School, pp. 42-70, and other references; Cliff Joyce, p. 70; James Petrie Evans, pp. 71-2; Salt family, pp. 77-80; Heathcote Club, pp. 80-6; Heathcote Rifle Club, pp. 86-9; police, pp. 89-91; Heathcote Domain, pp. 95-7; Heathcote Recreation Ground, pp. 97-9; Rev. and Mrs Puckle, p. 106-8; railway and road tunnels, pp. 109-112, 201-226, 264-273; St Kilda and Pawato Hamlet settlements, pp. 112-16; street names, pp. 116-128; water supply, pp. 128-131; prohibition and hotels, pp. 131-148; war service, pp. 148-162 (Cogle, Rhind, Preece, Wetherall, Rusty MacKenzie, William Weir, Harry Toy, Basil Dowling, Reg Meffert); Oelgen family, pp. 162-5; crime, pp. 165-175; horticulture, pp. 175-185; Casterton, pp. 185-190; Horotane and Butts Valleys, pp. 190-7; Avoca Valley, pp. 197-9; Jean Bakkenes, pp. 199-200; sports, including cricket and bowling clubs, pp. 226-248; Valley stores, pp. 252-9; racecourse, p. 259-263; horse riding, pp. 263-4; Gondola, pp. 273-5; maltworks, pp. 275-291; G.G. Stead, pp. 291-5; Community Library, pp. 295-6; politics, pp. 296-301; colliers, pp. 326-330; Ogilvie family, pp. 330-2; Deavoll family, pp. 332-6; Dr Dobson, pp. 336-7; Ada Thompson, pp. 337-9; Laing family, pp. 339-341; Lagrosse family, pp. 341-3; Newton family, pp. 343-5; Read family, pp. 345-9. Includes reminiscences of Dawn Radcliffe, Ivy Wareing (Olsen), Coyla Radcliffe-Olliver, Ernie Collins, Elizabeth Mazey (Ashley), Maurice Clarke, Ross Owen, Geoff Toy, Barry Tilling, Jim Munnings, Garrett family, Bevan Murray, Jill Jackson (Laing), Annette Clarke (O'Donnell), Backhouse family, Wally Argus, Wilfred Wilson, Bob Parker, Meredith Cotty, Leanne Chambers, Richard Cotton, Maureen Taane, Tina Bailey, Brian Wyman, Debise Carter, Michael Hedgman, Paula McKerrow, Tracey Chambers.

Crossland, A. [*The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways*](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Avoca Valley Stream, pp. 17-18.

Crossland, A. [*Ecological values and wildlife opportunities of the lower Heathcote Valley floodplain: report for Parks-Waterways Unit, Christchurch City Council*](#). [598.29240993838 CRO]

Overview of changes to habitats and birdlife, 1840-2003, pp. 1-4; habitats and wildlife, 1840s-1850s, pp. 4-8; changes 1850s-1870s, pp. 9-14; 1880s-1960s, pp. 15-28; 1970s-mid-1980s, pp. 28-32; mid-1980s onwards, pp. 32-43. Current state of habitat, pp. 44-51, sites important to birdlife, pp. 52-55, habitat enhancement, pp. 56-61. Lists of birds and their occurrence, pp. 62-71, of other wildlife, pp. 72-3. Includes many illustrations, aerial photographs and maps.

Darling, S. [*City streams*](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

Heathcote River, pp. 58-68.

De Thier, W. [*Summer to Ferrymead*](#) [993.836 DET]

Ch. 6: Estuary; Ch. 7: Heathcote. Appendix includes churches, clubs and societies.

[*Directory of community information Spreydon/Heathcote*](#) [993.838 DIR (Pamphlet)]

Covers arts, community facilities, community organisations, education, health and welfare, recreation and sport.

Donovan, D. [*The good old Kiwi pub*](#) [647.94 DON]

Valley Inn Tavern, Heathcote, pp. 70-71.

[*The Estuary*](#) Information file held at New Brighton Library.

Findlay, R. H. [*The mouth of the Avon-Heathcote Estuary*](#) [333.9164 FIN]

Review of historical development of area, pp. 5-13.

Findlay, R. H. [*Post-1847 changes to the Avon-Heathcote Estuary*](#) [333.9164 FIN]

[*Hagley-Ferrymead community resource kit*](#) [993.836 HAG]

Geographical features of significance, pp. 7-8; sites of significance for Maori, pp. 9-10; historic buildings, pp. 11-12; community services, pp. 15-16; residents' groups, associations and services, pp. 18-20; libraries, pp. 30-32.

Grant, L. [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Heathcote River, pp. 75-8; Heathcote Quarry, pp. 85-90.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Mary's Anglican Church.

Heathcote County Council. [*By-law No. 1*](#) [352.0931712 HEA]

All by-laws, including roads, river banks, footpaths, transport (vehicle, horse and bicycle), billiard rooms, drainage, public health and public privies, eating houses, keeping animals, baths, boarding houses, pest control, buildings and dwellings, public buildings including places of entertainment, fire prevention, peddlers and hawkers, parks and reserves, electricity and water supply.

[*Heathcote River vision: what would you like the Heathcote River and its surroundings to look like in 10, 20, or 50 years time?*](#) [333.91620993836 HEA (Pamphlet)]

Brief notes on 12 issues to be considered.

[*Heathcote Valley community plan*](#) [711.40993836 HEA]

Section 2: Landscape character and qualities. Sections 3-12: Character areas – wetlands, rural, suburban, historic, commercial, residential, industrial, horticultural, recreational. Includes maps.

[*Heathcote Valley School centenary, 1860-1960*](#) [372.993836 HEA (Pamphlet)]

Heathcote Valley history, p. 5; history of school, pp. 7-9; head and assistant teachers, chairmen of school committees, pp. 11-13; Canterbury (NZ) Malting Company, pp. 15-17. Rest of booklet includes accounts of centenary events: ball, banquet, reunion, thanksgiving service. Includes photographs of those attending, organised by decade.

Ince, J. [*A city of bridges*](#) [624.2 INC]

Heathcote River, pp. 19-25; Ch. 8: Heathcote River bridges.

Jamieson, D. [*A market garden region of metropolitan Christchurch*](#) [635.09931712 JAM (Thesis)]

Includes sections on individual areas: Heathcote, Horotane, Avoca, St Martins, Bowenvale. Brief historical notes.

Jones, E. [*Life in the Estuary: illustrated guide & ecology*](#) [574.526365 JON]

Covers single-celled organisms and seaweeds, plants of estuary and dunes, sea anemones, worms, molluscs, chitons, gastropods, bivalves, crustaceans, ostracods, copepods, barnacles, shrimps, isopods, amphipods, decapods, insects, echinoderms and tunicates, fishes, birds.

[*Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984*](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]

Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Lyttelton Tunnel Authority Administration Building and Toll Plaza.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Heathcote: pp. 22-5.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 9: Morgans Valley; Ch. 10: Heathcote Valley; Ch. 11: Butts Valley and Horotane; Ch.12: Avoca Valley.

O'Keefe, M. [*Heathcote Valley: a survey and archaeological assessment*](#) [993.838 OKE]

History, pp. 4-13, including timeline and themes; site inventory, pp. 14-45; photographs of sites, pp. 50-94; completed site record forms for each site, pp. 96-128.

Oliver, T. [*Heathcote River flood study*](#) [627.40993836 OLI]

Section 2: historical flooding.

[*Our estuary: Ihutai management plan 2004: draft for feedback*](#) [333.916 OUR]

Sets out goals of Avon-Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust and details actions planned to achieve them. [*Our estuary: Ihutai management plan 2004: version 1*](#), also available.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.9338 PAR]

Church in Heathcote, pp. 193-4.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Chs. 5 & 8, and other references.

- Pickering, M.** [*The Port Hills: the complete guide to all the walking tracks & mountain bike trials*](#) [796.510993839 PIC (Pamphlet)]
Detailed maps included. Includes Heathcote Quarry and John Britten Reserve.
- [Restoring Avoca Valley Stream: a community model](#)** [333.9162 RES]
History, p. 40; Maori history, pp. 22-27; natural history, pp. 28-55.
- [Rotary Club of Christchurch South, 1957-1997](#)** [369.5099383 ROT (Pamphlet)]
Includes lists of club officials and award winners. Sections on community service, youth service, vocational service and club service.
- SAM.1: Heathcote Valley*** [711.40993838 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. Properties on Rolin, Marsden and Flavell Streets, and parts of Martindales Road, mostly dating from 1900 to 1930.
- Scott, H.** [*From glasshouses to the Port Hills: the story of John Flinders Scott*](#) [993.8 SCO]
Ch. 3: The development of a tomato business: Hawford, in the Heathcote Valley; Ch. 4: other business ventures, including sheep farming in Bowenvale and at Mount Pleasant Run; Ch. 5: Life at Hawford and holidays.
- [Settlers in Canterbury](#)** [929.2 SET (Pamphlet)]
Includes Samuel Andrews of Heathcote.
- Straver, C. J.** [*Portrait of a Canterbury settlement*](#) [993.83 STR]
Soils and vegetation in Heathcote region, pp. 20-21; industry in region, pp. 69-70.
- Sullivan, J.** [*Canterbury voices*](#) [993.8 SUL]
First-hand stories of Canterbury history based on recordings at Radio New Zealand Sound Archives. Includes sod cottage at Heathcote, pp. 192-6.
- [Sumner neighbourhood map](#)** [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- Thomson, B.** [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]
Heathcote Valley station, pp. 132-3.
- Thomson, H. F.** [*Centenary, 1857-1957: St. John the Evangelist, Woolston*](#) [283.93836 CHR (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.
Includes notes on St. Mary's Church, Heathcote, pp. 9-10.
- Ward, G.** [*Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [634.09938 WAR]
Ch. 5 includes William Gimblett of Heathcote Valley, pp. 41-44, 58; Ch. 11: Heathcote and Horotane.
- Watson, J.** [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]
- Watson, K.** [*Heathcote Valley Park: a survey of archaeological sites*](#) [993.838 WAT]
Maori history of Heathcote Valley, p. 27; European history, pp. 27-8. List of Maori and European archaeological sites, with coloured photographs, notes on location, description, extant condition, archaeological potential. Discussion and interpretation of sites, pp. 34-7.
- Wells, R.** [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]
Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Riverlaw.
- Willis, J.** [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Includes Horotane Valley House.
- Wilson, J.** [*Canterbury historical guide*](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]
Historical buildings and sites, pp. 23-25.

Hillsborough

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries
[The Hillsborough Tavern](#)

Book resources

[Ferrymead neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways

Ogilvie, G. [The Port Hills of Christchurch](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 13: Hillsborough.

[St Martins neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Watson, J. [Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Hillsborough.

Hoon Hay

Crossland, A. [The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Hoon Hay Valley Stream, pp. 11-12.

[Joe's School: silver jubilee history of Hoon Hay School, 1959-1984](#) [372.993838 JOE (Pamphlet)]

"Joe" is Joe Andrews, principal for 19 years until his death in 1981. Includes list of first-day pupils, extracts from inspectors' reports, notes on uniform, sport, swimming pool. Lists school committee members, PTA officeholders. Notes on early pupils: Helen Baker, Mary-Ann Tinga, Paul O'Connor, Lynne Thomas, Barbara Allen.

Lancaster, N. G. [Our hope for years to come: St. Martin's Anglican Church, 1909-1984](#) [283.93838 LAN (Pamphlet)]

Ch. 7: St. Andrew's Church, Hoon Hay.

McCaskill, L. [Scenic reserves of Canterbury](#) [719.32 MCC]

Hoon Hay , p. 18.

McLauchlan, P. [The plain & ordinary: Canterbury sketchbook](#) [993.8 MCL]

Christchurch Cinemas Cricket Club, pp. 70-1.

Ogilvie, G. [The Port Hills of Christchurch](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 20: Hoon Hay Valley.

[Our Lady of the Assumption Parish, 1951-2001](#) [282.93838 OUR (Pamphlet)]

Profiles of priests. Indoor bowls club, pp. 14-16. Music, CCD, Prayer group, St Vincent de Paul, Catholic Women's League, outreach groups for women and youth. Our Lady of Assumption School, pp. 26-30. Junior athletic club, pp. 41-42.

[Our Lady of Assumption School : 50th jubilee, 1957-2007](#) [372.993838 OUR (Pamphlet)]

Decade by decade account. Followed by sections on sports, Holy Communion, previous jubilees, inter-generationla families of pupils, camps, PTA, Hoon Hay Parish CCD, Hoon Hay Junior Athletic Club, fairs. History of school buildings, pp. 34-6. List of teachers, p. 43.

Penney, S. [Beyond the city](#) [993.83 PEN]

Hoon Hay, pp. 15-16, 40.

Pickering, M. [*The Port Hills: the compete guide to all the walking tracks & mountain bike trials*](#) [796.510993839 PIC (Pamphlet)]

Detailed maps included. Includes Hoon Bay Park and Morleys Hill.

[*Port Hills walks: south-western section including Kennedy's Bush & Halswell Quarry Park*](#) [796.510993839 POR (Pamphlet)]

Maps, with notes on walks and tracks in Hoon Hay Reserve, Omahu Bush Reserve, Halswell Quarry Park and Kennedy's Bush Reserve.

Reynolds, P. [*Villa: from heritage to contemporary*](#) [728 REY]

Includes Tankerville Street villa of Bing and Shona Dawe, pp. 193-200.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 11: Hoon Hay.

Scotter, W. H. [*Paparua County Council county history*](#) [993.85 SCO]

Typescript, held in Research Room – you will need your library card.

Hoon Hay, pp. 133-4.

[*Spreydon neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Wells, R. [*Canterbury country houses II*](#) [728.6 WEL]

Sketches and histories of houses. Ch. 69: Woodlands, Hoon Hay Valley.

Wells, R. [*Canterbury country houses III*](#) [728.6 WEL]

Chapter 61: The Homestead, built for the Van Asch family.

Hornby

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Beginnings](#)

[The Development Phase](#)

[First Department Store](#)

[Early Industry](#)

[Hornby Library](#)

Book resources

[*100 years of Hornby Primary School*](#) [372.993834 ONE]

History of Hornby district, pp. 7-8; history of school, pp. 9-16, 29. Includes reminiscences of Helen Johnston (Kibblewhite), Rick Jackson, Stuart Kinross, Alison Dorn (Day), Clarrie Richards. McKenzie family (well-known sports persons), pp. 24-25.

[*Branston Intermediate School 25th jubilee, 1971-1996*](#) [372.993834 BRA (Pamphlet)]

History of Hornby, pp. 2-3. Notes on prospectus, gardens, roll, caretakers, office staff, outdoor education, swimming pool, music, library, computer resources, manual arts, sports, performing arts. Lists of school committee members, Board of Trustees members, PTA, staff, principals. Biographical notes on Ron Armstrong, John Pilkington. Outdoor education centre (Branston Lodge), pp. 15-20.

Crowe, R. [*Rotary Club of Hornby, 1962-1987*](#) [369.50993834 CRO (Pamphlet)]

Chronological history. Includes list of presidents with brief biographical information and brief notes on community projects.

[*Hornby centennial, 1878-1978*](#) [993.834 HOR (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Two decades of rapid growth; Stonecroft; Woodcote and other great houses. Mostly advertisements.

[Hornby neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[The Journey: 125 years, Spreydon Baptist Church](#) [286.193838 JOU (Pamphlet)]

Includes Baptist Church in Hornby, pp. 5-7.

McBride, I. [The Paparua County](#) [993.85 MCB]

Hornby, pp. 21-25; St. Columba's Church, p. 88; St. Bernadette's Church, p. 90; Methodist church in Hornby, pp. 92-3; Hornby Primary School, pp. 99-100; Branston Intermediate School, pp. 100, 102; South Hornby Primary School, p. 101; Hornby High School, pp. 102-3; St. Bernadette's School, pp. 101-102; sport and recreation, pp. 103-107.

[The Official video of the Hornby Primary School centennial](#)

Video held at Hornby Library.

Penney, S. [Beyond the city](#) [993.83 PEN]

Hornby, pp. 167-172, 203-205.

Riccarton-Hornby Jaycee. [Community development survey](#) [301.362 RIC]

Area bounded by Memorial Ave, Lincoln and Pound Roads. Covers population, employment, housing, arts, television, council facilities and services (Riccarton Borough, Paparua County and Waimairi County), roading and transport. Includes questions about some issues still of current interest – smog and domestic heating, alcohol and youth, sport and South Africa, voting age, underground wiring.

Scotter, W. H. [Paparua County Council county history](#) [993.85 SCO]

Typescript, held in Research Room – you will need your library card.
Hornby, pp. 47-53; Hei Hei, pp. 54-55.

[Small holdings in Paparua County](#) [333.7609931715 SMA]

3 volumes. V.3 includes small holdings in Hornby. Discusses demographic and social characteristics, production, land use, capital and labour inputs. Summary in v.1, pp. 15-19.

[Spreydon Baptist Church jubilee 1866-1916: souvenir record of fifty year](#) [286.193838 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.
Includes notes on Baptist Church in Hornby, p. 10, 12.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Hornby police station, pp. 152-154.

Wells, R. [Christchurch heritage houses](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Hornby Lodge.

Huntsbury

[Huntsbury Spur Walkway](#) [796.510993839 HUN (Pamphlet)]

Ogilvie, G. [The Port Hills of Christchurch.](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 16: Huntsbury.

Pickering, M. [The Port Hills: the compete guide to all the walking tracks & mountain bike trials](#) [796.510993839 PIC (Pamphlet)]

Detailed maps included. Includes Huntsbury Spur.

[St Martins neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Watson, J. [Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Huntsbury.

Ilam

- [Avonhead / Bryndwr / Ilam / Yaldhurst houses](#) Information file no. 3 held at Fendalton Library.
- Burnard, M.** [Garden heritage of New Zealand](#) [712 BUR]
Mollie and Ron Coker, Ilam Road, pp. 62-66.
- Darlings, S.** [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]
Ilam Stream, pp. 2-7; Okeover Stream, pp. 54-57.
- Fletcher, J.** [A sense of community: Christchurch College of Education, 1877-2000](#) [370.73099383 FLE]
College located at Ilam from 1970.
- Fletcher, W.J.** [The end of a chapter: the Christchurch College of Education, 2000-2006](#) [370.73099383 FLE (Pamphlet)]
Part 1: 13 historical decisions which shaped the College between 1877 and 1997. Part 2: year by year history of the College from 2000 until 2006. Appendix: list of senior staff, council chairpersons and student presidents, pp. 52-3.
- Hockley, D.** [125 years marooned: a history of the University of Canterbury Rugby Football Club, 1883-2008](#) [796.33306 HOC]
Chronological history. Includes photographs and caption-length biographies of players and administrators. Appendices include list of presidents, captains, treasurers, secretaries, All Blacks, male and female Canterbury representatives, senior players and NZ Universities representatives.
- [Ilam in the nor-west: Ilam school and district](#) [372.993834 ILA]
Chs. 1-8: History of Ilam; Ch. 2: Natural history; Ch. 3: Maori history; Ch. 4: Deans family and Riccarton; Ch. 5: Ilam Farm; Ch. 6: Edgar Stead and Ilam Gardens; Chs. 7-8: Ilam, the suburb. Chs. 9-23: recollections of life at Ilam School. Chs. 10-11: Kirkwood Avenue School. Includes lists of first day pupils at Kirkwood Avenue School and Ilam School, teachers. School roll numbers, 1947-2000.
- [Kirkwood Intermediate: 50th jubilee, 1960-2010](#) [372.993834 KIR (Pamphlet)]
History of site, once Ilam Farm, p. 3. Includes brief notes on Kirkwood Avenue Technology Centre, houses, uniform, students, buildings, environment, art works, and school exchanges.
- [Living landscapes: Avon River catchment](#) 1v. (loose-leaf) [333.9162099383 LIV]
Includes Okeover Stream, University of Canterbury.
- [Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]
Okeover, pp. 16-17; University of Canterbury Staff Club (Ilam Homestead), pp. 52-3, 78.
- [Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]
Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including College House; University of Canterbury School of Engineering; University of Canterbury Ilam Campus.
- Looser, F.** [Fendall's legacy](#) [993.832 LOO]
Ch. 3: The neighbouring estates of Riccarton and Ilam.
- Mair, A. J.** [More homes of the pioneers](#) [728.099317 MAI]
Includes Okeover, Ilam Road.
- [New territory: Warren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture](#) [720.99383 NEW]
Includes photographs, plans and sketches, with descriptions of each building. College House, pp. 196-201; University of Canterbury student union buildings, pp. 204-5.
- Oakley, W. J.** [Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890](#) [759.99317 OAK]
Ilam Farm, p. 41.
- Parker, S.** [Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch](#) [712.6 PAR]
Includes Ilam Homestead.
- [Riccarton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

- Sharpe, J.** [*Players, protesters and politicians: history of the University of Canterbury Students' Association*](#) [378.1981099383 SHA]
- Strongman, T.** [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]
Ilam House garden, pp. 44-46, 171-174.
- Wells, R.** [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]
Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Ilam Homestead; Okeover.
- Willis, J.** [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Includes Civil and Mechanical Engineering buildings at University of Canterbury and Christchurch College of Education.
- Wilson, J.** [*City pride, civic trust*](#) [711.4099383 WIL]
New university at Ilam, pp. 86-88.

Islington

- [*Hornby neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- Loach, A. C.** [*A history of the New Zealand refrigerating company*](#) [664.9 LOA]
Christchurch Meat Company at Islington, pp. 43-98, 101-112.
- McBride, I.** [*The Paparua County*](#) [993.83 MCB]
Christchurch Meat Company at Islington, pp. 26-28.
- Scotter, W. H.** [*Paparua County Council county history*](#) [993.85 SCO]
Typescript, held in Research Room – you will need your library card.
Islington, pp. 55-63.
- Thomson, B.** [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]
Islington police station, pp. 151-152.

Linwood

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Linwood Cemetery](#)

[Linwood Public Library](#)

Book resources

- Alexander, M.** [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 3. Rails in the roads: the steam and horse tram era in Christchurch.*](#) [388.46 ALE]
Linwood cemetery tram, p. 11.
- Bolitho, E.** [*Together we can.*](#) [280 BOL]
Cooperative Ventures Forum, Linwood – Anglican Church, Associated Churches of Christ, Congregational, Methodist and Presbyterian churches. Includes biographies of ministers and other parish members.
- Bradwell, C. R.** [*Marching as to war: a history of the Linwood Citadel Corps of the Salvation Army, 1888-1988.*](#) [287.960993836 BRA]
Detailed history, arranged chronologically.
- Bradwell, C. R.** [*The Salvation Army Linwood Citadel Corps through eighty-five years, 1888-1973.*](#) [287.960993836 BRA (Pamphlet)]

- Brettell, A.** [*A record of the foundation and early period of the Linwood Public Library.*](#) [027.493836 BRE (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.
- Brown, L.J.** [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]
Linwood, p. 32.
- Brunt, P.** [*Deep roots and firm foundations: a history of St Paul's Presbyterian Church, Christchurch, 1864-1964*](#) [285.293835 BRU (Pamphlet)]
Includes Sunday school in Linwood, pp. 27-28.
- Burgess, R.** [*Conservation plan Linwood Cemetery*](#) [363.69 BUR]
History of cemetery, pp. 7-37, including the tramway, Jewish graves, war graves and notable graves: Community of the Sacred Name, J.T. Peacock, Robert William England, Robert West England, Edmonds family, Alfred and Eliza White, Charles Wickens, Charles Cohen, Henry Thomson, Mahomet family, William Derisley Wood. Monumental stonemasons: G.W.J. Parsons, J.B. Mansfield, Silvester, Thomas G. Hoar, John Hunter, Taits. Physical description, including plantings and style of graves, pp. 38-49. Historical and social significance, pp. 49-58.
- Chambers, W. A.** [*Our story: Wesley Methodist Church, Fitzgerald Ave, 1866-1966*](#) [287.693835 (Pamphlet)]
[*Conservation plan, Barbadoes Street Cemetery, Christchurch*](#) [718 DRA]
The historical context, pp. 9-85, including history of site, layout and appearance, general history of cemetery, historical basis for cemetery design, Dissenter cemetery, Catholic cemetery, chronology, and people of significance buried there (see catalogue record for list of those profiled); The physical context, pp. 86-107; Significance assessment, pp. 108-119.
- Crooks, D.** [*One hundred years of green and black*](#) [796.33306 ONE]
History of Linwood Rugby Union Football Club
- Fell, D.** [*Great gardens of New Zealand*](#) [712.6 FEL]
Garden of Robyn Kilty, Hanmer Street, pp. 128-131.
- Fenwick, S.** [*Barbadoes Street cemetery: stories of settlement, 1845-1911*](#) [929.3 FEN (Pamphlet)]
Brief biographies of Francis Garrard, William Barnett Armson, Michael B. Hart, Dollan family, Bishop H.J.C. Harper, Deans family, Mathew H. Oram, Inspector Peter Pender, George Gould.
- [*Ferrymead neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*Barbadoes Street cemetery: graves to be visited*](#) [993.83 GRE]
Biographical information on some of those buried in the cemetery.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*Linwood Cemetery: graves to be visited*](#) [929.3 GRE]
Biographical information on some of those buried in the cemetery.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*Linwood Cemetery history*](#) [929.3 GRE (Pamphlet)]
History of cemetery, pp. 1-3; notes on some of those buried there: Murray, Peacock, Selfe, Button, Moore, Wilson, Knight, Townend, Florance, Raphael, Kral, Dobson, Cardale, Hawker, McDougall, Thomson, Julius, Bishop, White, Potts, Gapes, Coker.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]
Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.
- [*Hagley-Ferrymead community resource kit*](#) [993.836 HAG]
Geographical features of significance, pp. 7-8; sites of significance for Maori, pp. 9-10; historic buildings, pp. 11-12; community services, pp. 15-16; residents' groups, associations and services, pp. 18-20; libraries, pp. 30-32.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. George's and Iona Presbyterian Church.
- Harris, W.** [*The Linwood harvest: Linwood Baptist Church, 1912-1987*](#) [286.193836 HAR (Pamphlet)]
Includes list of pastors.
- Hawkins, J. E.** [*An examination of the inception of greater Christchurch, 1890-1903*](#) [352.093171 HAW (Thesis)]
Process by which Christchurch City amalgamated with the boroughs of Sydenham, St. Albans and Linwood.

Ince, J. [*A city of bridges*](#) [624.2 INC]

Ch. 7 includes Linwood bridges.

It's in the Press [993.8 ITS]

Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including article on Sushila Budhia of Linwood.

Jubilee souvenir Wesley Church Sunday School, Fitzgerald Avenue, Christchurch [287.693835 JUB (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Short history of East Belt Sunday School. Includes roll of honour.

Kensington, P. [*Linwood neighbourhood improvement plan*](#) [711.40993836 KEN]

Maori heritage, pp. 3-4; European heritage, pp. 4-6; demographic profile, pp. 7-8; character assessment, pp. 15-18; existing features, traffic, opportunities and issues.

Knight, L. [*The clubs*](#) [796.3336 KNI]

Linwood Football Club, pp. 67-76. Peter Jellyman, pp.241-4.

Lamb, R. C. [*From the banks of the Avon*](#) [993.83 LAM]

Ch. 14: Barbadoes Street bridges and cemetery.

Linwood Avenue School jubilee 1928-1978 [372.993836 LIN (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 16-19, 28. Includes biographies of headmasters, notes on PTA, link with sports club. Achievements of ex-pupils, including Norman Kirk, pp. 24-27.

Linwood High School silver jubilee magazine, 1954-1979 [373.9317111 LIN]

Biographies of principals and senior mistresses. List of duxes and head prefects. Notes on haka, PTA, distinctive ex-pupils, Ex Pupils' Association, mountain lodge, buildings, murals, uniforms, school logo, cultural and sporting activities. Section on where teachers have gone. Obituaries for P.L. Weenink, J. Godfrey, I. Anderson.

Linwood North School, 1908-1999 [372.993836 LIN (Pamphlet)]

Early history of school, pp. 4-7. Recollections of D.M. Shirlaw, Harold P. Smith, Essie Summers, Laurie Cox, Kathleen Fraser (Bubbles Shorfe), Selva Roberts (Jack), Rae Kathryn Taylor (Mauger), Pam Rowse (Sheffield), Winsome Smith, Colleen Woodhall, Sherran Tritt (Marsden), Carolyn Brosnahan, Marjorie Dobbin, Neroli Paterson, John Warburton, Joy McCormack, F.T. Evans, Basil Shead, Ron Smith. Includes lists of duxes and chairmen of school committee.

Linwood North School centennial, 1908-2008 [372.99383 LIN]

History of Linwood area, pp. 5-10. Includes reminiscences of or biographical notes on F.T. Evans, D.M. Shirley, W.H. Denton, Ethel Flett (Essie Summers), Laurie Cox, Kathleen Fraser (Bubbles Shorfe), Selva Roberts (Jack), Miss M. Wills, Shirley Kemp (Faulkner), Leighton Butler, Ray Sparrow, Sherran Tritt (Marsden), Pam Rowse (Sheffield), Margaret Ann Langdale-Hunt (Rogers), Marjorie Dobbin, Carolyn Brosnahan, Basil Shead, Neroli Paterson, Tim Baker, Kiwi Timutimu, John Warburton, Colleen Woodhall, Joy McCormack, Ron Smith, Winsome Smith, Miss Simms who became Mrs Curtain and then Mrs Geal, Ivor Young. Lists of principals, deputy principals, chairmen of school committees and boards of trustees, duxes and school leaders, pp. 70-2.

Mair, A. J. [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]

Includes Linwood House; 14 Bass Street.

Mair, A. J. [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]

Englefield, Fitzgerald Avenue.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Linwood, pp. 32, 73-76, 110.

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]

Ch. 9, section 7: Linwood.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Linwood cure, p. 178.

SAM. 21: [*Gilby / Englefield*](#) [711.40993836 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Hamner, Gilby, Haast and Elm Grove Streets. 1870s workers' cottages, and 1920s-30s wooden bungalows.

Sargisson, L. & Sargent, L.T. [*Living in utopia: New Zealand's intentional communities*](#) [335.993 SAR]

Peterborough Street community, pp. 91-3.

[South New Brighton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Symons, S. [The watering holes](#) [647.94 SYM]

Ch. 12: Royal George Hotel, Linwood.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Linwood police station, pp. 147-148.

Von Pein, T. [Bromley / East Linwood area profile research](#) [993.83 VON]

Brief history, p. 4; demographic profile, pp. 5-22; crime, p. 23; community facilities, business, recreation, tourism, early childhood facilities, education, sports, elderly, community groups.

Wells, R. [Christchurch heritage houses](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Englefield, Fitzgerald Avenue; Linwood House, 14 Bass Street.

White, U. [Christchurch sketchbook](#) [993.83 WHI]

Ward's Brewery, pp. 60-61.

[Women of Linwood survey, 1988](#) [301.4120993836 WOM]

Linwood House, p. 3, 5. general observations, health recreation, domestic violence, employment. Interviews with groups of women – married, unmarried, with and without children, in part-time and full-time work, unemployed, solo mothers, widows, etc.

Wood, D.E. [The Christchurch metropolitan library service, 1852-1948: a critical survey](#) [027.493171 WOO (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Linwood library, pp. 89-91, 93, and other references. Includes photograph.

Mairehau

[Mairehau High School, New Zealand: 40th reunion commemorative magazine](#) [373.93831 MAI]

Chronology of events under each principal with notes on developments; events and occasions, regulars and routines, activities, sports, arts. Directory of teaching and support staff, list of duxes and award winners. Biographies of each principal (Bruce Ryan, Garry Jeffery, Neil Lancaster) and of long-serving staff. Obituaries for Kelvin Tyler, Cliff Lather, Ian Thompson, Margaret Hitchen (Kennedy).

O'Malley, P. [Beyond the Cova](#) [282.93831 OMA (Pamphlet)]

Our Lady of Fatima Parish, 1952-2002. History of Mairehau, pp. 7-8, 14-15; Holy Faith Sisters; Our Lady of Fatima School, pp. 12, 48; accounts of church groups, social groups, parish organisations, youth and women's groups; biographies of Father William O'Mahoney, Monsignor Gordon Daly, Father Joe Kelly, Father Bill Grounds, Monsignor James Harrington, Father Daniel Doyle. Recollections of Joan Morrison (Dowling), Sister Melania, Sister Joseph Sarto, Judy Yarwood, Trish and Mike Hammersley.

SAM. 15: [Severn/Mersey](#) [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Californian-style bungalows.

[St Albans neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Marshland

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Early Marshland](#)

Book resources

[*Arts and Crafts churches of Canterbury*](#) [726.509938 ART]

Section 4: St Mark's Anglican Church, Marshland. Includes photographs and plans.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*Church on a sandhill: All Saints Burwood, 1877-1967*](#) [283.93833 GRE (Pamphlet)]

St. Mark's Church, Marshlands, p. 54.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Mark's Anglican Church.

Marshland Primary School Centennial Jubilee, 1888-1988: the school and our early life [372.993831 MAR (Pamphlet)]

School history, pp. 6-7, 20-27. List of first day pupils, June 1888. Recollections of June Shirley, Melville Hopper, J.G. Polson, Kevin Ford, B.M. Gardner, Arthur Grayburn, D. B. Rich. Includes report on centennial celebrations.

Hills, D.A. [*Settling near the Styx River*](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 9: Marshland and Bottle Lake. Includes biographies of early settlers, with maps and photographs. Appendix I: Rural section ownership in 1863; Appendix II: electoral rolls, 1853-1893, for Styx settlers.

Hills, D.A. [*The Styx story: a study of a Christchurch river*](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 11: Marshland, pp. 60-66.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Marshland, pp. 80-81.

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]

Ch. 9, section 3: Marshland.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Belfast and Marshland cure, p. 165.

Merivale

Averill, L. C. L. [*St. George's Hospital: the first fifty years*](#) [362.11099317156 AVE]

Detailed history, written by local historian and organised chronologically. Includes sections on St George's Hospital Foundation and the Friends of St. George's.

Belcher, M. [*A history of Rangi-Ruru School*](#) [373.93832 BEL]

Ch. 1: Gibson family. Ch. 10: Old Girls' Association. Ch. 11: Some distinguished old pupils.

Bennett, F. J. [*St. Andrew's College, 1916-1966*](#) [373.93832 BEN]

Historical survey, pp. 13-18. Biographies of first 5 rectors. Sections on board, staff, boarders, sports, grounds and buildings, cultural activities, Old Boys' Association.

Bosworth, P. [*Our adventure*](#) [369.43 BOS (Pamphlet)]

History of Merivale Scout Group, 1916-1976.

Braithwaite, E. [*The house built upon a rock: a centennial history of the church of St Mary, Merivale, Christchurch 1866-1966*](#) [283.93832 BRA]

Detailed history. Includes discussion of gifts and benefactions, pp. 37-44. List of vicars.

Britten, R. [*Rangi Ruru: Rangi Ruru Girls' School Christchurch, New Zealand 1889-1989*](#) [373.93832 BRI]

Detailed chronological history written by local historian.

Britten, R. [*Te Koraha, 1884-1984*](#) [993.832 BRI (Pamphlet)]

Original house at Rangi Ruru Girls' School.

- Catten, J.** [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]
St. Andrew's Church, p. 31.
- [The changing face of Merivale](#)** [993.832 CHA (newspaper supplement)]
Newspaper supplement – ask a librarian for this.
History, pp. 2-3, 9 (including Merevale Farm); notes on Merivale Precinct Society, Merivale Mall, architecture, Merivale Plan, Nurse Maude District Nursing Association, Mansfield Hotel. Includes histories of some local businesses and historic houses.
- Cresswell, D.** [Eight Christchurch schools](#) [373.9383 CRE]
Includes St. Margaret's College, Rangi Ruru Girls' School and St Andrew's College.
- Daniels, N.** [St. Mary's in Merivale: a history of Merivale and the Anglican Parish of Merivale](#) [282.93835 DAN]
Chapter on service of each vicar: Francis Knowles, Thomas Flavell, Charles John Merton, Henry Airey Watson, Charles Hilgrove Gosset, Percy Bolton Haggitt, Alwyn Keith Warren, Allan Julian Petrie, Conrad Leigh Mountfort, Walter Wootton Averill, Eric Austin Gowing, Samuel Edward Woods, Ronald Percy Plaistowe, Michael Henry Brown, Blair Scott Robertson. Church wardens, pp. 322-3; vestries, pp. 323-7; organs and organists, pp. 327-330; stained glass windows of church, with coloured illustrations, pp. 331-351.
- [Elmwood Normal School: 125 year jubilee commemorative booklet, 1882-2007](#)** [372.993832 ELM]
Includes reminiscences of Monte Holcroft, Cynthia Van Asch, Hamish Thomas, Don Rickard, Barrie Cheyne, Richard Hadlee, Sue Hamer, Tracey Dorreen, David Turner, Richard Oswin, Kevin Gooch, Lester Hayward, and Lorna Anker. Early history of school, pp. 4-7. Normal School, pp. 36-7. Biographical article on pupil, teacher and deputy principal, Selwyn Arthur Roberts, p. 41. Jubilee roll, pp. 62-5. Principals and chairmen, pp. 70-1.
- [Elmwood School, 1882-1982](#)** [372.993832 ELM (Pamphlet)]
Chronological history. Reminiscences of N. Dalmer, Monte Holcroft, Cynthia Van Asch, Lorna Anker (Staveley), Hamish Thomas, Jean Tucker (Sinclair), Doug Sloane, Lester Heyward. Lists of principals and chairmen of school committees. School roll, pp. 41-48.
- [Garden parks](#)** [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]
Includes Millbrook Reserve.
- Gossett, R.** [From boaters to backpacks: St. Margaret's College, 1910-1985](#) [373.93832 GOS]
Officials and staff, pp. 1-15; Kilburn Sisters of the Church, pp. 25-35; school list, pp. 162-426.
- Hamilton, D.** [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church, St. Thomas's Anglican Church in Strowan, and St. Mary's Anglican Church.
- Hilson, G. A. M.** [Fifty plus happy years 1920-1975](#) [373.93832 HIL]
History of St. Andrew's College. Author was a pupil in the 1920s, later a board member, member of the Old Boys' Association and PTA. He was bursar for 32 years at the school. Includes biographical information, sections on chapel, grounds, mountain lodge, band, fairs, Scottish Regiment, Islands Education Scheme, Richard Askin. Recalls board chairmen, rectors, teachers, matrons, medical officers, etc. Biographical note on his son, Patrick Alastair Day Hilson, pp. 61-62.
- Hodgson, T.** [The big house](#) [728.8 HOD]
"Strowan House", now part of St Andrew's College, pp. 112-113.
- Lucas, D.** [The Merivale plan](#) [711.40993832 LUC]
Sections on 'essential Merivale', traffic, open spaces, character of buildings, heritage areas, vegetation. Demographic profile, p. 2. Includes maps, plans, sketches. Merivale Village, pp. 26-27.
- McIntyre, W.D.** [Shifting STARR: a Presbyterian drama: St. Andrew's at Rangi Ruru, 1956-2006](#) [285.29383 MCI]
Written by an academic. Ch. 1: History of the "Scotch Kirk" in Canterbury. Ch. 2: Architecture of the Church. Includes short biographies of ministers and session clerks, pp. 146-151.
- Mair, A. J.** [Homes of the pioneers](#) [728.099317 MAI]
Includes Orwell; Amwell; St. Andrew's College; Rangi Ruru Girls' School.
- Mair, A. J.** [More homes of the pioneers](#) [728.099317 MAI]
St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church; Abberley.
- [Merivale-Papanui Rugby Football Club 1882-1982: a centennial history](#)** [796.33306 MER (Pamphlet)]
- [Merivale Rugby Club 125th jubilee](#)** [796.33306 MER (Pamphlet)]
Chronological account. Interview with Bill Cornelius, pp. 50-5; Paulie Whaitri, p. 63; brief biographies of the club's All Blacks, pp. 66-70; reminiscences of Vic Matheson, pp. 71-3; history of clubrooms, pp. 74-8.

- Miller, G. M.** [*Centennial history of St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church Christchurch, New Zealand, 1856-1956: first Presbyterian Church in Canterbury*](#) [285.29385 MIL]
Church is now located at Rangi Ruru Girls' School in Merivale. Includes information on Charles Fraser, Gordon Webster, John McKenzie, Sister Miriam. St Andrew's College, pp. 42-3.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*High flies the cross: the 75th jubilee history of St Andrew's College 1917-1992*](#) [373.9383 OGI]
Academic-type history written by well-known local historian, organised under each rector. Ch. 1: Strowan and Thomas Duncan Smith. Chs. 1 & 2 include local history.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand. Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Gardens of Betty Erickson; Robyn and Chris Evans.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
Merivale cure, p. 182.
- [*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]
Includes St. Andrew's Church, pp. 25-29.
- SAM. 11:** [*Heaton/Circuit*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
English Domestic Revival houses with large gardens, developed by the England Brothers, 1914-1919.
- SAM. 20:** [*Rastrick / Tonbridge*](#) [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report.
- SAM. 28:** [*Beverley Street*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. 1920s-1930s 2-storey villas.
- SAM. 36:** [*St. Andrews Square*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. Wooden bungalows and villas built before World War 2.
- SAM. 38:** [*Clissold Street*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report.
- SAM. 39:** [*Mays/Chapter/Weston/Knowles*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report
- SAM. 40:** [*Hawkesbury Avenue*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. 1900-1920s houses.
- SAM. 41:** [*Naseby Street*](#) [711.40993832 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. Early 20th century villas.
- [*Selwyn House School, 1929-1979*](#) [372.993832 SEL]
History organised under each principal. Lists of directors, trustees, headmistresses, staff. School roll from 1929.
- [*St Albans neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- [*St George's Hospital*](#) [362.110993832 ST (Pamphlet)]
Very brief history, pp. 3, 7; description of hospital today, pp. 4-5. Development plans.
- [*St Margaret's College: the school history and list from 1910 to 1960*](#) [373.93832 SAI]
- [*St Margaret's looks to the future*](#) [373.93832 SAI (Pamphlet)]
School and its resources. History, p. 1. Educational aims, sports, other activities, buildings and grounds, board. List of staff, PTA and Old Girls' Association officers in 1974.
- Strongman, T.** [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]
Elmwood garden, p. 93.
- [*Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]
Section 2: Merivale-St Albans.
- Waimairi County Council.** [*The Waimairi County by-law*](#) [352.09317167 WAI]
Roads, offences, keeping animals, billiard rooms, water, refuse, reserves, camping, hawkers, cemeteries, privies, public swimming pools, public libraries, noxious weeds, halls, beaches and bathing, signboards, amusement devices, footpaths, plumbing, roads, sanitation, buildings, road stalls, street collections, vehicles.
- Wells, R.** [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Elizabeth House; Elm Tree House; Fitzroy House; Knowles Court; Larel; Merevale; Orana; Parkdale; 73 Rossall Street; Strowan (now part of St. Andrew's College); Te Koroha (now part of Rangi Ruru Girls' School); The Long Cottage.

Wilford, J. R. [*Faith moves mountains: the story of St. George's Hospital*](#) [362 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Story of founding of hospital by the founder.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Tonbridge Mews, Merivale Village, Rangi Ruru Girls' School, St. Margaret's College, St. Andrew's College, house on Carlton Mill Road (2001), Millbrook Apartments, First Church of Christ Scientist.

Mount Pleasant

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Tauhinu Korokio](#)

Book resources

Cowan, J. [*Maori folk tales of the Port Hills*](#) [993.839 COW]

Mount Pleasant and its 'tapu': pp. 61-63.

De Thier, W. [*Sumner to Ferrymead*](#) [993.83 DET]

Ch. 5 includes Mount Pleasant.

[*The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon*](#) [574.526365 EST]

Mount Pleasant, p. 23.

Jones, E. [*Life in the Estuary: illustrated guide & ecology*](#) [574.526365 JON]

Covers single-celled organisms and seaweeds, plants of estuary and dunes, sea anemones, worms, molluscs, chitons, gastropods, bivalves, crustaceans, ostracods, copepods, barnacles, shrimps, isopods, amphipods, decapods, insects, echniderms and tunicates, fishes, birds.

McCaskill, L. [*Scenic reserves of Canterbury*](#) [719.32 MCC]

Mount Pleasant, p. 14.

Menzies, J. F. [*Sumner: commemorates the celebration of the 50th anniversary of the forming of Sumner as a borough*](#) [993.836 MEN]

Mount Pleasant, pp. 32-33.

Moore, R. M. [*Seafield*](#) [728.30993836 MOO (Pamphlet)]

History of house at 7 Rangatira Terrace.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 7 includes Mount Pleasant.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Chs. 7 & 17: Mount Pleasant; Ch. 34: Mount Pleasant Yacht Club.

Pickering, M. [*The Port Hills: the compete guide to all the walking tracks & mountain bike trails*](#) [796.510993839 PIC (Pamphlet)]

Detailed maps included. Includes Mt Pleasant and Evans Pass.

[*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes Mount Pleasant Presbyterian Church, pp. 50-51.

[*Sumner neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Mount Pleasant.

Murray Aynsley Hill

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 14: Murray Aynsley Hill.

SAM .4: Aynsley Terrace [711.40993838 SAM (Pamphlet)]

[*Sumner neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]

New Brighton

(See also North New Brighton and South New Brighton)

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Bella Button 1863 - 1921](#)

[New Brighton Library](#)

[New Brighton Mall](#)

[New Brighton Pier](#)

Book resources

Alexander, M. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 3. Rails in the road: the steam and horse tram era in Christchurch*](#) [388.46 ALE]

New Brighton tram, pp. 12-17.

Ansley, B. [*Gods and little fishes: a boy and a beach*](#) [993,833 ANS]

Author describes his childhood and youth in New Brighton, in the post second world war period. He provides a portrait of the small seaside township, its personalities and facilities.

[*Brighton Mall 10th birthday, 1978-88*](#) [711.552 BRI (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Chronological history with illustrations.

[*The Brighton tribune: Brighton's 125th jubilee*](#) [993.833 BRI (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Opening of district, p. 6; pier; Thomas Raine; fire brigade; roading; J.H. Hopkins; chronology, p. 11; history of mall, pp. 12-13, 16; Maori history, p. 14; George Thomas Hawker; William Walker; picture theatres in New Brighton.

- Brown, L.J.** [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]
South Brighton Spit, pp. 67-8.
- Brunt, P.** [*Deep roots and firm foundations: a history of St Paul's Presbyterian Church, Christchurch, 1864-1964*](#) [285.293835 BRU (Pamphlet)]
Includes Sunday schools in New Brighton, p. 28.
- Bull, M.** [*Vintage motor cycling*](#) [796.75 BUL]
"Speed on the sand", by G. Hockley, pp. 81-85: motorcycle racing at New Brighton.
- Cairns, R.** [*Surf, service and sport: 75 years of the New Brighton Surf Lifesaving Club, 1910-1985*](#) [614.81 CAI]
[*Central New Brighton School 1889-1989: marching into history*](#) [372.993833 CEN (Pamphlet)]
History of school, pp. 10-17. District high school, pp. 18-22. Notes on orchestra, cadets, scouts, band, swimming pool, hall. Biographical notes on E.W.T. Liddy, pp. 36-37, 52-54, Ken Hill, Ewen Cameron, B. Ralfe, Doug Blake, T. Leahy.
- Cockburn, A.** [*Fire on the foreshore: celebrating 100 years of service by the New Brighton Volunteer Fire Brigade, 10 May 1908 to 10 May 2008*](#) [352.3 COC]
Chronological history. List of members, pp. 265-7.
- Ferrand, B.F.** [*The Borough of New Brighton: an experiment in local government in the years 1897-1941*](#) [352.09383 FER (Thesis)]
Ch. 1: includes discussion of local government in Christchurch and Avon Road Board; Ch. 2: Historical background; Ch. 3: Avon River, foreshore and pier, lighting, drainage, roading, fire protection, beach amenities; Ch. 4: includes discussion of bridges; Ch. 5: sewerage, water and amalgamation. Appendices include lists of elected representatives, population of New Brighton, total numbers of employees, boundaries of borough, specifications for the pier.
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
North Shore, pier and promenade, pp. 60-4.
- Greenaway, R. L.N.** [*Archives of the New Brighton Borough Council*](#) [352.093833 GRE]
Includes notes on history of Borough Council and on the issues which the archives cover.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*Rich man, poor man, environmentalist, thief*](#) [993.83 GRE]
Includes chapters on George Vennell, Augustus Florance and Allan Hopkins.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]
Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. Mary's Catholic Church, New Brighton Methodist Church, and St. Faith's Anglican Church.
[*A history of Anglican ministry in New Brighton*](#) [283.938 HIS (Pamphlet)]
Includes Beach Church, St. Faith's Church, New Brighton; St. Andrew's, North New Brighton.
- Hockley, D.** [*Up, the Papis!: a history of the New Brighton Rugby Football Club, 1921-2006*](#)
Chronological history. Ch. 1 covers New Brighton history. Includes photographs and caption-length biographies of players and administrators.
- Hockley, G.** [*Peninsula peregrinations: Hill climbing; Beach racing; The great days of grass*](#) [629.28475 HOC]
Motorcycle racing in New Brighton, pp. 54-150, 189-197.
- Ince, J.** [*A city of bridges*](#) [624.2 INC]
Ch. 7 includes New Brighton area bridges.
- [*Invitation for development proposals: New Brighton foreshore*](#) [711.40993833 (Pamphlet)]
- [*Mainstreet: the future's Brighton*](#) [993.833 MAI]
The New Brighton Project of 1995-6: Talent Quest, November 1995; Beach Spectacular, December 1995; Festival of the Sea, March 1996; St. Patrick's Day celebrations, March 1996; Festival of Sport, June 1996; market stalls at New Brighton Mall.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
New Brighton, pp. 34-35, 82.

Mosley, M. [*New Brighton, past, present and future*](#) [993.833 MOS]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Covers J. H. Hopkins and the development of Brighton; farms, buildings, churches, hotels etc. in 1889; future development proposals – the esplanade, real estate development and the second tram line.

Mountier, M. [*Racing women of New Zealand*](#) [798.40092 MOU]

Ch. 1: Bella Button of New Brighton.

Murphy, M. [*The possibilities of New Brighton \(six miles from Christchurch\): a paper read before the New Brighton Improvement Society, Feb. 5, 1891*](#) [993.833 MUR]

Looks at history of New Brighton, work of reclamation, consolidation and sowing of plants on sand dunes for stabilisation of shifting sand, reserves, Arbor Day, the Esplanade, seaweed as manure, and the river.

New Brighton. [*By-laws of the borough of New Brighton*](#) [352.09317113 NEW]

Covers streets, riding and driving, cattle wandering, carriers of persons and goods, hawkers and peddlers, public buildings and places of entertainment, lodging houses, building construction, public health, drainage, privies, keeping animals, slaughtering, fire prevention, tents and camps, bathing, foreshore and esplanade licenses, petroleum.

[*New Brighton Beach Park landscape development plan*](#) [712.5 NEW]

No historical content. Development plans for each area of park, with maps and sketches. Section on art in parks. Library also holds 1996 *New Brighton Beach Park landscape concept*, prepared by Simon Fenwick..

New Brighton Borough Council. [*By-laws of the Corporation of the Borough of New Brighton: no. 1, 1917*](#) [352.0937113 NEW (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Streets, carriers, hawkers and peddlers, public buildings, boarding houses, buildings and construction, public health, keeping of animals, slaughtering, fire prevention, petroleum, tents and camps, bathing, foreshore and esplanade.

New Brighton Borough Council. [*By-laws*](#) [352.0937113 NEW (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Drain layers and drainage, building regulations, poultry, footpaths, ice-cream vendors, milk vendors, food handling and storage, eating houses, bakehouses, hairdressing shops, sand drift, house numbering.

[*New Brighton Catholic School 50th jubilee 1st-3rd March 1985*](#) [372.993833 NEW (Pamphlet)]

Lists of priests and principals. Notes on Sisters of the Missions. Includes sections on school bus, sport, integration, choir, class trips, outdoor education. Biography of Pauline Biggs, p. 39. List of jubilee registrations.

[*New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*New Brighton, New Zealand: Canterbury's playground*](#) [993.833 NEW]

Guidebook, with many advertisements and illustrations. Covers beach, library, tram services, sports and pastimes, surf bathing and life saving clubs, sea bathing, fire brigade, water supply, churches, scouts, cadets.

[*New Brighton Pier*](#) [387.15 NEW (Information file)]

[*New Brighton Pier feasibility study*](#) [387.150993833 NEW]

Includes discussion of commercial tourism, economic, market, urban design, management and marketing issues. Appendix A: Pier description.

[*New Brighton residential density study*](#) [711.580993833 NEW]

Several technical reports also published: Social impact assessment, including information on population, gender, age, ethnicity, education, incomes, employment, work status, occupations, households and families, dwellings and motor vehicles; geotechnical and hazard issues, including geology, groundwater, and natural hazards such as erosion, tsunami, winds, floods, climate and seismic; potential shading effects of tall buildings; landscape assessment of visual effects, including Mall, Pier, dunes and beach; community and network utilities and facilities, including education, medical, police and fire services, religious, sports and recreation, open space and reserves, heritage and protected trees, stormwater, water supply, wastewater, electricity and communications.

[*New Brighton revitalisation: master plan*](#) [711.4099383 NEW]

Covers foreshore and beach, arts and hospitality, High Street shopping, service retail and residential areas. Lists 11 priorities for development. Includes maps and plans.

[*New Brighton School jubilee, 1889-1939*](#) [372.993833 NEW]

Chronicles of old school, pp. 3-20. Includes notes on drum and fife band, cadets, scouts, swimming pool. Where some ex-pupils are now, pp. 36-38. Past and present staff, pp. 38-41. South Brighton School, pp. 21-22.

[*New Brighton Silver Band centennial, 1885-1985*](#) [785.0671 NEW (Pamphlet)]

[*New Brighton Surf Bathing and Life Saving Club*](#) [614.81 NEW]

Club founded 1910.

[*New Brighton Union Parish*](#) [287.90993833 [NEW (Pamphlet)]

Methodist and Presbyterian churches.

[*New Brighton Volunteer Fire Brigade: 75th Jubilee*](#) [352.3 NEW (Pamphlet)]

[*The New Pier for New Brighton*](#) [387.150993833 NEW]

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district.*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]

Ch. 9, section 6: New Brighton.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

New Brighton cure, pp. 183-4.

[*Pegasus Post presents New Brighton through the years*](#) [993.833 PEG (newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

History of mall, Seaview Road, tennis club, tramway, shops, pedestrian mall.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Ch. 7: naming of New Brighton; Ch.22: transport, trade, schools and sport; Ch. 23: South Brighton; Ch. 24: Southshore; Ch. 27: New Brighton Sailing Club and Power Boat Club; Ch. 36: Pegasus Sea Scouts.

[*Planting New Brighton*](#) [635.977 PLA (Pamphlet)]

City Council project to increase numbers of large trees in New Brighton. Includes tree list, guide for residents on where to plant, etc.

Rathburn, K. [*Pegasus Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 3: New Brighton. Community boundaries, social profile, preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, major sporting groups and environmental enhancement.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 4: New Brighton.

Singleton, C. [*'We're all in this together': social capital, community boards and community participation in Christchurch*](#) [302 SIN (Thesis)]

Ch. 5: case study on dispute over stand of trees in Thomson Park, North Beach, pp. 113-151.

[*South Brighton Park: landscape development proposals*](#) [333.7840993833 SOU]

Covers land status, cultural values, recreation, ecology, planting, playgrounds, pathways, vehicle access.

Straver, C. J. [*Portrait of a Canterbury settlement*](#) [993.83 STR]

Sumner and New Brighton, pp. 87-88.

Strongman, T. [*The gardens of Canterbury*](#) [712.099317 STR]

Dr Cockayne's Tarata Experimental Garden, pp. 161-2.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]

New Brighton police station, pp. 148-9.

Walsh, G. W. [*New Brighton: a regional history, 1852-1970*](#) [993.833 WAL]

Includes chapters on early settlers, public services, clubs, sports clubs, churches, schools, street names, doctors, transport, the pier.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes New Brighton Library.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIL]

Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Christchurch and environs, pp. 12-55. New Brighton, pp. 49-50.

Wise, H. L. [*Tobacco growing and manufacture in New Zealand*](#) [633.7 WIS]

In Papanui and New Brighton, pp. 16-17.

Wright, E. [*Palmer's of the Wild East*](#) [993.833 WRI]

Thomas and Mary Palmer who settled in New Brighton in 1860. Ch. 10, pp. 91-114 includes much information on the early history of New Brighton.

Information files held at New Brighton Library

[*Beach and foreshore, 1880s-date*](#) (3 files)

[*Buildings, 1861-date*](#) (2 files)

[*Business, 1877-date*](#) (2 files)

[*The Estuary, 1917-date*](#)

[*General history, 1852-date*](#) (2 files)

[*Mall and mainstreet, 1915-date*](#) (2 files)

[*New Brighton Library history, 1890-date*](#) (4 files)

[*The New Brighton Pier & Foreshore Promotion Society Inc: issues and activities*](#)
1966 to 1990.

[*Parks and reserves, 1891-date*](#)

[*Personalities, A – N*](#)

[*Personalities, O – Z*](#)

[*The Pier, 1890s – 1994.*](#)

[*The Pier Promotion Trust, 1990 – 2000*](#) (16 files)

[*Sand dunes, 1891 – date*](#)

[*Rivers and bridges, 1880 – date*](#)

[*Save the Pier 1960 to 1965: the Pier and Foreshore Promotion Society.*](#)

[*Streets, 1890s – date*](#)

[*Transport, 1860s – date*](#)

[*Travis Swamp, 1975 – date*](#) (3 files)

North New Brighton

Christchurch City Council. [*North New Brighton neighbourhood improvement plan.*](#) [711.4099317113 CHR]

History, including Maori history, pp. 4-13. Discusses residential areas, recreational areas, commercial and industrial areas, traffic, sand dunes management, pedestrian access, environmental issues including parks and trees, zoning, parking. Maps, diagrams, sketches.

Grant, L. [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. North Shore, pier and promenade, pp. 60-64.

Judge, J. [*Working together with God*](#) [285.293833 (Pamphlet)]

St Kentigern's Presbyterian Church. Brief history.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#)
[016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

[*A history of Anglican ministry in New Brighton*](#) [283.938 HIS (Pamphlet)]

Includes St. Andrew's, North New Brighton.

[*Living here: ten years in the life of North East Parish, 1975-1985*](#) [282.93833 LIV]

Covers Burwood, Parklands and North New Brighton.

[*New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*New Brighton School jubilee, 1889-1939*](#) [372.993833 NEW]

North New Brighton School, pp. 20-21.

[*North New Brighton*](#) [993.833 NOR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card

1954 and 1956 editions also held. Residents' Association magazine, with reports from community groups, schools, kindergartens, churches, sports clubs, scouts etc. 1953 edition contains articles on early history of North New Brighton, pp. 6-7, 32-33, and article about Augustus Florance, p. 8; 1954 edition contains articles on local fish, p. 6-7, A.E. Marriott, p. 8-9 and sand-yachts. 1956 edition contains interview with Mrs M.E. Trolove and biography of Alf Wilson.

[*North New Brighton School 75th jubilee, March 29-31, Easter 1991*](#) [372.9938 NOR]

General history of school. Includes reminiscences of Elaine Hassall (Hubert), Amanda Clark, Madge Field (Leask), Cyril O'Neill, Nadia Shuttleworth (Dixon), Norman Empson, Margaret Templeton (Kinney). List of achievements of past pupils.

[*The profile: North New Brighton School community, 26 Nov. 1993*](#) [993.833 PRO]

Includes profiles of former pupils, Vicki Buck and James Daniels; profiles of public health nurse, Rosie Ford and Constable Warwick Johnson; notes on opening of school in 1916; history of Christchurch Pier; local churches; 1991 census data for Rawhiti and North Beach; children's clubs in North New Brighton.

Rathburn, K. [*Burwood Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 4: North New Brighton. Social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement.

Thompson, F. [*Christchurch tramways: record of progress and development, 1872-1930*](#) [388.46 THO]

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]

North New Brighton police station, p. 149.

Walsh, G. W. [*New Brighton: a regional history, 1852-1970*](#) [993.833 WAL]

Includes chapters on early settlers, public services, clubs, sports clubs, churches, schools, street names, doctors, transport, the pier. Chapter on North New Brighton, pp. 126-131.

Opawa

Web resources

[Opawa Public Library carnival, 1936](#) (digitised pamphlet)

Book resources

Blundells, S. [*Opawa School, nurturing lifelong learning: 125th jubilee*](#) [372.993838 BLU (Pamphlet)]

Decade by decade history. Includes notes on PTA, Opawa Support Team Guidance and Learning Unit, student council. List of principals.

[*A celebration of the dedication of the Church of St. Mark, Opawa, 1865-1952-1978*](#) [283.93832 CEL (Pamphlet)]

Very brief history. Includes dedication service documents.

[Church of St. Mark in the parish of Opawa 1865-1940](#) [283.93838 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Pioneer background, pp. 1-4; Church history, pp. 5-10, 14-30; St. Mark's Day School, pp. 25-27.

Dunbar-King, A. [St Mark's School, 1921-1996](#) [372.993838 DUN (Pamphlet)]

Detailed history written by journalist. Many photographs. Includes pupil admission register, with annual lists of new entrants.

[Ferrymead neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways

Fry, R. [The Community of the Sacred Name](#) [255.98 FRY]

Includes involvement with St Mark's Church and school in Opawa.

[Garden parks](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]

Includes Risingholme.

Georgantis, A. [A short history of St. Mark's Opawa, 1865-1965](#) [283.93838 GEO (Pamphlet)]

History of Heathcote and Opawa, pp. 4-6. Chronological history of church. Includes history of St. Mark's Church School, pp. 19-20, 22, 34. St. Anne's Church and Hall, p. 39; George Cholmondeley, pp. 42-43; P. J. Cocks, pp. 43-44; Canon H. Williams, pp. 44-45; Canon G. N. Watson, p. 45; J. F. Feron, p. 46, B. O. Plumb, p. 47.

Gillespie, N. [Opawa: the outpost on the banks of the Heathcote](#) [993.838 GIL]

Major history of district. Ch. 1: Early Europeans; Ch. 3: Ferries and Heathcote River crossing; Ch. 4: First railway at Ferrymead; Ch. 5: Lyttelton Rail Tunnel; Chs. 6-7: 19th and early 20th century history of Opawa; Ch. 8: Schools; Ch. 9: Opawa Railway Station; Ch. 10: St. Mark's Church. Ch. 11: Most famous people, including Anthony Wilding, Cora Wilding, Ivan Mauger, Francis Alda, John Condcliffe, Wilfred Wallis, Annie Luke Adam, Isabel Baker, Cecil Ollivier, Benjamin Todhunter, Linden Saunders, Bill Baunton, Doreen Herbert, Phil Garland, Gordon Lucas, Robert Page; Ch. 12 : Historic homes, including Risingholm, Springbank, 55 York Street, Fownhope, 41, 44 & 116 Opawa Road, Riverlaw, Aynsley, The Hollies, Linden, 9, 23 & 25 Aynsley Terrace; Cardowan, The Grange, Merchiston, Hawford, Lanesfield, 56 Cholmondeley Ave, Fifield, St. Mark's Vicarage, Hillsborough, The Stables, The Stables Coach House, Resonia, The Big House (136 Opawa Rd), Stone Cottage, 53 Grange Street, Radley, Bridgecourt, Queen of the River, 6 Ford Road, Woodhaugh, Matitaki, Frankl House, Frudd Cottage, Wainfleet, York Cottage, 5 Vincent Place, 335 & 341 Centaurus Road, Earnbank, Merioneth, Kilburnie, The Oaks, Heathbank, Peverill, 20 Glenelg Spur, Alvaston, Turret House, 19 Ensors Road, Barrett's Cottage, Creek Cottage, Harbourmaster's House, St. Ives.

Hamilton, D. [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes Opawa Methodist Community Church.

Ince, J. [A city of bridges](#) [624.2 INC]

Ch. 7 includes Opawa bridges.

Mair, A. J. [Homes of the pioneers](#) [728.099317 MAI]

Includes The Hollies; St Mark's Vicarage; 41 Opawa Road; Risingholme.

Morrison, J. P. [The evolution of a city](#) [993.83 MOR]

Opawa, p. 78.

[Official opening, Risingholme](#) [374.993838 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your Library card.

[Opawa School 90th jubilee celebrations](#) [372.993838 CHR (Pamphlet)]

School history, pp. 5-8. Memories of principals W. C. Colee, C. W. Allard, G.W. Cotton. Notes on F.H. Dephoff, N.P. Lory.

[Opawa School, 1872-1972: centennial celebrations](#) [372.993838 OPA (Pamphlet)]

Origin of name, p. 6; history of district, pp. 7-8. Biographies of headmasters: G.W. Cotton, E. F. Davison, Mrs A.A. Tointon, N.O. Coney. Well-known past pupils.

Parr, S. [Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [283.938 PAR]

Opawa cure, p. 184.

[St Martins neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

SAM, 5: *Cholmondeley / Ford* [711.40993838 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenities Area report. On houses north-east of Fifield Terrace and southwest of Opawa Road, including Cholmondeley Avenue, Reeves, Ford and Hawford Roads.

Sargisson, L. & Sargent, L.T. *Living in utopia: New Zealand's intentional communities* [335.993 SAR]

Community of the Sacred Name, pp. 61-2.

Strongman, T. *The gardens of Canterbury* [712.099317 STR]

Johnsons Fishponds, Opawa, p. 135.

Thomson, H. F. *Centenary, 1857-1957: St. John the Evangelist, Woolston* [283.93836 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Includes notes on St. Mark's, Opawa, pp. 11-13.

Tipples, R. *Colonial landscape gardener: Alfred Buxton of Christchurch New Zealand, 1872-1950* [712 BUX]

Ch. 4: Buxton's nurseries, including Opawa Nursery.

Ward, G. *Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand* [634.09938 WAR]

Ch. 12: Woolston, Opawa and St Martins.

Warren, D. *Some Canterbury churches* [726.5 WAR]

Includes St Mark's Church, Opawa.

Watson, J. *Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989* [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Opawa.

Wells, R. *Christchurch heritage houses* [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Risingholme; The Hollies.

Winder, J. S. *Short history of Opawa Baptist Church, 1911-1961* [286.193838 WIN (Pamphlet)]

Includes tribute to Mr and Mrs H. W. Oatway, pp. 26-27. Biographies of pastors.

Papanui

Web resources

[From Papanui to Passchendaele](#): World War 1 soldiers from the Papanui area, including local history information, compiled by Paul O'Connor.

[Papanui Bush](#)

[Papanui Library](#)

[The story of the South Island Methodist Orphanage and Children's Home, Papanui](#)

Book resources

Blight, W. T. *Papanui Methodist Church, 1854 to 1954* [287.693831 BLI (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Story of Papanui, pp. 3-4. Methodism in Papanui, pp. 5-6. Decade by decade history of church.

Brierton, F. *Celebration of an era* [369.50993831 BRI (Pamphlet)]

History of Papanui-Belfast Junior Chamber and North Christchurch Jaycee Chapter. Describes major community projects (playgrounds, parks, Coutts Island School). Lists all members, presidents and award winners.

Carson, M. *A short history of the Papanui Bowling Club, 1911-1986* [796.3106 CAR]

Chalklen, M. F. *The school at the terminus: a jubilee history of Papanui High School, 1936-1986* [373.93831 CHA]

[Chippenham Lodge](#) [728.8099383 CHI]

Four-page history of the house.

Christchurch. Planning Policy Unit. [*East Papanui neighbourhood improvement plan*](#) [711.40993831 CHR]

Reserves, traffic, trees, community facilities.

Crossland, A. [*The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways*](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Papanui Stream, pp. 24.

Dew, L. [*Papanui, the number one line*](#) [388.46 DEW (Pamphlet)]

Includes brief history of Papanui, transport before trams, tram lines from 1901, including Northcote line. Illustrated, with map.

Griffiths, P. [*The founding of Papanui Baptist Church: celebrating 50 years, 1958-2008*](#) [286.193831 GRI]

Ch. 1: In the beginning; Ch. 2: Baptist Fellowship; Ch. 3: Baptist Church; Ch. 4: First minister (Rev. Doug Salthouse).

Appendices include Fellowship members, 1955-8; those attending first service, 1956; Ladies' Fellowship, 1958; foundation members, 7 September 1958; members of Papanui North, 1958-66; BWMU, 1961; church officers, 1963; church statistics, 1955-1968; chronology, 1954-65.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Paul's Anglican Church, St. Joseph's Catholic Church, Papanui Methodist Church, St. Thomas's Anglican Church in Strowan, and St. Giles Presbyterian Church.

Harvey, K. (ed.) [*Liversedge and Patton, a family history: Tracing the origins of Edmund Seamn Liversedge and Mary Eliza Patton, and celebrating their descendants 1413-2013*](#) [929.2 LEV]

Chapter 8: Begins that start of this family, while previous chapters are about ancestors from Somerset, Britain and Killinchy, County Down, Ireland.

Jacobson, W. W. [*Parish of Papanui 1853 to 1953*](#) [283.93831 JAC (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

History of district, pp. 3-8, 11-12 and other references. St Paul's Church, Papanui, including section on bells. Church Day School, pp. 9-10.

Knowles, H. [*Papanui Club: a fifty year retrospective*](#) [367.993831 KNO]

App. 1: reminiscences of Bill Hayes; App. 2: life members; App. 3: office holders, 1959-2009; App. 4: staff members with 10+ years of service.

Lamb, R. C. [*From the banks of the Avon*](#) [993.83 LAM]

Ch. 13: The Carlton Mill, pp. 65-6; Ch. 16: Victoria Bridge.

McMurtrie, S. [*Papanui Stream: biological habitat assessment survey: summary report*](#) [578.764 MCM]

History, p. 2.

Mair, A. J. [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]

Includes Amwell; Chippenham Lodge.

Mair, A. J. [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938 MAI]

Kilburn House; Acland House; St. Paul's Church.

Merivale-Papanui Rugby Football Club, 1882-1982: a centennial history [796.33306 MER (Pamphlet)]

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Papanui, pp. 28-29, and other references (see index).

NZ Historic Places Trust. [*Registration proposal: St. Paul's Anglican Church and churchyard, 3 Harewood Road, Papanui, Christchurch*](#) [726.50993831 NEW]

Designed by Benjamin Mountfort. History, pp. 4-6. Description, pp. 7-8.

Northcote neighbourhood map [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Orbell, W. H. [*St. Paul's Church Papanui, St. James' Harewood, St. Silas' Styx, seventy-fifth anniversary of the Parish, 1853-1928*](#) [283.931831 ORB (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

History of church, pp. 6-13. Includes biographies of vicars, pp. 16-19, organists, p. 20, Sunday School, pp. 20-22. Notes on vergers, sextons and vicarage.

[Papanui heritage trail](#) [993.83 PAP (Pamphlet)]

Notes on Papanui Village, North Road, orchards, Sawyers Arms Hotel, Sanitarium Health Foods, Papanui Methodist Church, Papanui Bush / Domain, Papanui High School, Matson family, James Langdon, Loreto College, St. James Park, St. Paul's Anglican Church, Town Hall.

[Papanui Primary School, centennial celebrations](#) [372.993831 PAP (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 5-6. Lists of headmasters, school committee chairmen, and past pupils who are sportsmen. Rest of booklet is a report on centennial celebrations.

[The Papanui story: special historical issue](#) [993.831 PAP (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

[Papanui update: a Christchurch City Council consultation newsletter](#) [711.40993831 PAP (Pamphlet)]

Upgrading of various streets in Papanui area: Proctor Street, Wyndham Street, Loftus Street, Gambia Street, and Horner Street. Includes notes on integrated art works and on Papanui Stream Esplanade Reserve.

[Paparoa Street School: 50th jubilee, 2003](#)

Includes reminiscences of Keith Hales, Geoff Ellis, Leigh Davies, Pauline McWhinnie-Lange (nee Perrott), Rosemarie Russell, Fraser Gunn, Joe Pickering, H.I. Turnbull, Allison Franklin, Simon Pease, Lynda Russell (nee Donnell), Karen Radovonich, J. Sutherland, Mrs Morresey, Rachel Garrett, Murray Scott, Noelene Hodder, Liam Cameron.

Parker, S. [Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch](#) [712.6 PAR]

Les and Barbara Hill, Papanui.

Parr, S. [Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [283.938 PAR]

Pratt, M.A.R. [The story of the South Island Methodist Orphanage and Children's Home, Christchurch](#) [362.7 PRA (Pamphlet)]

Home opened in Papanui in 1914. Includes information on managers, matrons, volunteers and supporters. Some photographs of children.

[Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes Papanui Presbyterian Church, pp. 54-57.

Roseveare, A. [The streets of our city](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Chs. 6 & 7: Papanui; Ch. 9: Northcote.

SAM. 16: [St James Avenue](#) [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Wooden bungalows and villas built before World War 2.

[St Albans neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Selected stories of over 150 years of church and people called Methodist in Papanui](#), compiled by Warren Hudson [287.693831 SEL (Pamphlet)]

Includes précis of history written by W.T. Blight, and stories from subsequent fifty years of church.

[Shirley-Papanui Community Board, 1989-2010: the first 21 years of New Zealand's most awarded Community Board](#) [993.831 SHI]

Chronological history. Includes notes on Papanui Library and Service Centre, Queen Elizabeth II Drive, Packe Street Park, Champion Street Reserve, Crime Watch group, Neighbourhood Week, Northlands Mall, Papanui Youth Centre, Morrison Avenue Resort, Graham Condon Recreation and Sports Centre, heritage awards, and Children's Day. Biographical notes on Graham Condon, Yvonne Palmer, Steven Phillips, Barbara Ford, Nick Chapman, and Peter Croucher.

Stanford, O.B. [I well remember](#) [993.8 STA]

Ch. 7: Papanui and schooling at Christ's College, early 1900s.

Symonds, S. [The watering holes](#) [647.94 SYM]

Ch. 1: Carlton Hotel.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Papanui police station, pp. 142-144, including list of officers.

Waimairi County Council. [The Waimairi County by-law](#) [352.09317167 WAI]

Roads, offences, keeping animals, billiard rooms, water, refuse, reserves, camping, hawkers, cemeteries, privies, public swimming pools, public libraries, noxious weeds, halls, beaches and bathing, signboards, amusement devices, footpaths, plumbing, roads, sanitation, buildings, road stalls, street collections, vehicles.

[Waimairi School 75th jubilee 1914-1989](#) [372.993832 WAI (Pamphlet)]

Includes section entitled “Papanui – State house heaven”, by R. Green, pp. 28-29. Life and times of the school, pp. 16-27, 30-41. School committees, pp. 7-9, PTA, pp. 10-15. Lists of headmasters, chairmen of PTA and school committees. Includes accounts of two orphanages, Presbyterian Boys’ Home in Blighs Road and South Island Methodist Children’s Home, Harewood Road, pp. 44-47.

[Waimairi School golden jubilee](#) [372.993832 WAI (Pamphlet)]

Short history of school, pp. 7-13, including Presbyterian and Methodist children’s homes, pp. 7-8. Notes on school committee, PTA, sports, library. Biographical notes on Mary Duncan, headmistress 1914-19, p. 17.

Ward, G. [Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [634.09938 WAR]

Ch. 13: Papanui, Belfast, Styx.

Wells, R. [Christchurch heritage houses](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Chippenham Lodge.

Willis, J. [Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Papanui Library.

Wilson, J. [Canterbury historical guide](#) [993.83 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Historical buildings and sites, p. 25.

Wise, H. L. [Tobacco growing and manufacture in New Zealand](#) [633.7 WIS]

In Papanui and New Brighton, pp. 16-17.

Wood, D.E. [The Christchurch metropolitan library service, 1852-1948: a critical survey](#) [027.493171 WOO (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Papanui library, pp. 83-4, 85-6, 91, and other references. Includes photograph.

Parklands

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Parklands Library](#)

Book resources

Burley, P. [Update of the 1993 social profile and recreational needs analysis, Parklands](#) [790.0993833 BUR]

Social profile, pp. 6-14 including statistical tables. Sections on school, church and social organisations, parks, sport and recreation. Parklands Community Centre and crèche facilities.

[Heartlands: New Zealand historians write about where history happened](#), edited by K. Gentry and G. McLean [993 HEA]

K. Pickles, “From wasteland to playground: Bottle Lake Forest Park”, pp. 223-236.

[Living here: ten years in the life of North East Parish, 1975-1985](#) [282.93833 LIV]

Covers Burwood, Parklands and North New Brighton.

[Long live the modern: New Zealand’s new architecture, 1904-1984](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]

Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Queen Elizabeth Park Athletics Stadium and Pool.

McKelvy, P. J. [Sand forests: historical perspective](#) [634.956 McK]

Ch. 10: Bottle Lake Sand Forest.

Pickles, K. [The re-creation of Bottle Lake: from site of discard to environmental playground?](#) [333.780993831 PIC (Pamphlet)]

Article written by an academic. Environmental history of area, changing environmental qualities, development as wetlands and forest park, development of Burwood Hospital.

Rathburn, K. [*Burwood Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 5: Parklands. Social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement..

Sheerin, I. [*The Parklands/Queenspark health survey*](#) [362.1099317166 SHE]

Nature of community, pp. 1-2; social and demographic characteristics, pp. 5-11; health and use of health care facilities, attitudes and wants.

Surgenor, I. [*Water wood: the story of Bottle Lake Forest Park*](#) [993.83 SUR]

Includes chapters on origin of name, natural landscape, early settlement, farming, beach forest, sawmilling, military use, piggeries, wind and fire, recreational forest park, Bottle Lake, landfill, forest roads. Academic history.

Travis / Bottle Lake neighbourhood map [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Phillipstown

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Church of the Good Shepherd](#)

Book resources

[*The Architectural heritage of Christchurch. No. 6, Church of the Good Shepherd*](#) [726.5099317115 ARC]

Boyce, E. [*Phillipstown School centennial*](#) [372.993836 BOY (Pamphlet)]

History of district, p. 5; history of school, pp. 7-19. Lists of headmasters, teachers, chairmen of school committees. Biographical notes on Ethel May Livingstone. Report on centenary celebrations, list of registrants.

Cattell, J. [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]

Church of the Good Shepherd, p. 25.

[*Central City neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Fry, R. [*The Community of the Sacred Name*](#). [255.98 FRY]

Includes involvement of Te Wai Pounamu Girls' School.

Gudgeon, C. F. [*A history of Te Wai Pounamu Maori Girls' College*](#). [373.938 GUD (Thesis)]

School located first in Ohoka and from the 1920s, in Phillipstown.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes Church of the Good Shepherd.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#)

[283.938 PAR]

Phillipstown cure, p. 187.

[*Phillipstown neighbourhood improvement plan: consultation draft*](#) [711.40993836 PHI]

History, pp. 4-8; population statistics, pp. 9-13; land use and zoning, pp. 14-17; main issues, pp. 22; proposals, pp. 23-8.

[*Short history of the Church of the Good Shepherd, Phillipstown, from 1876*](#). [283.93836 CHU (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

History of district, pp. 6-9. Biographies of Rev. H. Bromley Cocks, E. Wyatt, Geoffrey Fynes-Clinton, Walter Dunkley, Hannibal John Congdon Gilbert, Harold E. Ensor, Charles A. Fraer and Mrs Fraer. Sunday school, pp. 18-20.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

Police station, pp. 134-5, including list of officers.

Port Hills

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Council

[Harry Ell and the Summit Road](#)

[Port Hills Fact Sheet](#)

[Sign of the Kiwi and Sign of the Takahe](#)

Book resources

[*Awaroa/Godley Head Coast Park: a development concept: draft*](#) [719.320993839 AWA (Pamphlet)]

Foldout pamphlet with large, detailed map on one side. Includes notes on objectives, ecology, history, recreation, tourism, education, training and research, management policies.

Baughan, B. E. [*The Summit Road: its scenery, botany and geology*](#) [993.839 BAU (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian for this item. You will need your library card.

Includes map and photographs. R. Speight writes on a walk round the rim of the volcano craters – Gebbies Pass volcano and Lyttelton volcano, Mount Herbert and Quail Island. Port Hills Maori names, pp. 37-39.

[*Beauties of the Port Hills, Akaroa, Summit Road, 1900-1921*](#) [993.839 BEA (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian for this item. You will need your library card.

[*Bowenvale Walkway*](#) [796.510993839 BOW (Pamphlet)]

Brown, L.J. [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]

Port Hills, pp. 21-24, 28-30.

Christchurch City Council. [*Cashmere Spur and Bowenvale Valley reserves: management plan*](#) [719.320993838 CHR]

Covers climate, topography, geology, soils, landscape, vegetation, farming, flora and fauna, fire, buildings, equipment and recreation. History, pp. 15-18. Includes discussion of Elizabeth, Victoria, Thomson, Skellerup, and Bowenvale Parks; Douglas and Sugarloaf Scenic Reserves; Scott Reserve.

Coates, F. [*The Mount Cavendish gondola*](#) [993.84 COA (Pamphlet)]

Cowan, J. [*Maori folk tales of the Port Hills*](#) [993.839 COW]

Includes story of the rocks; names; Sugarloaf; Witch Hill; hills of faery.

Craig, A. [*Port Hills drive*](#) [993.83 CRA (Pamphlet)]

Foldout leaflet with notes on Shands Emporium, Heathcote River, Victoria Park, Sign of the Takahe, Sign of the Kiwi, Castle Rock, the Tors, Rapaki Rock, Sumner, Bridle Path, gondola, estuary, Moa Bone cave. Suitable for primary school children.

[*East Side Bush to Bowenvale Walkway*](#) [796.510993838 EAS (Pamphlet)]

Ell, H. G. [*Port Hills-Akaroa Summit Road: some early history*](#) [993.839 ELL]

Ask a librarian for this item. You will need your library card.

History, pp. 2-7 including extracts from correspondence between Ell and the government; Dyers Pass Road deviation, pp. 7-9; hill walks, pp. 9-10.

Forster, G. [*Storyscapes: regeneration of the Port and Banks Peninsula Hills*](#) [759.993 FOR]

“The Port Hills: landscape and history”, by Gordon Ogilvie, pp. 13-18; “Plant stories of the Port Hills: a pakeha plantsman’s perspective”, by Colin Meurk, pp. 23-9.

- Glackin, R.** [*In defence of our land: a tour of New Zealand's historic harbour forts*](#) [355.7 GLA]
Godley Head. pp. 115-8.
- [*Godley Head Farm Park and Walkway*](#) [796.51099317119 GOD (Pamphlet)]
- [*The Gondola*](#) [625.5099389 (Information file)]
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Victoria Park, pp. 79-84; Bridle Path and Heathcote Quarry, pp. 85-90; Barnett Park walkway, pp. 91-4; Godley Head, pp. 106-112.
- [*H. G. Ell walkway*](#) [796.510993839 H]
- Hutton, D.** [*Guide to the Port Hills: Castle Rock and Rapaki Rock*](#) [993.839 HUT (Pamphlet)]
- Jamieson, D.** [*A market garden region of metropolitan Christchurch*](#) [635.09931712 JAM (Thesis)]
Includes sections on individual areas: Heathcote, Horotane, Avoca, St Martins, Bowenvale. Brief historical notes.
- Loughton, J.** [*Fifty years along the road: the Summit Road Society, 1948-1998*](#) [993.839 LOU]
Detailed chronological history.
- McCaskill, L.** [*Scenic reserves of Canterbury*](#) [719.32 MCC]
Port Hills reserves, pp. 14-18.
- Main, L.** [*Port Hills climbing*](#) [796.52230993839 MAI]
Guide to rock climbing in area.
- [*Montgomery Spur Reserves management plan 2010*](#) [719.320993838 MON]
- [*Mt. Vernon Park management plan*](#) [719.32 MT]
History, p. 10; physical description, pp. 12-13. Includes discussion of management of landscape, soil erosion, vegetation and habitat, access and use, fire prevention, information, education and signage. Appendix 3: checklist of native plants, p. 33.
- New Zealand Railway and Locomotive Society.** [*Steam through the Port Hills*](#) [385.099383 NEW (Pamphlet)]
- Oakley, L.** [*Harry Ell and his Summit Road*](#) [993.839 ELL]
Biography of Harry Ell.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*Enjoying the Port Hills, Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]
Geology, flora and fauna, Maori history, farming, quarries, brickworks, transport, military installations, historic buildings, monuments, rock climbing, cycling, walkways, placenames.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]
Academic history, with sections on each district around the hills. Includes chapter on Harry Ell.
- [*Otinetahi reserve*](#) [796.510993841 OHI (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes on origins of track names,
- Pickering, M.** [*The Port Hills: the compete guide to all the walking tracks & mountain bike trials*](#) [796.510993839 PIC (Pamphlet)]
Detailed maps included. Ahuriri Bush and Gebbies Pass;Coopers Knob, Omaha Bush and Cass Peak; Sign of the Bellbird and Mount Ada; Ohinetahi Bush; Hoon Bay Park and Morleys Hill; Sign of the Kiwi and Sugar Loaf; Victoria Park; Bowenvale Valley and Huntsbury Spur; Mount Vernon and Rapaki Rock; Tors and Castle Rock; Bridle Path and Mt Cavendish; Heathcote Quarry and John Britten Reserve; Mt Pleasant and Evans Pass; Godley Head.
- Pickering, M.** [*The Port Hills: a guide to walking tracks*](#) [796.510993839 PIC (Pamphlet)]
Several editions available.
- [*The Port Hills*](#) [993.839 POR (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes on history, Victoria Park, Mount Vernon, Crater Rim, Bridle Path, Sign of the Kiwi, Sign of the Bellbird, Godley head, Summit Road.
- [*Port Hills-Akaroa Summit Road and scenic reserves*](#) [993.839 SUM]
- [*The Port Hills: an outstanding regional feature*](#). [333.7809931712 POR]. 2v.
History, pp. 3-6; climate, geology, soils, biological resources, farming, quarrying, forestry, housing, public attitudes, drainage, sewerage, water supply, access. Includes maps.
- [*The Port Hills of Christchurch, New Zealand*](#) [993.839 POR (Pamphlet)]
- [*Port Hills recreation strategy*](#) [333.7809931712 POR]

Includes maps showing location of parks, tracks, roads, car parks, parapenting and rock-climbing sites, vegetation. Background, pp. 5-6. Recreation survey, pp. 13-15. List of reserves, tracks, fountains, memorials, picnic tables, seats, playgrounds, car parks, toilets, pp. 43-9. Literature review, pp. 50-60. Track service standards, pp. 60-1. The library also holds a copy of the 2003 draft recreation strategy.

[The Port Hills reserves](#) [719.32 POR]

Lists each reserve with notes on special significance, soils, climate, risk factors, protection measures, conservation, forest revegetation, extensions. Maps and diagrams.

[Port Hills walks: south-western section including Kennedy's Bush & Halswell Quarry Park](#) [796.510993839 POR (Pamphlet)]

Maps, with notes on walks and tracks in Hoon Hay Reserve, Omaha Bush Reserve, Halswell Quarry Park and Kennedy's Bush Reserve.

[The Sign of the Kiwi: conservation work, 1994-1996](#) [725.9 SIG]

[The Sign of the Kiwi, Dyers Pass, Christchurch: conservation plan](#) [725.9 SIG]

Includes history, information on architect Samuel Hurst Seager, and detailed assessment, with floor plans, cultural significance and conservation policy.

[Sign of the Kiwi Restoration Trust](#). [725.9 SIG]

Strongman, T. **[The gardens of Canterbury](#)** [712.099317 STR]

William Emms Ivory and The Pines, pp. 162-165.

Summit Road Scenic Society. **[Summit Road, Christchurch, New Zealand](#)** [993.839 SUM (Pamphlet)]

Henry Ell, Bridle Path, geology, native flora, Sign of the Takahe, scenic reserves, Maori associations. Includes relief outlines and map.

Summit Road Scenic Society. **[Along the hilltops](#)** [993.839 SUM (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian for this item – you will need a library card
Illustrations with captions. Brief note on Summit Road Scenic Society.

[Sumner neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Super site for education: Awaroa/Godley Head](#). [372.3 SUP (Pamphlet)]

Dept. of Conservation kit, aimed at 11-14 year olds. Iwi links and natural environment. Cultural heritage section, pp. 2-4, includes notes on farming, defence, postwar use and European settlement.

[Taylor's Mistake](#) [993.836 TAY (Information file)]

[Victoria Park to Thomson Reserve](#) [796.510992829 VIC (Pamphlet)]

Watson, J. **[Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#)** [993.838 WAT]

[Westmorland-Kennedy's Bush neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Whatman, M. **[The Sign of the Takahe](#)** [725.9 WHA (Pamphlet)]

History of building, which was conceived by Harry Ell.

Willis, J. **[Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#)** [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Mount Cavendish Gondola Restaurant.

Wilson, J. **[Canterbury historical guide](#)** [993.83 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Historical buildings and sites, pp. 26-29.

Wilson, J. **[City pride, civic trust](#)** [711.4099383 WIL]

Ch. 7: Port Hills, including pylons and gondola, pp. 127-8; Mount Vernon, pp. 128-134.

Redcliffs

- Beere, W. H.** [*All Saints Church Sumner: parish of Sumner/Redcliffs centennial, 1876-1976*](#) [283.93836 BEE]
Includes notes on Rev. W. A. Orange, pp. 5-6; Bishop M. Wiggins, and Wiggins family, p. 7.
- Christchurch City Council.** [*Barnett Park management plan*](#) [712.5 CHR]
Part 1: background information, including history, p. 7, soils, climate, vegetation and wildlife. Part 2: management goals, objectives and policies.
- Corliss, P.** [*A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [016.3339164 COR]
Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.
- De Thier, W.** [*Sumner to Ferrymead*](#). [993.836 DET]
Ch. 4 includes Redcliffs.
- Duff, A. P.** [*Jubilee history of the Sumner-Redcliffs Presbyterian Church, 1912-1962*](#) [285.293836 DUF (Pamphlet)]
Church at Redcliffs, pp. 22-25.
- [*The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon*](#)** [574.526365 EST]
Redcliffs, p. 22.
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Estuary and Spit, pp. 54-9; Barnett Park walkway, pp. 91-94.
- [*Hagley-Ferrymead community resource kit*](#)** [993.836 HAG]
Geographical features of significance, pp. 7-8; sites of significance for Maori, pp. 9-10; historic buildings, pp. 11-12; community services, pp. 15-16; residents' groups, associations and services, pp. 18-20; libraries, pp. 30-32.
- Jacomb, C.** [*Registration report for a historic place: Moncks Cave, Redcliffs*](#) [993.836 JAC]
Historical description and analysis, pp. 7-13.
- Jones, E.** [*Life in the Estuary: illustrated guide & ecology*](#) [574.526365 JON]
Covers single-celled organisms and seaweeds, plants of estuary and dunes, sea anemones, worms, molluscs, chitons, gastropods, bivalves, crustaceans, ostracods, copepods, barnacles, shrimps, isopods, amphipods, decapods, insects, echniderms and tunicates, fishes, birds.
- Menzies, J. F.** [*Sumner: commemorates the celebration of the 50th anniversary of the forming of Sumner as a borough*](#) [993.836 MEN]
Redcliffs, pp. 26-28.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]
Ch. 6: Moncks Bay and Redcliffs.
- Penney, S.** [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]
Ch. 14: Redcliffs.
- Perkins, R.** [*One hundred years at St. Andrew's : Sumner-Redcliffs Parish*](#) [283.93836 PER (Pamphlet)]
Includes reminiscences of Canon Ted Coulthard, Rev. Tom Johnston, Canon Ron Taylor, Rev. Shirley Greenwood, Gwen Barr, Kay Dobson, Audrey Hardie, Agnes Mayer, Margaret Pinfold (nee Tutill), Maisie Rathgen (nee Sail), Royce Rathgen, Helen Stevenson, Alison Webster. List of vicars, p. 23; assistants and curates, p. 24.
- [*Redcliffs Primary School 1907-1982*](#)** [372.993836 RED (Pamphlet)]
Chronological history that includes section on hockey at school.
- Rule, S. M.** [*Sumner Volunteer Fire Brigade, 1894-1994*](#) [352.3 RUL]
Redcliffs Section, pp. 108-117. Includes membership roll.
- Scott, E.** [*The village school that came to town: Redcliffs School celebrating 100 years*](#) [372.993838 SCO]

Ch. 1: Pre-European and early settler history; Chs. 2-8: chronological history of school from 1907. Includes notes on James and Mary Hines, John and Helen Barr, Albert and Susanna Truscott, Thomas and Mary Graham, James and Ann Prebble, Mary Elizabeth Maffey. Reminiscences of Rita Breward, Judith Vogan (Furze), Peter Mander, Graeme Rothwell, Judith Davidson, Bev Breward, John Christensen, Mette Kristiansen, Leslie and Jennifer Egnot, Pieter Symonds.

[Settlers in Canterbury](#) [929.2 SET (Pamphlet)]

Frederick Eldridge of Redcliffs, pp. 35-39.

[Sumner neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Thomson, J. [Redcliffs Library: 95 years, 1914-2009](#) [027.493836 THO (Pamphlet)]

Chronological notes on the public library and the children's library.

Watson, J. [Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#) [993.838 WAT]

Ch. 4 includes Redcliffs.

Redwood

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Redwood Library](#)

Book resources

Chandler, M. M. [The history of St. Silas Church, Redwood, 1925-1975](#) [283.93831 CHA (Pamphlet)]

Decade by decade history. List of clergy.

Chandler, M. M. [The history of St. Silas Church, Redwood, 1975-1990](#) [283.93831 CHA (Pamphlet)]

Clergy, building of new church which was opened in 1989. Parish activities, youth and other groups, outreach, music.

Chandler, M. M. [The history of St Silas Church, Redwood, 1990-2000](#) [283.93831 CHA (Pamphlet)]

Profiles of clergy. Brief notes on highlights of 1990s.

Cresswell, D. [Eight Christchurch schools](#) [373.9383 CRE]

Includes St Bede's College.

Ellis, G. [Redwood School 1969-1994](#) [372.993831 ELL (Pamphlet)]

Includes list of teachers, dental nurses, school secretaries, caretakers and grounds people, school committees, PTA. Reminiscences from Sally Thompson, Bernard Finch, J.G. Reid, Brian Fahy, Beverley Bowbyes, Mary Ballisat, Denise Gilkison, George Chenery, Dorothy Greaves, Mike Jones, Alastair Peat.

[Northcote neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Roseveare, A. [The streets of our city](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 9: Northcote.

[St Albans neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[St. Bede's College silver jubilee](#) [373.93831 SAI]

List of rectors and staff, biographies of rectors. Recollections from each era. Roll of honour, sport and school list, including addresses, pp. 157-195. Ferry Road Collegiate School, pp. 34-38. Chronological history, with biographies of rectors and

some teachers, and recollections from each era. Notes on Old Boys' Association, war, PTA, benefactors. School roll, 1911-1960, including addresses, sports teams and later qualifications., pp. 167-192.

[St Bede's College 75th jubilee 1911-1986](#) [373.93831 SAI]

Reprints material from silver and golden jubilee volumes, with additional material covering period 1960s-1985. Staff list, 1911-1985, school list, 1911-1985 (names only with years of attendance).

Riccarton

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Early Riccarton/Fendalton](#)

[Early Transport in North-west Christchurch](#)

[Putaringamotu \(Riccarton Bush\)](#)

[Riccarton Bush](#)

[Riccarton Bush, by Charles Chilton](#)

[Riccarton Flour Mill](#)

Book resources

Ash, G. G. [The school we magnify](#) [373.93832 ASH]

Christchurch Boys' High School.

Brown, L.J. [Geology of the Christchurch urban area](#) [559.3 BRO]

Riccarton, pp. 33-4.

Burgess, L. [Historic houses: a visitor's guide to 65 early New Zealand homes](#) [728 BUR]

Deans Cottage and Riccarton House, pp. 258-265.

Burnard, M. [Garden heritage of New Zealand](#) [712 BUR]

Jocelyn Kingscote, Daresbury, pp. 76-80.

Cant, R. G. [Riccarton redevelopment](#) [711.40993834 CAN (Pamphlet)]

Community survey report on lower Riccarton (between Clyde Road, Wharenui Road, Deans Ave and Blenheim Road).

Looks at households, social and recreational activity, borough council planning activities and procedures and the Riccarton district scheme.

[Canterbury at the crossroads: issues for the eighties](#) [993.8 CAN]

A. Maclean, "Human need in community initiatives in an urban setting", pp. 349-358: Riccarton borough.

Cattell, J. [Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury](#) [720.99317 CAT]

Daresbury, p. 12; Deans Cottage and Christchurch Boys' High School, p. 45.

[Celebrating 150 plus years at Riccarton](#) [993.834 CEL (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Sections on the name, Riccarton Bush, Richard Harrington, John Reynolds, T.S. Dacre & Son, St. Peter's Church, St.

Andrew's Church, St. Ninian's Church, Stags Head Inn, Gordon Oldham, St. Teresa's School, 'Blantyre' on Clyde Road, Villa Maria College, Deans brothers, John Shand, Bush Inn, Christchurch Girls' High School, John Marlow, Christchurch Boys' High School.

Chilton, C. [Riccarton Bush](#) [993.834 CHI]

Ch. 1: How the Bush was preserved; Ch. 2: History and importance of the Bush; Ch. 3: Botany, including trees; Ch. 4: Flowering plants and ferns.

Christchurch. Planning Policy Unit. [Deans Avenue neighbourhood improvement plan](#) [711.4099317154 CHR]

History, including Maori history, pp. 4-18; historic buildings including 88 Brockworth Place, Dalley's Store, Mona Vale, Flemings Mill, Deans Cottage, Riccarton House; population, traffic, rental housing, parking around Hagley Park, rubbish, sale yards, trees, cycleways. Includes survey responses, maps, sketches and diagrams.

Cresswell, D. [Early New Zealand families: second series](#) [630.9931 CRE]

Includes Deans brothers of Riccarton.

- Cresswell, D.** [*Eight Christchurch schools*](#) [373.938 CRE]
Includes Christchurch Boys' High School, Christchurch Girls' High School, Villa Maria School.
- Darling, S.** [*City streams*](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]
Avon River near Riccarton House and Christchurch Boys' High School, pp. 8-11.
- Deans, J.** [*Pioneers on Port Cooper plains*](#) [993.83 DEA]
Deans family.
- Dew, L.** [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 5. The country commuter: the regional railway network of Christchurch*](#) [385.099383 DEW]
Riccarton Racecourse branch, p. 33.
- Dunlop, E. D.** [*The Middleton Grange story*](#) [373.93834 DUN]
Detailed history. Includes lists of staff, head prefects, senior scholars. Appendices include school objectives and school statement of belief.
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Riccarton Bush, pp. 48-53.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. James Anglican Church and St. Ninian's Presbyterian Church.
- Hay, H. L.** [*Annandale, past and present*](#) [993.843 HAY]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card. This item may not be photocopied.
Ch. XI: Riccarton and the Deans.
- [*A history of early Riccarton*](#) [993.834 HIS (outside)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.
Typescript. History of Riccarton, pp. 1-6. Includes reminiscences on early settlers by L. Mooar and Mr Staunton.
- [*The history of Riccarton*](#) [993.834 HIS (Newspaper supplement)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.
- [*It's in the Press*](#) [993.8 ITS]
Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including article on Riccarton race day in 1900.
- [*The journey: 125 years Spreydon Baptist Church*](#) [286.193838 JOU (Pamphlet)]
Includes Baptist Church in Riccarton, pp. 7-8.
- [*Kirkwood Intermediate School, 1960-1985*](#) [372.993834 KIR (Pamphlet)]
Recollections of first principal, Alan D. Coates and of R.F. Barnett. Brief note on name and Kirkwood family, p. 11.
- Lamb, R. C.** [*From the banks of the Avon*](#) [993.83 LAM]
Ch. 13: Water wheels and mills of Deans estate and elsewhere.
- Leatham, S.** [*Committed to sharing Christ's love*](#) [286.193834 LEA (Pamphlet)]
Riccarton Baptist Church 50th jubilee. Brief history.
- [*Living landscapes: Avon River catchment*](#) [333.9162099383 LIV]
Includes storm water ponds and Addington drain, Riccarton.
- [*Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district*](#) [720.9931714 LIV]
Includes Deans' Cottage, Riccarton House, Middleton Grange, Bush Inn, Antonio Hall, Christchurch Boys' High School.
- [*Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984*](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]
Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Peverel Street State Housing Scheme.
- Looser, F.** [*Fendall's legacy*](#) [993.832 LOO]
Ch. 3: The neighbouring estates of Riccarton and Ilam.
- Lucking, G.W.** [*Riccarton town centre environmental study*](#) [711.552 LUC]
Design concept, landscaping, development of streets, street furniture, lighting, signs, services, traffic and parking, town centre.
- McGill, D.** [*Landmarks: notable historic buildings of New Zealand*](#) [720 MCG]
Riccarton House, pp. 176-7.
- McLean, G.** [*100 historic places in New Zealand*](#) [993 MCL]
Kate Sheppard's house, 83 Clyde Road, p. 129.

- Mair, A. J.** [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938]
Includes Middleton Grange.
- Mair, A. J.** [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]
Includes Riccarton House.
- McBride, I.** [*Riccarton the founding borough*](#) [993.83 MCB]
Ch. 1: Prehistory; Chs. 2-3: Early settlers (Deans, H.J. Washbourne, John Shand, James Gregg, Weir family, A.R. Blackburn, Nellie Watson, Alfred Batten, Mrs Donaldson, Mrs Fanning, Mrs F. L. Wallis, Mr Cannon, L. Mooar, Henry Cutler, E.P. March; Ch. 4: Business life (Munnings, Wood's Mill, Blackburn's Brewery). History of local government, with developments under each mayor. Chapters on churches, schools (Wharenui School., Christchurch Girls' High School, Christchurch Boys' High School, St. Teresa's School, McKenzie Kindergarten), sport and recreation (scouts, girl guides, boys' and girls' brigades, Marist Rugby Football Club), amenities (post office, town hall, trams, railway station, hotels, police), community groups (Plunket, Highland Pipe Band, Kilmarnock Enterprises). Lists of councillors, mayors, staff. Street name changes. Biographies of Edward J. Bradshaw, Trevor N. Neate, Ida Maude Vaughan (Staples), Charles D. Barrell, Derek Byrne, Barry Brightling, Barbara Roberts, Joyce Smith, Nancy Ladkin, Maud Aurisch, Daphne McAulay, Fred and May Hoy, Arthur Jackson, George Howden, Noel Compton, Iris Woodham, John Teale, Isla Boanas, Cliff Witty, Diana Edwards, Vince Fanning, Betty Watson, Sally Langley, Joan Smith, A.V. Brown, Karen Watson, Esther Rainey (Hack), Ruth Dean.
- McCaskill, L. W.** [*Scenic reserves of Canterbury*](#) [719.32 MCC]
Riccarton Bush, p. 14.
- McLean, A.** [*Wood & flour*](#) [929.2 WOO]
Ch. 9 & 10: Wood's flour mills, Addington and Riccarton.
- McLean, A.** [*History of Wharenui School, 1907-1957*](#) [372.993834 MCL (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.
Includes message from Rewi Alley. Biographies of T.A. Gates, H.M. Stevens, Miss H. Freeman, Miss H. Hutt, Mr and Mrs McGinn, David Batten. Notes on grounds, buildings, PTA, dental clinic, library, cadets, sport, school newspapers, cadet ambulance and nursing division. Kirkwood Avenue School, p. 21.
- Maynard, F.** [*The whalers*](#) [639.28 MAY]
Journal of whaling voyages in 1830s and 1840s. Chs. 14-34 (pp. 144-394) describe visits to Lyttelton, Port Levy, Pegasus Bay and the Deans property in Riccarton.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
Riccarton, pp. 17-18, 30-31, 80.
- Murphy, B.** [*Barewood to Kent Lodge: a history of the property and people at Lot 397, Riccarton, Christchurch: from 1868 to the present time*](#) [728.30993834 MUR]
Barewood was built by Edward Turton in 1868. He sold the property to John Tucker Ford in 1871, who sold it to John Harkness in 1897. Harkness renamed the house Kent Lodge. The house was destroyed by fire in 1932, and the present house built on the site. Also lists 20th century owners.
- [*New territory: Warren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture*](#) [720.99383 NEW]
Includes photographs, sketches and plans, with descriptions of each building. Christchurch Railway Station, pp. 56-9.
- Oakley, W. J.** [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890*](#) [759.99317 OAK]
Deans farm and cottages, pp. 40, 42-43. Includes historical notes on scenes depicted.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*Pioneers of the plains: the Deans of Canterbury*](#) [993.8 DEA]
Biography of the Deans family, first settlers in Riccarton. Ch. 22: Riccarton Bush Reserve.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Beverley Cain, Riccarton.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
St James Church, p. 190.
- [*Peerswick gold, 1958-2007: the first fifty years of Riccarton High School, Te Kura Tuarua o Putaringamotu*](#) [373.938 PEE]

Compiled by David Tapp. Includes tributes to Allan Gainsford, Terry Hitchings, Barry Maister, Gary Coburn. List of foundation students, 1958, p. 8; jubilee students, 2008, p. 9. Appendices include lists of boards of governors and trustees; PTA office holders; head students; general excellence winners; Peerswick scholars; academic excellence award winners; sports award winners; long-serving staff; principals and senior administrators; staff, 1958-2007; deans; school productions; Kaikorai exchange results.

Penney, S. [*Beyond the city*](#) [993.83 PEN]

Riccarton, pp. 5-12, 16-17, 25-29, 55-56, 61-65, 73-90, 95-95, 114-117, 177-182, 189-200.

[*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]

Includes St. Ninian's, Riccarton, pp. 74-75.

[*Research project of the Riccarton District for the Riccarton Baptist Church: based on data from the 1996 census of population and dwellings*](#) [312.0993834 RES]

Includes demographic profile of Riccarton, Riccarton West and Wharenui.

[*Riccarton Bush reserve*](#) [993.835 RIC (Pamphlet)]

History of the reserve.

[*Riccarton Bush reserve management plan*](#) [719.32099317154 RIC]

[*Riccarton Club Inc.: 50th jubilee, 2004*](#) [367.993834 RIC (Pamphlet)]

Riccarton Workingmen's Club. History, pp. 3-7. Roll of honour, p. 8. Past presidents, p. 9. Executive committees, pp. 13-15. members who have represented New Zealand in sport, p. 16. Sandy Knolls Consortium, p. 18.

[*Riccarton High School, 1958-1998: anniversary magazine*](#) [373.938 RIC]

Year by year chronology. Staff list, 1958-1997.

Riccarton -Hornby Jaycee. [*Community development survey*](#) [301.362 RIC]

Area bounded by Memorial Avenue, Lincoln and Pound Roads. Covers population, employment, housing, arts, television, council facilities and services (Riccarton Borough, Paparua County and Waimairi County), roading and transport. Includes questions about some issues still of current interest – smog and domestic heating, alcohol and youth, sport and South Africa, voting age, underground wiring.

[*Riccarton House / Riccarton Bush & Deans Cottage / Deans family*](#)

Information files, nos. 20-21, held at Fendalton Library.

[*Riccarton houses*](#)

Information file no. 22, held at Fendalton Library.

[*Riccarton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*Riccarton Primary School 125th jubilee celebrations, 1873-1998*](#) [372.993834 RIC (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 6-7. List of headmasters, award winners. Extracts from school committee minutes 1882-1925, pp. 13-18.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 3: Riccarton.

Ross, J. C. [*Faith and vision: Parish of Riccarton-St James, 1906-1999*](#) [283.93834 ROS (Pamphlet)]

Includes Jean Henderson, pp. 11-13; St. Hilda's Church, pp. 23-27; Luttrell family, p. 31; Munroe family, p. 33.

SAM. 6: [*Tika / Piko/ Shand*](#) [711.40993834 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. State housing development, 1930s-1940s.

SAM. 34: [*Auburn Terrace*](#) [711.40993834 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Early State housing, 1940s-1950s.

[*St Teresa's Parish School, 1936-1986: golden jubilee celebrations Nov 7th, 8th, 9th 1986*](#) [372.993838 SAI (Pamphlet)]

Foundations, pp. 5-7; teachers, pp. 17-24, including list of staff. Sisters of St Joseph of Cluny, pp. 30-31. Sections on PTA and integration.

[*Spreydon Baptist Church jubilee 1866-1916: souvenir record of fifty years*](#) [286.193838 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Includes notes on Baptist Church in Riccarton, p. 14.

Straubel, C.R. [*The schooner 'Richmond' and Canterbury's first farmers*](#) [656.1 STR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Includes William Deans.

Strongman, T. [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]

Deans family garden, pp. 25-29.

Strongman, T. [*The gardens of Riccarton House: a report on their history*](#) [712.6 STR]

Review of present environment, p. 3; history of gardens, 1843-1937, pp. 4-10; cultural significance, p. 11; assessment of garden at turn of century, pp. 12-15; chronology, pp. 17-19. Includes photographs, maps and diagrams.

Symonds, S. [*The watering holes*](#) [647.94 SYM]

Ch: 11: Riccarton Hotel (Nancy's).

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

Riccarton police station, pp. 149-150.

[*Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 7: Riccarton.

Wells, R. [*Canterbury country houses III*](#) [728.6 WEL]

Chapter 29: Hurlingham, designed by Heathcote Helmore. First located in Deans Avenue, but moved to Bangor, Darfield, in 1949.

Wells, R. [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Riccarton House; Dunstan House; Midway (home of Lovell-Smith family and Kate Sheppard); Middleton Grange; Antonio Hall (formerly Kilmead, later Campion Hall).

White, U. [*Christchurch sketchbook*](#) [993.8 WHI]

Deans Cottage and Riccarton House, pp. 6-9; Christchurch Boys' High School, pp. 14-15.

Wilkinson, V. F. [*Riccarton Hotel*](#) [647.9493834 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes new Christchurch Railway Station. AMI building, AMP building.

Wilson, A. [*History of Wharenui School 1907-1982*](#) [372.993834 WIL (Pamphlet)]

List of teachers, p. 6. Biographical notes on teachers: F.J. Alley, T.A. Gates, H.M. Stevens, Miss H. Freeman, Miss H. Hutt, N.P. Lory, A.T. Calder, B.R. Hansen, A.T. Chapman. Support staff: Mr Ross, Mr and Mrs McGinn, Mrs R. McCall, George Upston. Notes on school committee, PTA, school buildings, swimming pool, music, playground, school cadets, picnics, newspapers, uniforms, dental clinic. Notes on athletes David Batten and Tom Roberts. Notes on Kirkwood Avenue School, p. 24.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury*](#) [993.8 WIL]

Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions.. Riccarton, pp. 44-45.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury historical guide*](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Historical buildings and sites, pp. 25-26.

Richmond (formerly Bingsland)

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Eveleyn Charlotte Couzins 1896-1945](#)

[James Arthur Flesher 1865 - 1930](#)

[Early Residents of Richmond](#)

Book resources

Beaumont, H. W. [*Richmond Methodist Church, Stanmore Road Christchurch: 1969 centennial year.*](#) [287.693836 BEA (Pamphlet)]

Includes list of ministers.

- Brunt, P.** [*Deep roots and firm foundations: a history of St Paul's Presbyterian Church, Christchurch, 1864-1964.*](#) [285.293835 BRU (Pamphlet)]
Includes Sunday school in Bingsland, p. 27.
- Casey, K.** [*The fresh easterly: St Paul's Parish*](#) [282.93833 CAS (Pamphlet)]
Marian College, pp. 20-21.
- Dangerfield, L. J.** [*Coles and Mary Mitcherson of Bingsland*](#) [993.836 MIT]
History of Bingsland and family's land transactions, pp. 22-30.
- [*Garden parks*](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]
Includes Averbury Park.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]
Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes Richmond Methodist Church.
- Moody, J.** [*A house with a story: Avebury House*](#) [993.83 MOO (Pamphlet)]
House at 9 Eveleyn Couzins Avenue, Richmond, originally built for Dr J.S. Gundry. Includes notes on Grundy, William Flesher, James and Margaret Flesher. Later council use as a youth hostel and community centre.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
Richmond, pp. 17, 31-32.
- Norman, E.** [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]
Ch. 9, section 2: Richmond and Shirley.
- Petersen, M.** [*To the glory of the Lord who called them to serve*](#) [269.2 PET (Pamphlet)]
History of the Richmond Mission, 1911-1984. The Mission is operated by the North Avon Baptist Church.
- [*Richmond neighbourhood improvement area*](#) [711.4099317163 CHR]
Character of area, traffic, parks and open spaces, shopping centre, with maps, diagrams and sketches.
- [*Richmond Working Men's Club, Christchurch, 1888-1988: centenary*](#) [367.99317163 RIC]
- SAM. 10:** [*Slater / Poulton*](#) [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Bungalows, 1920s-1940s.
- SAM. 10a:** [*Dudley Street*](#) [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. One-storey Californian-style bungalows, 1920s-1930s.
- SAM. 37:** [*Otley / Ely*](#) [711.40993835 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report. Otley, Melrose and Ely Streets and Moa Place, with small reserve between Melrose St And Moa Place.
- [*St Albans neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- [*St Columba Presbyterian Church, corner Petrie & Randall Streets, Christchurch: 50th anniversary, 1916-1966*](#) [285.293831 ST (Pamphlet)]
"The first 50 years", pp. 4-10. List of ministers, with portraits, p. 13.
- Thomson, B.** [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]
Bingsland police station, pp. 146-7.
- Walsh, G. W.** [*Richmond, Christchurch: a regional history*](#) [993.836 WAL (Pamphlet)]
Rural sections and notes on first owners, H.D. Gardiner, public services, street names, amalgamation. Richmond School, including list of staff, principals, chairmen of school committees and pupils of distinction. Places and faces, 1910, pp. 30-48.

Russley

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries
[Russley Golf Course Air Crash 21 November 1957](#)

Book resources

Amodeo, C. [Welcome to the Russley: four decades of history in a prestigious Christchurch hotel](#) [647.9493832 AMO]

Ch. 1: Early history of Russley; Chs. 2-5: history of hotel, 1964-2008; Ch. 6: Russley Village Retirement Centre, developed by Antony Gough and Graham Wilkinson. App. 3: reminiscences of Simon Hollander, Meredith Wilson, and Reg Williams.

Chambers, W. A. [A glance over my shoulder: the story of St. Stephens Church, Russley](#) [287.693832 CHA (Pamphlet)]
Extracts from contemporary newspapers and church records, photographs. Includes graph of membership and of youth returns, 1853-1971.

[Kendal School 25th jubilee, 1961-1986](#) [372.993832 KEN (Pamphlet)]

History of district, p. 3. Memoirs of Bert Upjohn, Pauline Copland, Mrs Rettalick. Reports from former headmasters. Includes notes on school hall, school dental clinic, swimming pool, p. 4.

[Riccarton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

St Albans

[Abberley Park](#) [712.5 ABB (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this item for you. You will need your library card.
History of property, pp. 3-5; development as public park, pp. 5-7. List of trees, p. 9.

Adams, P. [The Allen family](#) [993.83 ALL]

John and Emma Allen, arrived 1860. John Allen was a market gardener. Chs. 5 & 7: St. Albans.

Andrews, E. H. [A brief retrospect](#) [287693831 AND (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this item for you. You will need your library card.
St Albans Methodist Church. Detailed history, including many portraits.

Bashford, D. [History of the St. Albans Public Library](#) [027.493831 BAS (Pamphlet)]

[Centennial 1873-1973 St Albans School](#) [372.993831 CEN (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 10-14. Includes list of headmasters, PTA chairmen and members. Memories of school and district by S.J. Moore, including street names and history, pp. 28-29. Notes on school by Jim Hoskins (1901), Mat Dini (1908), Len Hobbs (1914) and Alan Taylor (1946).

Brundell, A. [The pilgrimage of Alfred Brundell \(1829-1908\)](#) [993.82 BRU]

Ask a librarian to fetch this item for you. You will need your library card.
Brundell arrived in Lyttelton in February 1852 on the *William Hyde* and settled in St. Albans. Reminiscences of early days in Canterbury, pp. 15-32. In 1855, he moved to Kaiapoi.

Cresswell, D. [Early New Zealand families: second series](#) [630.9931 CRE]

Henry Matson of St Albans, pp. 135-143.

Darling, S. [City streams](#) [993.83 DAR (Pamphlet)]

St Albans Creek, pp. 27-31; Dudley Creek, pp. 32-36.

[Garden parks](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]

Includes Abberley Park.

Glasse, L. [The Berry's of Berry Lane](#) [993.831 BER (Pamphlet)]

- Alfred and Mary Ann Berry. History of 52 Berry Street, pp. 26-30. Some local history but mainly genealogical.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*Rich man, poor man, environmentalist, thief*](#) [993.83 GRE]
Includes chapter on James Speight of St Albans School.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. Albans Methodist Church, Wesley Methodist Church in Edgeware, and St. Albans Presbyterian Church.
- Hawkins, J. E.** [*An examination of the inception of greater Christchurch, 1890-1903*](#) [352.093171 HAW (Thesis)]
Process by which Christchurch City amalgamated with the boroughs of Sydenham, St. Albans and Linwood.
- Hough, E.** [*The Aldred story*](#) [287.69381 HOU]
Aldred Methodist Church, Edgeware Road, opened 1955. Includes biography of Rev. John Aldred. Chapters on beginnings, ministers, buildings, Sunday School, Boys' and Girls' Brigades, other outreaches, music, drama, Women's Fellowship, gifts made to church.
- King, B.** [*Sunbeam Kindergarten centennial, 1899-1999*](#) [372.2180993831 KIN]
Includes history of kindergarten movement and 1999 staff profiles. "Sunbeam memories", pp. 42-48 includes local history.
- [*Living landscapes: Avon River catchment*](#) [333.9162099383 LIV]
Includes Lower Frees Creek, Rehua Marae.
- Mair, A. J.** [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.09938 MAI]
Includes Chippenham Lodge.
- Milburn, N.** [*Strengthening a community*](#) [790.068 MIL]
Profile, pp. 3-4. Community needs and facilities, pp. 14-26. List of community facilities, appendix, pp. 10-14. Demographic profile, appendix, pp. 3-10.
- Mitchell, R.** [*The work of God: Wesley Church, Edgeware Road*](#) [287.69383 MIT (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes on Sunday School, Band of Hope, parsonage, women's work, youth groups, organs and organists, choirs. List of ministers and fulltime workers. Description of stained glass windows, with list of donors and those they memorialise. Aldred Church, p. 16.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
St Albans, pp. 29-30, 70-73, 110.
- Norman, E.** [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]
Ch. 9, section 1: St. Albans.
- Nuttall, M.G.** [*The family and descendants of Samuel and Hannah Bradley, 1852-2002*](#) [929.2 BRA]
The Bradleys settled in St. Albans in 1852 and Ohoka in 1865. Includes local and church history, pp. 10-16. Remainder of book is genealogical tables.
- O'Malley, P.** [*Hawkesbury Green: a history of the St. Albans Bowling Club, 1902-2002*](#) [796.3106 OMA (Pam)]
John Thomas Peacock, pp. 9-13. Includes biographical material on F.W. Johnston, D.E. Wood, H.B. Oakey, H.O. Hartmont, B.W. Sinclair, G.E. Harper, T.J. Edmonds, Ivy McIntosh, Gwen Gillespie, R.E. Pilkington, R.A. Snowden, Alison M. Bigg.
- [*Our first one hundred years, 1876-1976*](#) [283.93831 OUR (Pamphlet)]
St Matthews's Church, Parish of St Albans. List of vicars. Biographies of Rev. E. A. Scott, Rev. R. A. Mortimer, Thomas Gordon, William Woodward, Amy Taylor. Brief chronological history.
- Paine, F.** [*Surrounded by a cloud of witnesses: celebrating 100 years of witness from the present St. Albans Methodist Church, 1895-1995*](#) [287.693831 (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes on Joseph Patrick, John Broughton, Quaife family, Isaac Philpott, Rev. William Kirk, Rev. John Aldred, Henry Flavell, F.J. Garrick, John T. Peacock and Mrs Peacock, Charles Turner, George Gould, Ebenezer Brown, Charles and Walter Slater, John T. Smith, Mary Ann Richardson, Eleanor Smith (later Lovell-Smith), Sister Lenna Button, Lucy Thompson, Frank Thompson, Vernon Bedwell, Alpha Andrews, Dorothy Cock, Gwynne Turner, Freda Willis, Marie Delahunty, Rita Cummins, Janet McBratney, Elizabeth Hodgson, B. Hindle, William Simpson, Mary Hutchens, Francis Dennis, William Hawkey, Ellen Armitage, Martin Setchell, Allan and Jean Hewson, Roger Alcorn, Phyllis and Gwynne Good, Alfred Penney, R.A. Bowbyes, Charles Satter, Cedric Emerson, Dick Bell, Frank Paine, Isabella Keith, Horton Harris, Toaripi Lauti, Paul Sotutu.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Includes Mary Matson, St Albans.
- Parkins, D.** [*Between the lines at Edgeware: an informal history of the croquet club*](#) [796.3540609383 PAR]

Includes notes on St. Albans Park. List of trophies, pp. 57-8; presidents, p. 59; champions, pp. 58-9; members at the end of the 20th century.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

St. Matthew's Church, pp. 191-192.

[*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]

St. Albans parish, pp. 62-3.

SAM. 12: *Massey Crescent* [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. One-storey Californian-style bungalows, 1920s-30s.

SAM. 13: *Francis Avenue* [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Californian-style bungalows, 1920s-30s.

SAM. 14: *North St Albans* [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Californian-style bungalows, 1920s-30s.

SAM. 29: *Ranfurly Street* [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Houses built 1910-1920.

[*St Albans: celebrating 125 years of educational achievement*](#) [372.993831 SAI (Pamphlet)]

History of St. Albans, p. 4. St. Albans Wesleyan School, opened 1859, and St Albans Primary School, opened 1872. Section on music, p. 15. Interviews with Margaret Wilson (Bruce) and Elsie Heather.

[*St Albans east: local area traffic management scheme: draft*](#) [711.73099383 ST]

Covers roading network, bus and cycle routes, crashes, list of concerns, proposals, summary of issues and solutions. Includes Barbadoes Street, Hills Road, Warrington Street, Champion Street, Edward Avenue, Gredford Street, Cleveland Street, Woodville Street, Geraldine Street. Maps and illustrations.

[*St Albans: from swamp to suburbs: an informal history*](#) [993.831 SAI]

[*St Albans neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*St Albans Presbyterian Church, Christchurch: a seventy five year survey, 1913-1988*](#) [285.293831 ST (Pamphlet)]

Chronological history by minister: James Tennet, William Todd and Angus Climie, Robert Warnock, Ralph Byers, W.R. Hay, B.A. Nottage, Keith Hadfield, Ivan Powell, David Clark. Also includes notes on Alfred T.J. Wren, Edwin J. Ward, James Bishop, David J. Doak, Edgar Burgess, James Shankland, Rose Brown, Mrs Arnott, Mrs Bishop, Mrs Strachan, Miss Annie Robertson, Tom Dearness, Joe Wallace, Tom Yates, Ray Berry, Lindsay Evans, Lindsay and Mary Crozier.

[*St Albans School diamond jubilee*](#) [372.993831 SAI (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this item for you. You will need your library card.

History of school, pp. 5-39. Includes notes on Bible instruction, roll of honour.

Sargisson, L. & Sargent, L.T. [*Living in utopia: New Zealand's intentional communities*](#) [335.993 SAR]

Includes Chippenham Community, pp. 84-87; Mansfield, pp. 87-88; Creekside, pp. 88-91.

[*Shirley-Papanui Community Board, 1989-2010: the first 21 years of New Zealand's most awarded Community Board*](#) [993.831 SHI]

Chronological history. Includes notes on Courtenay Street and St Albans Primary School playground.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

St. Albans police station, pp. 141-142, including list of officers.

Tipples, R. [*Colonial landscape gardener: Alfred Buxton of Christchurch New Zealand, 1872-1950*](#) [712 BUX]

Ch. 3: St Albans history; Ch. 4: Buxton's St Albans nursery.

[*Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987*](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 2: Merivale-St Albans.

Wells, R. [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Hadleigh; Springfield Manor.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes English Park.

Wood, D.E. [*The Christchurch metropolitan library service, 1852-1948: a critical survey*](#) [027.493171 WOO (Thesis)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.
St. Albans library, pp. 80-3, 88, 91, 93, and other references. Includes photograph.

St Andrews Hill

De Thier, W. [*Sumner to Ferrymead*](#) [993.836 DET]
Ch. 5 includes St Andrews Hill.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]
Ch. 7 includes St Andrews Hill.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]
Ch. 17: St Andrews Hill.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]
See index for references to St Andrews Hill.

St Martins

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries
[St. Martins Library](#)

Book resources

[*Cottage to church in St. Martins, 1853-2003*](#) [283.93838 COT (Pamphlet)]

St. Anne's Anglican Church. Biographies of vicars, Michael Cox, Colin Tonks, Frederick Glover, Simon Ballantyne, Chris Carey-Smith, Rev. J.F. Feron, Rev. R.O. Williams, Rev. John Braithwaite, Rev. Keith Dentith. Memories of Shewan family, Graeme Wise. Record of donations and memorial bequests, p. 35. Chronology, p. 36.

Dash, E. [*The Anglican church in St. Martins, 1853-1979*](#) [283.93838 DAS (Pamphlet)]

Fry, R. [*The Community of the Sacred Name*](#) [255.98 FRY]
Includes involvement with St Anne's Church, St Martins.

[*It's in the Press*](#) [993.8 ITS]

Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including article on Beaumont family of St. Martins.

Jamieson, D. [*A market garden region of metropolitan Christchurch*](#) [635.09931712 JAM (Thesis)]

Includes sections on individual areas: Heathcote, Horotane, Avoca, St Martins, Bowenvale. Brief historical notes.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

St. Martins, pp. 33-34.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 15: St. Martins.

[*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]

St. Martin's Presbyterian Church, pp. 72-73.

[*St Martins neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*St Martin's Public Library, 1927-1948*](#) [027.493838 ST (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

- Tipples, R.** [*Colonial landscape gardener: Alfred Buxton of Christchurch New Zealand, 1872-1950*](#) [712 BUX]
Ch. 4: Buxton's nurseries, including St Martins site.
- Ward, G.** [*Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [634.09938 WAR]
Ch. 12: Woolston, Opawa and St. Martins.
- Watson, J.** [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]
See index for references to St Martins.
- Wells, R.** [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]
Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Merchiston.

Shirley

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries

- [Shirley Methodist Church](#)
- [Shirley Public Library](#)
- [Windsor House](#)
- [Huia Wiremu Beaumont](#)
- [William Henry Robinson](#)

Book resources

- 1956-1981: Banks Avenue School 25th jubilee** [372.993833 NIN (Pamphlet)]
Six-page history. Includes lists of awards, trophy winners, staff, school committee and PTA chairmen and members.
- Allen, R.** [*The Christchurch district of Windsor and Shirley: A short history and reminiscences 1860-1960*](#) [993.834]
- Borman, D.** [*Shirley School golden jubilee celebrations, 1916-1966*](#) [372.993831 BOR (Pamphlet)]
History of school, pp. 11-17. Note on first principal, William Balch, p. 19. List of teachers, pp. 22-25.
- Brown, L.J.** [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]
Shirley, p. 32.
- Coulson, T.** [*Shirley Intermediate School jubilee, 1934-1984*](#) [372.993831 COU (Pamphlet)]
Biographies of some staff and principals. Messages from early principals. Description of jubilee celebrations and list of registrants.
- Fry, R.** [*The Community of the Sacred Name*](#) [255.98 FRY]
Includes St Saviour's Orphanage and Church, Shirley.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]
Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes Shirley Methodist Church.
- Hocken, J. M.** [*Parish of Shirley, 1912-1987*](#) [283.93831 HOC (Pamphlet)]
St Stephen's Church, pp. 4-21; St. Saviour's Home, pp. 23-24; Churchill Courts and Hospice, p. 24; St. Saviour's Chapel, p. 25. Women's and youth groups.
- Mitchell, N.** [*Shirley Methodist Church: one hundred years of Christian witness, 1866-1966*](#) [287.693833 MIT (Pamphlet)]

Includes brief biographies of some parishioners and office holders. List of ministers and brief history of church.

[*New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Norman, E. [*History of the Avonside Parish district*](#) [993.836 NOR (Thesis)]

Ch. 9, section 2: Richmond and Shirley.

Oakes, P. [*100 years gone east: the centennial history of the East Christchurch-Shirley Cricket Club, 1905-2005*](#) [796.35806 OAK]

Club based at Burwood Park. Includes biographical notes on notable players: Arthur Sims, Tom Carlton, Bill Howell, Charlie Boxshall, "Cocky" McEwin, Reg Gregory, "Dinny" Davis, Tom Kennedy, Vin James, Mal Lohrey, Neville Bennett, Ian Sinclair, Brian Haworth, John Capstick, Vic Pollard, Bruce Taylor, Peter Coman, Carl Dickel, Nathan Astle, Craig McMillan, Michael Papps, Michael Owens, Helen Daly, Graeme Pulley, Garry Hooper, Ray Jones, Tony Gray, Craig Gibb, Scott Pawson, Carl Anderson, Ryan Burson, Andrew Ellis. Also notes on the following families: Grocott, Flint, Pawson, Papps. Club identities: Trevor Hayes, David Hearn, Neil Ockwell, Roger Parlane, Bob Schumacher, Howard Morel, Bill Duncan. Team of the century: pp. 147-151; best women's XI, p. 151; NZ representatives, p. 152; first class representatives, p. 153; senior club officers, pp. 163-5.

[*On parade: Shirley Boys' High School, the first fifty years*](#) [373.93831 ON]

Chronological history of school. Includes first third form roll in 1957; lists of governors and trustees, presidents and vice-presidents of PTA, staff who have served for 10 years or more, head prefects, duxes, sportsmen of the year, sports blues, and arts golds. In memoriam, p. 293, lists both staff and students who have died.

Parker, S. [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]

Elga and Vilnis Lagzdinis, Shirley.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Shirley cure, p. 192.

Rathburn, K. [*Burwood Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Includes sections on Ascot / Freeville, Horseshoe Lake, Waitikiri, Windsor-Westhaven. Social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups and environmental enhancement.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 12: Shirley.

SAM. 37: Emmett Street [711.40993831 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. State housing.

[*St Columba Presbyterian Church, corner Petrie & Randall Streets, Christchurch: 50th anniversary, 1916-1966*](#) [285.293831 ST (Pamphlet)]

"The first 50 years", pp. 4-10. List of ministers, with portraits, p. 13.

[*Shirley Intermediate School 1934-2009*](#) [372.993831 SHI]

Includes reminiscences from Geoff Siave, Kevin Beardsley, Maurice B. Evans, Grace Ryan, Ben Perston, Nikki Bennett, Jessica Landery, Cate Landery, Ray Landery, Peter Wilson, David Duffy, Jenny Lowe, Terence Hall.

[*Shirley Men's Probus Club*](#) [367.993831 SHI (Pamphlet)]

10th anniversary.

[*Shirley-Papanui Community Board, 1989-2010: the first 21 years of New Zealand's most awarded Community Board*](#) [993.831 SHI]

Chronological history. Includes biographical notes on Graham Condon, Yvonne Palmer, Steven Phillips, Barbara Ford, Nick Chapman, and Peter Croucher.

[*Shirley urban trail*](#) [796.5 SHI (Pamphlet)]

Geology, Dudley Creek, tree planting, Woodchester House, footbridge, houses in Poulton Avenue.

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

Shirley police station, pp. 152-154.

Warren, D. [*Some Canterbury churches*](#) [726.5 WAR]

St Stephen's Church, Shirley.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Includes Palms Centre.

Sockburn

Grofski, P. [*Sockburn pathways*](#) [283.93834 GRO]

Our Lady of Victories Parish. List of clergy, timelines, parish history, reminiscences. Material on new church, music. Reminiscences of Edward Michael Joyce, Father J. A. McKay; biographies of other priests. Clubs, social, youth and women's groups. Villa Maria College, pp. 5/10; Our Lady of Victories School, p. 6/1-6/4; St. Thomas of Canterbury College, pp. 6/5-6/7; Sisters of Mercy, pp. 10/1-10/3.

[*Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984*](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]
Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Our Lady of Victories Church.

McBride, I. [*The Paparua County*](#) [993.85 MCB]

Our Lady of Victories parish, pp. 90-91; Our Lady of Victories School, p. 100; Sockburn Primary School, p. 100.

Penney, S. [*Beyond the city*](#) [993.83 PEN]
Sockburn, pp. 205-208.

[*Research project of the Riccarton District for the Riccarton Baptist Church: based on data from the 1996 census of population and dwellings*](#) [312.0993834 RES]
Demographic profile of Sockburn, pp. 29-30.

[*Small holdings in Paparua County*](#) [333.7609931715 SMA]

3 v. Volume 3 includes small holdings in Sockburn. Discusses demographic and social characteristics, production, land use, capital and labour inputs. Summary in v.1, pp. 15-19.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture: Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Teltrac Communications building, and Our Lady of Victories Roman Catholic Church.

Somerfield

[*50th jubilee, 1939-1989: Christchurch South Intermediate School*](#) [372.993838 FIF (Pamphlet)]

Notes on each aspect of school life, including biographies of principals. Most of booklet comprises a school list for each year, 1939-1989.

SAM. 3: *Moana / Darley / Taimui* [711.40993838 SAM (Pamphlet)]

Special Amenity Area report. Houses of 1920s-30s, with mature trees and large grass berms.

[*Somerfield School 50th jubilee*](#) [372.993838 SOM (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 13-21. Notes on swimming club, 1929 cricket team. Lists of headmasters and school committee chairmen. Biography of Anne Adams, first infant mistress, and other recollections.

[*Somerfield School, 1911-1986: 75th jubilee*](#) [372.993838 SOM (Pamphlet)]

Describes changes in last 10 years. Document buried at time of laying of foundation stone in 1911 reproduced. Notes on staff, PTA, dental clinic, meetings of residents committees which sought school in 1908, biographies of first teachers, swimming club, swimming and athletic cups winners.

Wilkinson, D. [*Short history of the Somerfield Methodist Church, 1929-1979*](#) [287.693838 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Brief history of St. Mark's Methodist Church, with list of ministers.

South New Brighton

- Ancall, H.** [*South Brighton Choral Society 50th jubilee, 1947-1997*](#) [784.06 ANC (Pamphlet)]
- Bell, K.** [*Trends of beach behaviour at South Brighton Spit*](#) [333.917 BEL]
Beaches, residential development, coastal changes
- Corliss, P.** [*A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [016.3339164 COR]
Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.
- Davis, M.** [*Southshore Spit development plan*](#) [333.7840993833 SOU (Pamphlet)]
- Duncan, M. J.** [*The lower Avon River*](#) [574.92 DUN]
Includes history of river at estuary end and of changes down the years, also of salt marsh ecology.
- [*The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon*](#) [574.526365 EST]
New Brighton, p. 25.
- Findlay, R. H.** [*The mouth of the Avon-Heathcote Estuary*](#) [333.9164 FIN]
Historical development of the area, including Brighton Spit, Southshore and Skylark Island.
- Gould, M.** [*South Brighton C.W.I. 1950-1985.*](#) [630.62 GOU (Pamphlet)]
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Estuary and Spit, pp. 54-9.
- Greenaway, R. L. N.** [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#) [016.9931711 GRE]
Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.
- [*A history of Anglican ministry in New Brighton*](#) [283.938 HIS (Pamphlet)]
Includes St. Luke's Church, South Brighton.
- Jones, E.** [*Life in the Estuary: illustrated guide & ecology*](#) [574.526365 JON]
Covers single-celled organisms and seaweeds, plants of estuary and dunes, sea anemones, worms, molluscs, chitons, gastropods, bivalves, crustaceans, ostracods, copepods, barnacles, shrimps, isopods, amphipods, decapods, insects, echniderms and tunicates, fishes, birds.
- Lewis, R. M.** [*South New Brighton School, 1922-72*](#) [372.993836 LEW (Pamphlet)]
Brief history, including a timeline. Includes list of first day pupils, biographies of headmasters including Geo. B. Couch, G.F. Davison, R.W. Hull, B.F. Andrews, F.B. Smith, R.D. Lake, Reg Jones. Recollections of B. Moon and Marion McNeil. Notes on school committee, PTA, South Brighton Parents' Association, caretakers, library. Biographical notes on R. L. Robinson, Marise Stephens (Chamberlain), Norm Fisher, Greeba Brydges-Jones, Ray Lewis, Bill Simons, Malcolm Harris.
- Penney, S.** [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]
Ch. 23: South Brighton; Ch. 24: Southshore.
- Rathburn, K.** [*Pegasus Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]
Section 4: South New Brighton; Section 5: Southshore. Community boundaries, social profile, preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, major sporting groups and environmental enhancement.
- Roseveare, A.** [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]
Ch. 13: Southshore.
- [*Sand dunes to suburb: Ihutai \(the nose of the tides\): the history, environment and people of Southshore, Christchurch*](#) [993.83 SAN]

Ch. 1: Tangata whenua, including legends and mythology; Ch. 2: The Estuary; Ch. 3: Early European life, 1776-1946; Ch. 4: Ratepayers and residents, 1946-2006; Ch. 5: Coastal environment; CH. 6: Aquatic life; Ch. 7: Native vegetation and gardening; Ch. 8: Recreation; Ch. 9: Local identities: Peter Skellerup, Ivan Mauger, Beryl Osborn, Natalie Everett, Neil and Rosalie Stuart, Richard Petrie, Mavis Boyd, Captain Brian Chadwick, Tim Sintes.

Sargisson, L. & Sargent, L.T. [*Living in utopia: New Zealand's intentional communities*](#) [335.993 SAR]
Beachcomber / Freebird community, South Brighton, pp. 83-4.

[*South New Brighton neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*South New Brighton reserves management plan: Blighs Garden, Bridge Reserve, South New Brighton Park*](#) [719.320993833 SOU]

History, pp. 35-36. Draft plan published 2009.

Walsh, G. W. [*New Brighton: a regional history, 1852-1970*](#) [993.833 WAL]

Includes chapters on South New Brighton, pp. 122-125 and Southshore, pp. 120-121.

Spencerville

[*Belfast-Spencerville Coutts Island school 85th jubilee, 1878-1963*](#) [372.993831 BEL (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 3-5, 9-11. Brief biographies of S.G. Farquhar, W.P. Spencer.

[*Belfast-Spencerville schools' diamond jubilee, 1878-1938*](#) [372.993831 (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

History of school, pp. 5-7; dental clinic, p. 9; new school, p. 11; list of some old pupils and their whereabouts at time of jubilee, pp. 13-15.

[*Brooklands Lagoon/Te Riu o te Aika Kawa area parks master plan*](#) [333.7840993831 CHR]

Covers landforms, tangata whenua, vegetation, wildlife, recreation. Key elements: Spencer Park, Seafield Park, Brooklands Lagoon, Brooklands Spit, Styx River, Waimkariri River. Draft plan published 2009.

[*Brooklands-Spencerville neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon*](#) [574.526365 EST]

Spencer Park and Brookland Lagoon, pp. 26-7; Ch. 5: ecology and bird life of Brookland Lagoon.

[*Items of early history connected with the Church of St. David in Belfast, Christchurch, New Zealand, October 26, 2002*](#) [283.93831 ITE (Pamphlet)]

Includes services to Lower Styx and Spencerville, pp. 9-10.

Hills, D.A. [*Settling near the Styx River*](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 10: Marshland Road to the sea: Spencerville, pp. 190-196; Brooklands, pp. 196-208. Includes biographies of early settlers, with maps and photographs. Appendix I: Rural section ownership in 1863; Appendix II: electoral rolls, 1853-1893, for Styx settlers.

Roberts, B. [*A history of the Belfast schools, 1858-1978*](#) [372.993831 ROB]

Spencerville School, pp. 106-110. Includes reminiscences of Alice Beagley (Pepperell), Mrs Caldwell.

[*Seafield Park management plan 2010*](#) [719.320993831 SEA]

History, pp. 45-48. Includes purpose of park, wildlife, soils, vegetation, culture and heritage, recreational use. Draft plan published 2009.

[*Spencer Park*](#) [993.831 SPE (Pamphlet)]

Brief pamphlet on park and Brooklands Lagoon, with large, detailed map. Notes on walks and other recreational activities. Editions published 2003 and 2006.

[*Spencer park management plan 2010*](#) [719.320993831 SPE]

Maori history and values, p. 34; post-European settlement history, pp. 34-6. Draft plan was published in 2009.

Spreydon

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Spreydon Library](#)
[Sunnyside Hospital](#)

Book resources

[25th anniversary of the opening of St. James Spreydon Presbyterian Church](#) [285.293838 TWE (Pamphlet)]

Brief history.

[50th jubilee, 1939-1989: Christchurch South Intermediate School](#) [372.993838 FIF (Pamphlet)]

Notes on each aspect of school life, including biographies of principals. Most of booklet comprises a school list for each year, 1939-1989.

[Carmelite Monastery, Christchurch, N.Z.](#) [271.91 CAR (Pamphlet)]

Short history, written to mark golden jubilee in 1983.

Carrell, A. [Down the alleyway: childhood memories of growing up in Spreydon](#) [993.838 CAR]

Covers period 1942-1950. Includes reminiscences of picnics, movies, childhood games and entertainments, church, birthdays. Describes author's first years at Spreydon School. Some comment on impact of war, including building a bomb shelter and bomb shelter drill.

Carrell, A. [156 Neville Street: the story of a state house, 1939-1945](#) [363.5 CAR]

The author's parents moved into this state house in 1939 and lived there for 40 years. Includes history of state houses in Spreydon, description, plans and photographs. Also material on those living in nearby state houses and other local residents.

[Class reunion, Form 2, 1962, Spreydon School](#) [372.993838 CLA (Pamphlet)]

Biographies and photographs of each class member.

Crumpton, I. [75th anniversary: a history of St. James' Spreydon Presbyterian Church](#) [285.293838 CRU (Pamphlet)]

Originally a branch of St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church.

Cundell, D. V. [A lamp unto our feet: the Lincoln Road Methodist Church centennial](#) [287.693838 CUN (Pamphlet)]

Includes sections on women's work, music, Sunday School, new parsonage opened 1964.

[Directory of community information Spreydon/Heathcote](#) [993.838 DIR (Pamphlet)]

Covers arts, community facilities, community organisations, education, health and welfare, recreation and sport.

Hutchison, J. [Selwyn Street shopping guide, 1939-40, with a brief history of Spreydon](#) [993.838 HUT (Pamphlet)]

History of Spreydon, pp. 3-4; Christchurch Gas, Coal and Coke, pp. 4-6; RSA Club, pp. 6-8; Christchurch South Intermediate school, pp. 8-10; Union Methodist Church, p. 10; early subdivision and housing, p. 12; West Spreydon School, pp. 14-16.

[The journey: 125 years Spreydon Baptist Church](#) [286.193838 JOU (Pamphlet)]

Includes notes on Thomas Jefcoate, Charlotte Twigger, John North. List of missionaries, pp. 36-39.

Lancaster, N. G. [Our hope for years to come: St. Martin's Anglican Church, Spreydon, 1909-1984](#) [283.93838 LAN (Pamphlet)]

Minister by minister history. Lists of clergy and wardens. Ch. 9: Digby and Ethelberta Neave; Ted, Maude and Runa Brandon.

Lewis, R. [Souvenir programme: West Spreydon School 50th jubilee celebrations](#) [372.993838 LEW (Pamphlet)]

Brief history, pp. 5-9. Notes on school committees, Jubilee Hall, headmasters. List of first day pupils. Recollections from Peggy Chapman, Graeme Coote, Graeme Pollock. Biographical notes on Holmes family, Dinah Lee, Leslie Nichols, Odering family, K.B. Campbell, Jack Davies.

[Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]

Sunnyside Hospital, pp. 30-1.

- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
Spreydon, pp. 32-3, 78-9.
- Oakley, W. J.** [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890*](#) [759.99317 OAK]
Old Mill, Sunnyside, p. 53. Includes historical notes on scenes depicted.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand. Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Carole and Jim Anderton; Colleen and Brian Briggs.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
Spreydon cure, p.193.
- Penney, S.** [*Beyond the city*](#) [993.83 PEN]
Spreydon, pp. 126-131.
- [*Presbyterians on the Plains: a history of the Christchurch Presbytery, 1840-1990*](#) [285.2938 PRE]
St. James, Spreydon, pp. 66-7.
- Sargisson, L. & Sargent, L.T.** [*Living in utopia: New Zealand's intentional communities*](#) [335.993 SAR]
Carmelite Monastery, pp. 60-1.
- Scotter, W. H.** [*Paparua County Council county history*](#) [993.85 SCO]
Typescript, held in Research Room – you will need your library card.
Spreydon Road District, pp. 106-110; Spreydon Lodge Farm, pp. 139-140.
- [*Spreydon Baptist Church jubilee 1866-1916: souvenir record of fifty years*](#) [286.193838 CHR Pamphlet])
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.
Pioneer workers, pp. 27-31. Includes notes on Baptist Church in Hornby, p. 10, 12 and in Riccarton, pp. 14.
- Spreydon Borough Council.** [*Corporation of the Borough of Spreydon, by-law no. 1*](#) [352.093838 SPR (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.
Covers streets, drains and gutters, footpaths, buildings, fireplaces, privies and cesspools, fire prevention, petroleum and dangerous goods, pigs and hens, stray animals, fences, water, theatres and public halls, hawkers and peddlers, traction engines, heavy traffic.
- [*Spreydon neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.
- [*Spreydon School diamond jubilee*](#) [372.993838 SPR (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.
History of school, pp. 17-31. Includes items from minute books, reminiscences, lists of principals, staff and committee members. Roll of honour. Ex and present pupils roll, pp. 58-76.
- [*Spreydon School 75th jubilee celebrations*](#) [372.993838 SPR (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.
Jubilee programme only.
- [*Spreydon School, 1872-1997: 125th jubilee*](#) [372.993838 SPR (Pamphlet)]
Includes notes on origin of name, swimming pool, hall, roading changes, car park, computers, library, four term year, curriculum, musicals, hospital class, uniform. Includes “I remember” section. Biographies of Ray Trollope, Bill Thomson, Bernie Hansen, Lex FAMILTON, Rick Wardrop. Interspersed with recipes.
- [*Spreydon School 1872-1972, centennial celebrations*](#) [372.993838 SPR (Pamphlet)]
Sections on the old school, first 60 years, biographies of headmasters and their times, sportsmen and women including Colleen McMaster (Falloon), Noel and Colin Chambers, school committees, swimming pool, PTA, hall, picnics, grounds. List of all school committee members. List of centennial registrants.
- [*West Spreydon School 75th jubilee, 1926 to 2001*](#) [372.993838 WES (Pamphlet)]
Reminiscences from each decade. Sections on each aspect of school life.

Styx

Web resources

Brief history compiled by Christchurch City Libraries

[Styx Mill Reserve](#)

Book resources

Baines, J. [An analysis of host community experience of the Styx Mill transfer station \(Christchurch City\)](#) [628.445 BAI]

Section B: history and description of transfer station, with maps, photographs and diagrams, pp.5-13; Section C: host community, including population, residential subdivisions, commercial development, Styx Mill Conservation Reserve, with maps and coloured photographs, pp. 14-23; Section E: operational. Effects on neighbours, covering litter, noise, odour, “kerb crawlers”, benefits for trade at local businesses, Visual aspects, birds, pp. 28-43; Section F: long-term effects on settlement patterns and development of Locality, including appropriate use of land, impacts on local shopping, property values and rural atmosphere; appendix 1: traffic accident summary, with map.

Christchurch. Waterways and Wetlands Team. [Vision 2000-2040: the Styx](#) [333.91620993831 CHR]

Landscape, water resources and drainage. Tangata whenua, pp. 9-10, European history, pp. 11-12. Ecology and recreation. Actions proposed for fulfilling development visions.

Crossland, A. [The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Smacks Creek, pp. 25-26; Kaputane Creek, pp. 27-28.

Cutter, A. [Restoring and protecting Kaputone Creek](#) [333.91620993831 CUT]

Background and natural history. History, pp. 14-16.

Densem, G.H. [Proposals for a suburban subdivision in Christchurch, New Zealand](#) [711.0993171 DEN (Thesis)]

Styx Mill area, pp. 164-192. Includes physical and cultural setting, relief, soils, hydrology, climate, farming, buildings and constructions, visual and neighbourhood influences, legal issues. Many illustrations and maps.

Greenaway, R. [A recreation vision for the Styx River](#) [333.91620993831 CHR]

Groynes, Styx Mill Basin, Spencer and Seafield parks, Bottle Lake Forest Park. Covers angling, whitebaiting, walking, mountain biking, educational activities, boating and tourism.

The Groynes: recreation reserve [719.320993831 GRO (Pamphlet)]

Large map. Includes notes on history, walsk, water sports, fishing, wildlife, plant life and boatshed.

Hills, D.A. [Settling near the Styx River](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 1: Styx River; Ch. 2: Settlement of Styx catchment; Ch. 3: Headwaters area; Ch. 4: Smacks Creek and Willowbank; Ch. 5: Styx Mill Basin; Ch. 6: Kaputone Creek; Ch. 7: Rural sections; Ch. 8: Kruses Drain. Includes biographies of early settlers, with maps and photographs. Appendix I: Rural section ownership in 1863; Appendix II: electoral rolls, 1853-1893, for Styx settlers.

Hills, D.A. [The Styx story: a study of a Christchurch river](#) [993.83 HIL]

Ch. 2: evolution of the Styx River; Ch. 4: flora and fauna; Ch. 5: settlement – pre-European, pp. 23-4, European settlers, pp. 24-8, including origin of name, land use changes, pp. 28-30; Ch. 8: Styx Mill Basin, including history of mills, Leonard Cockayne and “Dilcoosha”; Ch 7: Smacks Creek and Willowbank; Ch. 9: Kaputone Creek (Belfast, Ouruhia and Otukaikino, settlers Duncan, Treleaven and Tisch); Ch. 10: rural sections between Main North, Prestons and Hawkins roads, including William Gifkins, Thomas Preston, Harris family, and Styx overbridge; Ch. 10: recreational activities. Appendix 1 lists owners of rural sections up to 30 April 1863. Appendix 2 lists bird species.

Items of early history connected with the Church of St. David in Belfast, Christchurch, New Zealand, October 26, 2002 [283.93831 ITE (Pamphlet)]

Includes services to Lower Styx and Spencerville, pp. 9-10.

Jacobsen, W. W. [Parish of Papanui, 1853 to 1953](#) [283.93831 JAC (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Includes St Silas's Church, Styx.

McMath, M. [The Styx: community perceptions of the Styx River & its environs](#) [333.9162099381 MCM]

Looks at urban encroachment, water quality, pollution and weeds, habitat, wildlife, wilderness areas, river maintenance, flooding. Focus groups involved included residents, high school students, property owners and developers, farmers and conservationists. Guardians of the Styx and History groups, pp. 75-6.

Meurk, C. [*The Styx=Pauraakaunui: vegetation & landscape potential, Styx River catchment, Christchurch*](#) [333.91620993831 CHR]

Includes maps, diagrams and descriptions of plans for ecological restoration in area, with list of plantings. Landscape and historical context, p. 8.

[*New territory: W arren and Mahoney: 50 years of New Zealand architecture*](#) [720.99383 NEW]

Includes photographs, sketches and plans, with descriptions of each building. Clearwater Resort, pp. 186-188.

[*Northcote neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Orbell, W. H. [*St Paul's Church, Papanui, St James, Harewood, St Silas', Styx: 75th anniversary, 1853-1928*](#) [283.93831 ORB (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

St. Silas' Church, p. 15.

[*Restoring and protecting Smacks Creek*](#) [333.91620993831 RES]

[*Shirley-Papanui Community Board, 1989-2010: the first 21 years of New Zealand's most awarded Community Board*](#) [993.831 SHI]

Chronological history. Includes notes on Groynes dog park, p. 9, and Styx River, pp. 21-2.

[*Smacks Creek Esplanade Reserve: community planning for the future*](#) [333.9162099383 SMA (Pamphlet)]

Background, proposed development, walkway, bridges, plants and birds. Includes illustrations and map.

[*Styx Esplanade Reserve: community planning for the future*](#) [333.78099383 STY (Pamphlet)]

Background, features of site, legislative context, objectives of development plan, habitat restoration, swale and retention basins, source to sea walkway.

[*Styx Mill Conservation Reserve: community planning for the future*](#) [719.320993831 STY (Pam)]

Foldout pamphlet. Development of the reserve, wildlife significance, vision for the future, including notes on development of Dilcoosha Garden, with biographical notes on Dr Leonard Cockayne; Godley Kowhai Grove, with biographical notes on Dr Eric Godley; Styx Mill; significance of wetlands to Maori.

[*Super site for education: Otukaikino Reserve*](#) [372.3 SUP (Pamphlet)]

Dept. of Conservation kit, aimed at 11-14 year olds. Wilson's Swamp, wetland area. Natural environment described; significance to Ngai Tahu; Robert and Margaret Wilson, first European settlers.

Taylor, M. J. [*A consideration of aspects of the Styx River ecology*](#) [574.509931716 TAY]

Taylor, M. [*The Styx, Pūrākaunui: the aquatic ecology of the upper Kaputone Stream and the effects of reduced flows*](#) [574.50993831 TAY]

Looks at fish and invertebrate communities.

Taylor, M. [*The Styx, Pūrākaunui: the waterway along Regents Park Drive: a consideration of its ecology and habitat access*](#) [574.50993831 TAY]

Fish, especially eels, birdlife and invertebrates.

Ward, G. [*Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [634.09938 WAR]

Ch. 6: Frederick Wilding and the Styx Apple Company; Ch. 7 includes Frederick H. D. Jones of Styx, pp. 57-58 and Styx Apple Company, pp .58-59; Ch. 13: Papanui, Belfast, Styx.

Willis, J. [*Selected architecture: Christchurch : a guide*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Mayfly Lane, Clearwater Resort; Clearwater Apartments.

Wolff, J. [*The diary of Johanna Wolff for 1888-1889: a daily record of life with the Wolff family at Styx, Christchurch*](#) [993.831 WOL]

Diary of the daughter of Adolph and Mathilde Wolff who arrived in Christchurch from Germany in 1876 and settled in Styx. Includes family tree and 1902 map of area. The diary ends two days before Johanna's sudden death from diabetes, aged 20.

Worner, G. [*The salt marsh plants of Brooklands Lagoon: an identification guide*](#) [581.5263 WOR]

History of area, pp. 6-8.

Sumner

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Rapanui \(Shag Rock\)](#)

[The Spur, Sumner, property of S. Hurst Seager](#)

[Sumner Library](#)

[Sumner World War II Local Defences Trail](#)

[Tuawera \(Cave Rock\)](#)

Book resources

Alexander, M. [On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 3. Rails in the road: the steam and horse tram era in Christchurch](#) [388.46 ALE]

Sumner tramway, pp. 4, 9-10.

Allen, A. B. [They hear with the eye](#) [371.912099317117 ALL]

History of Sumner School for the Deaf, now Van Asch College.

Amodeo, C. [Forgotten forty-niners](#) [993.8 AMO]

The people who built Lyttelton and planned Christchurch, 1849-1850, led by Captain Joseph Thomas.
Ch. 11: Sumner Road.

Beere, W. H. [All Saints Church Sumner, centennial 1876-1976](#) [283.93836 BEE]

Includes information on Rev. W. A. Orange and Wiggins family.

Borough of Sumner, 1891-1941 [993.836 BOR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Programme only: no historical information.

Brown, L.J. [Geology of the Christchurch urban area](#) [559.3 BRO]

Sumner, p. 66; Moncks Bay, pp. 66-7.

Bruce, A. S. [The early days of Canterbury](#) [993.83 BRU]

Ch. 6: Sumner and Lyttelton.

Christchurch. City Council. [McCormacks Bay: reserves management plan, April 1990](#) [719.3099317116 CHR]

Part 1: summary, pp. 2-3; history, pp. 6-8; climate, topography and soils, p. 8; estuarine ecosystem, pp. 9-11; recreational use, pp. 12-13; commercial use, p. 14. Part 2: management objectives and policies. Includes maps, plans and photographs.

Christchurch. Town Planning Division. [Sumner social survey](#) [309.19317117 CHR]

Demographic profile, pp. 2-6; reasons for living in Sumner, pp. 6-7; community activities, pp. 8-9; perceptions of Sumner, pp. 10-13.

Clifton Neighbourhood Group. [The Clifton neighbourhood objectives for the future: a discussion paper](#)

[711.40993836 CLI (Pamphlet)]

Corliss, P. [A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary](#) [016.3339164 COR]

Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.

Cowan, J. [Maori folk tales of the Port Hills](#) [993.839 COW]

Cresswell, D. [Early New Zealand families: second series](#) [630.9931 CRE]

Edward Dobson of Sumner, pp. 144-152.

De Thier, W. [Sumner to Ferrymead](#) [993.836 DET]

Chs. 1-3: Sumner; Ch. 4: Clifton, Moncks Spur, McCormack's Bay; Ch. 6: Estuary. Appendix: clubs, churches and societies.

- Duff, A. P.** [*Jubilee history of the Sumner-Redcliffs Presbyterian Church, 1912-1962*](#) [285.293836 DUF (Pamphlet)]
William McAra, p. 11; Alice and Christina Henderson, p. 13; H.M. Arnold, A. L. Sutherland, Annie Matheson, Mrs Kite, p. 14; Charles Sherrard, p. 42. Reminiscences of Rev. W. Rutland, Rev. J.L. Robinson, A.T. McNaughton. Church organisations and social groups, biographies of ministers and some parishioners.
- Espie, J. A.G.** [*Conservation plan for the sod cottage in Scott Park, Sumner Park, Ferrymead, Christchurch*](#) [728.37 ESP]
History, pp. 6-35. Heritage significance, pp. 36-7.
- [*The Estuary: where our rivers meet the sea: Christchurch's Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon*](#)** [574.526365 EST]
Ch. 1: history of the land, including Port Hills, coastline and spits; Ch. 2: early Maori settlement (Waitaha, Rapuwai, Ngati Mamoe, Ngai Tahu, mahinga kai, northern invasions); early European settlement (first settlers, river trade, flax, whaling, settlements at Sumner, Moncks Bay, Redcliffs, Mount Pleasant, Ferrymead, New Brighton, Brookland Lagoon and Spencer Park); Ch. 3: ecology of the Avon-Heathcote Estuary; Ch. 4: birds; Ch. 5: ecology and birdlife of Brookland Lagoon; Ch. 6: Effects of urbanisation; Ch. 7: Recreation.
- Fell, D.** [*Great gardens of New Zealand*](#) [712.6 FEL]
Gethsemane, Clifton Hills, pp. 132-7.
- Findlay, R. H.** [*The mouth of the Avon-Heathcote estuary*](#) [333.9164 FIN]
Historical development of area, including Sumner, Clifton and Moncks Bay.
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Estuary and Spit, pp. 54-9; Clifton Hill to Scarborough, pp. 95-100; Scarborough to Taylors Mistake, pp. 101-4; Boulder Bay, pp. 105-8.
- [*Hagley-Ferrymead community resource kit*](#)** [993.836 HAG]
Geographical features of significance, pp. 7-8; sites of significance for Maori, pp. 9-10; historic buildings, pp. 11-12; community services, pp. 15-16; residents' groups, associations and services, pp. 18-20; libraries, pp. 30-32.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. Paul's Union Church and Our Lady Star of the Sea.
- Jones, E.** [*Life in the Estuary: illustrated guide & ecology*](#) [574.526365 JON]
Covers single-celled organisms and seaweeds, plants of estuary and dunes, sea anemones, worms, molluscs, chitons, gastropods, bivalves, crustaceans, ostracods, copepods, barnacles, shrimps, isopods, amphipods, decapods, insects, echniderms and tunicates, fishes, birds.
- [*Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984*](#)**, edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]
Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including Pascoe House.
- McCaskill, L. W.** [*Scenic reserves of Canterbury*](#) [719.32 McC]
Port Hills and Sumner area, pp. 14-18.
- Menzies, J. F.** [*Sumner: commemorates the celebration of the 50th anniversary of the forming of Sumner as a borough*](#) [993.836 MEN]
Pioneers, shipwrecks, first landowners, caves, buildings, schools, amenities, streets, tram service. Local government development, bylaws, and work of borough council. Clifton, pp. 24-26; Estuary, pp. 10-13; Taylor's Mistake, pp. 40-41. Sections on Esplanade, Bell's Bath, Sumner Lifeboat Institution, Cave Rock, Rapanui (Shag Rock), Tauhinu-Horokio. Lists of mayors and town clerks.
- Mitchell, G.** [*Sumner Rugby Football Club*](#) [796.33306 MIT]
Chronological history. Profiles of Kearney family, especially Peter Kearney; Jim Merritt, H.J. Kerr, Alan Stace, Ted Ryan.
- [*Monck's Bay to Scarborough beach parks: issues and opportunities*](#)** [333.7840993836 MON]
Areas covered: Monck's Bay to Shag Rock; Shag Rock to Gollans Point; Gollans Point to Cave Rock; promenade and Scarborough Park; Bells Baths and boat slips. Manawhenua and cultural issues, pp. 12-15.
- Morrison, J. P.** [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]
Sumner, pp. 35-37, 82-83.
- [*Moving hands: celebrating 125 years of deaf education : Van Asch Deaf Education Centre, 1880-2005*](#)** [371.9120993836 MOV]

- Dorcas Mitchell and the Bradley children, p. 13; Gerrit Van Asch, pp. 14-16; Cyril Pruden, p. 18; Joseph Edward Stevens, pp. 22-3; James Crawford, p. 30; Thomas Chambers, pp. 32-3; Reverend Orange, p. 36; Eileen Long, p. 37; Herbert Pickering, pp. 38-9; Brian Hogue, p. 49; Chilton family, p. 53; Sefton Bartlett, pp. 56-9; Jack Julian, p. 60; Jessica Martens, p. 86; Margaret Trotter, p. 88; Ian Cocks, p. 89; Ann Croy, p. 90. Timeline of deaf education at Sumner, pp. 92-3.
- Murdoch, P. W.** [*Our Lady Star of the Sea School, Sumner, 1928-2003*](#) [372.99383 MUR (Pam)]
Includes reminiscences of or about Ngaire Mahoney (McConville), Helen Mcentee (Hickman), Rita Whitworth (Bagley), John Strassmeyer, Annette Mayson (Bagley), Kearney family, John Van Uden, Sister Martina, John Pater, Sister Peter Chanel, Sister Gregory, Peter Brett, Paul Wisbey, Robb family, Kay English, Maureen Kerr, Father John Coleman, Margaret Coleman.
- Murdoch, P. W.** [*Richmond Hill Golf Club, 1910-1997*](#) [796.35206 MUR]
Detailed chronological history.
- Murdoch, P. W.** [*Seventy five years of Sumner cricket*](#) [796.35806 [MUR (Pamphlet)]
Chronological history.
- Oakley, W. J.** [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890*](#) [759.99317 OAK]
Sumner, pp. 31-34. Includes historical notes on scenes depicted.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]
Ch. 1: Godley Head; Ch. 2: Taylors Mistake and Scarborough; Ch. 3: Evans Pass; Ch. 4: Sumner; Ch. 5: Richmond Hill and Clifton; Ch. 7 includes McCormacks Bay.
- Parker, S.** [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]
Lyn Atkinson, Sumner.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
Sumner cure, p. 193.
- Penney, S.** [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]
Ch 11: sports clubs, settlement, service; Ch. 28: Christchurch Sailing Club and Christchurch Yacht and Power Boat Club; Ch. 29: Sumner Lifeboats; Ch. 30: Sumner Amateur Rowing Club; Ch. 31: Sumner Surf and Lifesaving Club; Ch. 32: Sumner Sea Scouts; Ch. 35: Sumner Sea Training Unit and Cadets.
- Perkins, R.** [*One hundred years at St. Andrew's: Sumner-Redcliffs Parish*](#) [283.93836 PER (Pamphlet)]
Includes reminiscences of Canon Ted Coulthard, Rev. Tom Johnston, Canon Ron Taylor, Rev. Shirley Greenwood, Gwen Barr, Kay Dobson, Audrey Hardie, Agnes Mayer, Margaret Pinfold (nee Tutill), Maisie Rathgen (nee Sail), Royce Rathgen, Helen Stevenson, Alison Webster. List of vicars, p. 23; assistants and curates, p. 24.
- [*Rescue: the Sumner community and its lifeboat service*](#)** [387.29 RES]
History of the Sumner Lifeboat Institution.
- Rule, S. M.** [*Sumner Volunteer Fire Brigade, 1894-1994*](#) [352.3 RUL]
History of early settlement, pp. 10-11. Detailed chronological history of brigade, with notes on major fires. Membership roll.
- Sam. 18:** [*The Esplanade*](#) [711.40993836 SAM (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report.
- Sam. 35:** [*The Spur*](#) (711.40993836 SAm (Pamphlet)]
Special Amenity Area report on 8 cottages designed by Samuel Hurst Seager, 1902-6.
- [*The Spur, Sumner: the property of S. Hurst Seager: prospectus*](#)** 1914. [993.836 SEA]
Plan and discussion of proposed subdivision. Includes descriptions and plans for first 8 cottages, as well as descriptions of lots 9-12.
- Stewart, P. A.** [*To turn the key*](#) [371.912 STE (Thesis)]
History of deaf education in New Zealand, including Sumner School for the Deaf.
- Straver, C. J.** [*Portrait of a Canterbury settlement*](#) [993.83 STR]
Sumner and New Brighton, pp. 87-8.
- Sullivan, J.** [*Canterbury voices*](#) [993.8 SUL]
First-hand stories of Canterbury history based on recordings at Radio New Zealand Sound Archives. Includes Sumner at War, pp. 204-10.
- [*Sumner concept plan*](#)** [711.40993836 SUM (outside)]

Present character, p. 5; heritage values including list of buildings, pp. 10-14. Proposals for change including Scarborough and Clifton. Detailed maps and plans.

[Sumner neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[The Sumner School history](#) [372.993836 SUM]

Chronological history. Includes chapter on centennial celebrations and list of those registered to attend.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Sumner police station, pp. 139-141 including list of officers.

Thomson, H. F. [Centenary, 1857-1957: St. John the Evangelist, Woolston](#) [283.93836 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Includes notes on All Saints, Sumner, p. 14.

Watson, J. [Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Sumner.

Wells, R. [Christchurch heritage houses](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Rockvilla; Te Hau o Te Atua on Clifton Hill.

White, U. [Christchurch sketchbook](#) [993.8 WHI]

Cave Rock, pp. 50-51; Wakefield's house, Heberden Ave, pp. 36-7; Mr Wiggins' School, pp. 30-1.

Willis, J. [Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Hill / Grant house, Scarborough Heads; 58 Colenso Street.

Wilson, J. [Canterbury](#) [993.8 WIL]

Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Christchurch and environs, pp. 12-55. Sumner, pp. 47-8.

Wilson, J. [Canterbury historical guide](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Historical buildings and sites, pp. 23-5.

Sydenham

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[St Helen's Hospital](#)

[Rules of Sydenham Public Library, 1907](#) (digitised resource)

Book resources

[50th jubilee 1939-1989: Christchurch South Intermediate School](#) [372.993836 FIF (Pamphlet)]

Brief notes on aspects of school – library, music, arts, manual, outdoors education, hall, cafeteria. Two-thirds of booklet comprises school list.

Austin, C. [The Simes family of Christchurch](#) [929.2 SIM]

The descendants of Edwin Samuel Simes(1850-1917) and Susannah Mary Carddock(1856-1923).

Buss, F. [Sketchbook](#) [993.83 BUS]

Includes Luke Adams' pottery kiln, Sydenham.

Cattell, J. [Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury](#) [720.99317 CAT]

NZ Mercantile and Loan Woolstore, p. 28.

[The changing face of Sydenham](#) [993.836 CHA (newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Lane Walker Rudkin; railway history; first homes; Norbiton Motors; political history; history of post office; Crown Masonic Lodge; National Bank; shopping; history of business; O'Malley's Pub; Blackheath Place houses; Sydenham Bowling Club; Luke Adams pottery; State houses; sports.

Clemens, V. [*Sydenham Town: enhancement strategy*](#) [711.40993836 CLE (outside)]

Social history, p. 2; architectural history, p. 3; opportunities and ideas. Includes photographs, sketches, plans.

[*Contextual historical overview for Christchurch City*](#), written by John Wilson, and others. [993.83 CON]

Sydenham, pp. 130-1.

Crossland, A. [*The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways*](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]

Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Jackson's Creek, pp. 13-14.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes Wesleyan Methodist Church.

Hawkins, J. E. [*An examination of the inception of greater Christchurch, 1890-1903*](#) [352.093171 HAW (Thesis)]

Process by which Christchurch City amalgamated with the boroughs of Sydenham, St. Albans and Linwood.

McLauchlan, P. [*The plain & ordinary: Canterbury sketchbook*](#) [993.8 MCL]

Luke Adams Pottery, pp. 22-3; King's Theatre, pp. 80-1.

Mair, A. J. [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]

St. Saviour's Church.

Mann, S. [*Moller and Young: a century of progress, 1897-1997*](#) [739 MAN]

Leatherwork, art metalwork, engraving and jewellery. Includes Rata Leathercrafts.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#). [993.83 MOR]

Sydenham, pp. 25-9, 65-70.

[*One hundred years: the Parish of Sydenham, 1876-1976*](#) [283.93838 ONE]

St Saviour's Church and St. Philip's Church. List of vicars and other clergy. Brief history.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#)

[283.938 PAR]

Sydenham cure, pp. 194-5.

Price, F. [*LWR Lane Walker Rudkin: 100 years in the making*](#) [338.768 PRI]

Firm established in 1904, a merger of the Ashburton mill of John Lane and Pringle Walker with sockmakers Sarah and Alfred Rudkin of Christchurch. Firm now owned by Ken and Patricia Anderson. Ch. 8: Canterbury: the story of a brand.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#). [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 2: Sydenham, Addington, Waltham.

[*Rotary Club of Christchurch South, 1957-1997*](#) [369.5099383 ROT (Pamphlet)]

Includes lists of club officials and award winners. Sections on community service, youth service, vocational service and club service.

Russell, S. [*Sydenham School centennial, 1873-1973*](#) [372.993836 RUS (Pamphlet)]

Early history of Sydenham, pp. 11-12. History of school, including notes on buildings, biographies of headmasters, present staff. Sections on sport, concerts, PTA, cadets, outings, swimming pool, award winners, 50th and 75th anniversaries. Famous pupils, pp. 62-3, reminiscences, pp. 63-5. List of registrants for centenary, organised by decade, pp. 86-93.

[*St Saviour's Sydenham parish magazine: diamond jubilee*](#) [283.93838 SAI (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

History of church, pp. 3-11. St. Philip's Church, pp. 13-15; St. Nicholas's Church, pp. 17-20.

[*"Serve the Lord with gladness": parish of Sydenham-Beckenham*](#) [726.5 SER (Pamphlet)]

St. Saviour's Church and St. Philip's Church. Plans for new church and vicarage. Epic events in parish history.

Shearman, R. [*A history of the Corsair Club, 1925-1994*](#) [796.7506 SHE]

Section 1: social club, 1925-1935, pp. 1-24; rugby, cricket and basketball, pp. 25-40. Section 2: motorcycle club. Section 3: Langer family.

[*The Story of New Zealand's biggest primary school*](#) [372.993836 STO (Newspaper supplement, outside)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Only p. 17 of newspaper describes history of school. Brief history, with notes on notable figures among old boys. Portrait of and information on John Baldwin.

[Sydenham Bowling Club, 1899-1974](#) [796.3106 SYD (Pamphlet)]

[Sydenham Hockey Club jubilee](#) [796.35506 SYD (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

History of club, pp. 5-12; list of club members as umpires, pp. 18-19; representative players, pp. 20-1.

[Sydenham neighbourhood improvement plan](#) [711.40993836 SYD]

Character of area, p. 8; community facilities, traffic, parks and reserves, shopping centres.

[Sydenham past and present](#) [993.836 SYD]

History of borough of Sydenham from 1877 until amalgamation with Christchurch. Includes many local business advertisements, photographs and notes on Sydenham Dispensary, A. Simpson, Arthur C. Clements, Sydenham Cycle Co., Charles Allison, J.B. Sim, butchery of Sidney Day.

[Sydenham Rugby Club, 1882-2007: a history of 125 years of rugby](#) [796.33306 SYD (Pamphlet)]

Includes notes on A.E. McPhail, Joseph Oscar Hattersley, Maurice James Dixon, Brent Nicoll, Alan Edge, Kieran Flynn, Gary Kirkpatrick, Con Barrell, Amiria Marsh, Casey Robertson, Corey Flynn, Dave Hewett, Rhodes family, Flynn family.

[Sydenham, the model borough of old Christchurch](#) [993.836 SYD]

First landowners, model borough, schools, industry, sports club, churches, social institutions, personalities.

Symonds, S. [The watering holes](#) [647.94 SYM]

Ch. 3: The Club Hotel, Sydenham.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

Sydenham police station, pp. 135-7, including a list of officers.

Tong, S. W. [The Salvation Army Sydenham Citadel Corps, centenary celebrations, 1883-1983](#) [287.960993838

TON]

Includes history, music, youth work, Red Shield groups, home leagues. Lists of officers, cadets, etc.

[Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 6: Sydenham.

Williams, C. H. [History of Sydenham School 1873-1933](#) [372.993836 WIL]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

History of Sydenham and education in district, pp. 2-3; notes on sports and concerts; early education in Canterbury, pp. 21-2; biographies of early teachers and first pupils, including John Cumberworth, John James Elliott, John Baldwin, Archibald Binnie, Mary Hall, Lockhart D. Easton, Jessie (Alexander) Bowmaker, Annie Adams, George Whitelaw, G.J. Lancaster, F.A. de la Mare, W.R. Patrick, Martha Dynes; recollections of Isobel Farrell, C.D. Hardie, T.G. McGallan, George Lancaster, F.A. de la Mare; roll of honour, lists of principals, chairmen of school committees, duxes, scholarship winners; report of jubilee celebrations. Histories of Sydenham Rugby Football Club, pp. 36-9; Sydenham Cricket Club, pp. 39-41; Sydenham Hockey Club, pp. 42-4.

Taylor's Mistake

Cairns, R. [Guardians of the Mistake: Taylors Mistake Surf Lifesaving Club, 1916-1991](#) [614.81 CAI]

History of Taylor's Mistake, including cave dwellings and baches, pp. 211-23.

Grant, L. [Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Scarborough to Taylors Mistake, pp. 101-4; Boulder Bay, pp. 105-8.

[*In the matter of the Resource Management Act 1991, and in the matter of applications between Save The Bay Limited, the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Incorporated and the Christchurch City Council, Taylors Mistake Association Incorporated and the Canterbury Regional Council*](#) [333.784 IN]

Environment Court hearing on the Taylors Mistake holiday baches. Includes history, with chronology (pp. 9-25); discussion of baches at Hobsons Bay (pp. 33-52), Boulder Bay (pp. 52-60), and Main Beach (pp. 61-73), including heritage and cultural values.

McCombs, K.P.C. [*Foreshore vegetation: from the Waimakariri River to Taylors Mistake*](#) [581.5265 MCC]

Current vegetation at Taylors Mistake (1992), p. 8.

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Ch. 2: Taylors Mistake and Scarborough.

Skelton, M.A. [*The Barbour family tree: with some of their history from 1850-1994*](#) [929.2 BAR]

Includes discussion by Jessie Barbour of life at her father's Taylors Mistake bach in the 1920s, pp. 59-66.

[*Summer neighbourhood map*](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[*Taylor's Mistake*](#) [993.836 (Information file)]

Newspaper articles and City Council information on the Taylors Mistake baches.

Templeton

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Chicory industry](#)

Book resources

Bailey, R. [*Samuel \(Heard of God\) and Sarah Ann \(Princess\), their saga*](#) [929.2 BAI (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

The Bailey family, original settlers in Templeton. Chs. 4-5: voyage of Brothers Pride in 1863; Ch. 6: Christchurch in 1863; Chs. 8-12 and other references: Templeton.

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Brendan's Catholic Church.

Loach, C. [*Templeton: the first one hundred years*](#) [993.834 LOA]

History of rural sections 424, 2717, 2737, 3124, pp. 3-5, including locality plan of first sections with original owners marked. Templeton Road district, pp. 11-20. Railway, pp. 20-21, hotels, pp. 22-23, school, pp. 24-27, township, pp. 28-30, churches, pp. 30-32, sports clubs, pp. 32-34, Domain, pp. 35-36, transport, pp. 39-40. Biographies of Edward M. Templer, Rev. J. Wilson, William B. Tosswill, George Alexander Edward Ross, James Jones, Strickland S. Field, Samuel Bailey.

McBride, I. [*The Papanui County*](#) [993.85 MCB]

Templeton, pp. 16-19, and other references (see index).

[*St. Saviour's Church, Templeton, 1867-1967*](#) [283.93834 SAI (Pamphlet)]

List of vicars, p. 11. Includes reminiscences of Roy Bailey and Marjorie Lee.

Scotter, W. H. [*Papanui County Council county history*](#) [993.85 SCO]

Typescript, held in Research Room – you will need your library card.

Ch. 4: Templeton, pp. 28-34. Templeton Road Board, which was part of Lincoln Road Board, pp. 24-27.

Shepherd, D. [*Fifty years of Templeton Hospital & Training School, 1929-1979*](#) [362.30993834 SHE (Pamphlet)]

Includes chronology, lists of medical superintendents, matrons, head attendants, principal nurses, secretaries.

[Small holdings in Paparua County](#) [333.7609931715 SMA]

3 v. Volume 3 includes small holdings in Templeton. Discusses demographic and social characteristics, production, land use, capital and labour inputs. Summary in v.1, pp. 15-19.

[Templeton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Templeton Primary School and district, 1862-1987: 125th jubilee: souvenir booklet](#) [372.993834 TEM (Pamphlet)]

History of district, pp. 5-9, including list of postmasters, St Saviour's Church vicars, primary school principals, teachers (1864-1987), school chairmen, twins. Templeton Hospital, pp. 12-13; Don Becker, blacksmith, pp. 14-15; trotting, p. 16. History of school, pp. 19-38. Reminiscences of Miss A.L. Baxter, Florence Roberts, Violet Clark (Hansen), Aileen Colligan (Falconer).

Voice, E.G. [The Voices of the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire, and their descendants in New Zealand, 1798-1984](#) [929.2 VOI]

Templeton, pp. 50-64, including Voice family land holdings, school and burial records. Reminiscences of Ivy Benny, pp. 87-91, and Elsie Voice, pp. 101-109.

Upper Riccarton

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Sir John Mackenzie Children's Library](#)

[Upper Riccarton Library](#)

Book resources

Chambers, W. A. [Around the corner 1886-1971: a pictorial account of the Upper Riccarton Methodist Church](#)

[287.693834 CHA (Pamphlet)]

Photographs, extracts from original documents, plans of new church.

Cookson, J. E. [Upper Riccarton Methodist Church: a centennial retrospect, 1886-1986](#) [287.693834 COO

(Pamphlet)]

Written by an academic historian. Includes analysis of early congregation, including names and occupations. Looks at Methodism in its changing social context, including the 'culture of respectability', the rise of youth and the role of women. Ch. 2: "In the village"- history of Upper Riccarton. P. G. Clements, pp. 23-4; John Grocott, pp. 37-8.

[Fendalton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [St Peter's Anglican Church, Upper Riccarton: graves to be visited](#) [929.3. GRE]

Biographical information on some of those buried in the churchyard.

Hamilton, D. [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Peter's Anglican Church.

[Hornby neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Kent, D. [Welcome to the Church of Saint Peter, apostle and martyr, in the Parish of Upper Riccarton-Yaldhurst: church guide and record](#) [283.9383 KEN (Pamphlet)]

Plan of church. Tour, with notes on windows, banners, plaques, organ, lecterns, altar and crosses, choir, staves, font, bell tower. Short history (in chronological form), pp. 12-14. List of clergy, p. 15.

Kjellstrom, L. [Riccarton urban trail](#) [993.834 KJE (Pamphlet)]

Historical notes on settlement of area, pp. 2-3; notes on each part of region, including Church Corner, Coach Corner, Racecourse Road, Yaldhurst Road.

[Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]

Hansons Lane, pp. 26-27.

[Long live the modern: New Zealand's new architecture, 1904-1984](#), edited by Julia Gatley [720 LON]

Photographs, plans and 200-word essays on modernist buildings, including New Zealand Cement Holdings, National Headquarters.

Lovell-Smith, E. M. [The story of St Peter's Parish, Upper Riccarton](#) [283.9383 LOV (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need a library card.

History of district, p. 3. Church history includes information on vicars and parishioners. Sections on church wardens, choir and vergers.

McBride, I. [The Paparua County](#) [993.85 MCB]

St. Peter's Church, pp. 85-6; Methodist church in Upper Riccarton, pp. 91-2; St. Mark's, Upper Riccarton, p. 94; Riccarton Primary School, pp. 96-7; Riccarton High School, pp. 100-101; St. Thomas of Canterbury School, p. 101; sports and recreation, pp. 103-107.

[Operation onward: parish of St. Saviour's, Sydenham & St. Philip's, Beckenham: combined fund canvass, Christchurch, 1956](#) [283.93838 OPE (Pamphlet)]

Parr, S. [Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [283.938 PAR]

St. Peter's Church, pp. 190-191.

[Peerswick gold, 1958-2007: the first fifty years of Riccarton High School, Te Kura Tuarua o Putaringamotu](#) [373.938 PEE]

Compiled by David Tapp. Includes tributes to Allan Gainsford, Terry Hitchings, Barry Maister, Gary Coburn. List of foundation students, 1958, p. 8; jubilee students, 2008, p. 9. Appendices include lists of boards of governors and trustees; PTA office holders; head students; general excellence winners; Peerswick scholars; academic excellence award winners; sports award winners; long-serving staff; principals and senior administrators; staff, 1958-2007; deans; school productions; Kaikorai exchange results.

[Research project of the Riccarton District for the Riccarton Baptist Church: based on data from the 1996 census of population and dwellings](#) [312.0993834 RES]

Demographic profile of Upper Riccarton, pp. 27-28.

Roseveare, A. [The streets of our city](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 7 includes Upper Riccarton.

[St Thomas' jubilee, 1961-1986](#) [373.938 SAI]

St. Thomas of Canterbury College. History of school, p. 18-23, PTA, pp. 34-5. Reflections, pp. 37-43. Notes on drama, sports, school balls, crest. Honours list. Description of jubilee celebrations. List of staff, pp. 88-9. School roll, pp. 89-111. Obituaries for Brother James I. McClintock, Emil Hall, Brother James M. Hessian.

Scotter, W. H. [Paparua County Council county history](#) [993.85 SCO]

Typescript, held in Research Room – you will need your library card.

St. Peter's Church and church school, opened 1859, pp. 35-37.

Storer, A. [Light and life](#) [283.93834 STO]

Stained glass and notable graves at St Peter's Church, Upper Riccarton. History of church, pp. 9-12; Octavius Mathias, pp. 13-14. Biographies of Gertrude Elizabeth Scott, Sibella Anne Wilson, Catherine Whitcombe, Herbert Stevens, E. C. Stevens, William and Eliza Robinson, John C. Watts-Russell, Mary Lance (nee Bradshaw), Mary Elizabeth Lunn (nee Beck), George C. Beard, Rev James Alexander Wallace, Neave family; George and Emma Ward, Thomas and Annabella Scott, Joseph Hawdon, Mark Stoddart, Alexander Lean, George Moore, John Studholme, William Moorhouse, Sir Charles Bowen, George Witty, John Shand, John Ballantyne, Edward Seager, Gerrit van Asch, Nurse Sybilla Maude, Thomas Maude, Sir Henry and Lady Wigram, Edgar Stead, Caroline Smith, Georgina Mortimer, Archie McDonald, John Murfitt, Leonard Hagarty, Cecil McKenzie Hill. Also includes biographies of vicars.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#) [351.74093171 THO]

Upper Riccarton police station, p. 150.

[Villa Maria College golden jubilee, 1918-1968](#) [373.93834 VIL]

Includes biographies of foundress, Rev. Mother Mary Claver and Sister Mary Jerome, Margaret Curnow and Margaret Hempseed. School roll for 1968, school sport, pp. 29-35, list of those at golden jubilee with photographs. Contains the 1968 school magazine.

Warren, D. [*Some Canterbury churches*](#). [726.5 WAR]

Includes St Peter's, Upper Riccarton.

Welch, D. [*The Children's Library of Upper Riccarton: the 50 year story of the Sir John McKenzie Memorial Children's Library, Upper Riccarton*](#) [027.62 WEL (Pamphlet)]

Includes biography of Sir John McKenzie, p. 13.

Wells, R. [*Christchurch heritage houses*](#) [728.099383 WEL]

Sketches, with historical text on each house. Includes Strone; Nydfa.

Wainoni

Bickerton, A. W. [*A federative home, 'Wainoni'*](#) [301.4521 BIC (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Describes principles behind communal house run by Wainoni Federation. Detailed description of house and its operation.

Baker, T.D. [*Aranui & Wainoni history: Christchurch, New Zealand*](#) [993.83 BAK]

Includes chapters on Peter Kerr, tram tracks, Professor Bickerton, tuberculosis sanatoriums, "Littleover", Duthie family, 161 Pages Road and Millers, H.F. Stevens, Denson/Lovett family, Breezes and Rowses Roads, St. Ambrose Anglican Church, Aranui Primary School, churches in Aranui and Wainoni, New Brighton Golf Links, Leonard Cockayne and White family, Pannell family, Ted and Mabel Howard, stores and shops, Breezes Rd-Pages Rd West Corner, Wirihana Wilson, Lucy Larcombe (nee Smith), Aranui Community Hall, Rhodes family and Arctic Shoe Co., sports, Aranui Speedway and Priest family, Wainoni Amateur Speedway, Port Christchurch, Richard Pearse, 307 Pages Rd and McHaffie and Aranui Motor Camp, Bettaplants Nursery, Fred and Vilma Green, fire and snow, Aranui war memorial, Sandilands, Canadian Block and Cuffs Road, Wainoni Block, Jock Mathison, Wainoni Scouts.

Baker, T.D. [*Professor Bickerton's Wainoni*](#) [993.83 BIC]

Copiously illustrated, with maps and original newspaper articles. Ch. 1: Alexander Bickerton; Ch. 2: Federative home; Ch. 3: Open air cure (Avon Pine Sanatorium); Ch. 4: Wainoni Park, including zoo; Ch. 5: Bickerton's theory of "partial impact" in astronomy; Ch. 6: Old Grinds Christmas Eves, a story by Bickerton; Ch. 7: Bickerton and fireworks.

Brown, L.J. [*Geology of the Christchurch urban area*](#) [559.3 BRO]

Wainoni, pp. 31-2.

Greenaway, R. L. N. [*The wild east: a bibliography of the history of the eastern suburbs of Christchurch*](#)

[016.9931711 GRE]

Covers Marshland, Bottle Lake, Burwood, Dallington, Shirley, Richmond, Wainoni, Aranui, Bexley, Bromley, North New Brighton, New Brighton, South New Brighton, Estuary, Pegasus Bay, Avonside, Linwood cemetery. 81 annotated entries arranged in chronological order, including books, magazines and newsletters, newspapers, magazine articles and theses. Author, title and subject index. Each suburb is listed in the index.

Penney, S. [*The estuary of Christchurch*](#) [993.837 PEN]

Ch. 21: Wainoni.

Rathburn, K. [*Pegasus Ward: community profiles*](#) [993.833 RAT]

Section 6: Aranui / Wainoni: social profile, information on preschool facilities, education, housing for the elderly, parks and reserves, walkways, community facilities, sporting groups, and environmental enhancement.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 8: Wainoni.

Scott, M. C. [*Aranui centennial souvenir programme March 1952*](#) [993.833 SCO (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Includes notes on Wainoni Training Stables and Professor Bickerton.

Strongman, T. [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]

Bickerton's Wainoni gardens, pp. 133-5.

[Wainoni / Aranui community](#) [360.993833 WAI]

Role and activities of community groups in the area.

[Wainoni Primary School, 25th jubilee](#) [372.993832 WAI (Pamphlet)]

Account of each headmaster. Report on opening of school. List of school staff.

Watson, J. [*Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989*](#) [993.838 WAT]

“Wainoni Park” and Alexander Bickerton, pp. 98-100.

Waltham

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries

[Waltham Library](#)

Book resources

Briggs, E. [*North Waltham neighbourhood improvement plan: draft*](#) [711.40993836 BRI]

History, pp. 6-11; landmarks, including Lancaster Park, Waltham School, Waltham Arms, Gospel Hall and Gas Works, pp. 11-15; buildings, pp. 16-19; population statistics, pp. 20-24; land use, zoning and traffic also covered.

[Central City neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Fry, R. [*The Community of the Sacred Name*](#) [255.98 FRY]

Includes involvement with Waltham School.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#) [993.83 MOR]

Waltham, pp. 98-99.

Roseveare, A. [*The streets of our city*](#) [993.83 ROS (outside)]

Ch. 2: Sydenham, Waltham, Addington.

[Urban change Christchurch: geography jubilee, 1937-1987](#) [993.83 GEO (Pamphlet)]

Section 6: Waltham.

[Waltham School jubilee, 1891-1991: 100 years history of school, reminiscences](#) [372.9938 WAL (Pamphlet)]

Time line of school history, pp. 9-22. Sydenham / Waltham street names, pp. 23-7. Sections on caretakers, PTA, music, cadets, school committee, school hall, sport. Many reminiscences from each decade, including Bertie Vivian Wilson, Shirley Leighton Dougall, Cedric David Savage, Fred Allan, Keith Frederick Thiele, Walter Hadlee, Patricia N. Quickenden, Max Graham Tayler, Maurice Raymond Duckmanton, Grant Banbury, William Richard Fright.

Westmorland

Ogilvie, G. [*The Port Hills of Christchurch*](#) [993.839 OGI]

Brief note on development of suburb, p. 175.

[Westmorland-Kennedy's Bush neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

Wigram

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Canterbury \(NZ\) Aviation Co. booklet](#) (digitised resource)

[Lady Wigram Trophy](#)

[Museum to keep Wigram legacy alive](#)

[Wigram Air Base](#)

[Wigram Air Base timeline](#)

[Sir Henry Wigram](#)

Book resources

Barnett, R. [RNZAF fifty years on: Course 52A Wigram, 1944](#) [358.415 BAR]

Describes experiences at Wigram Air Base. Includes biographies of the pilots who trained there during this course.

[The climatology of Wigram Aerodrome](#) [551.5 NZ (Stack 2)]

Donaldson, W. [Royal New Zealand Air Force Museum, RNZAF Base, Wigram, Christchurch](#) [358.40074 DON (Pamphlet)]

RNZAF Base, pp. 8-9; descriptions of each section of the Museum.

[Hornby neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

McFadden, M. [Wigram motor racing: the history of the Motor Racing Club](#) 796.720993834 MCF]

History of the club, pp. 7-8; year by year reports of race meetings, pp. 8-288; Lady Wigram Trophy winners, p. 289; circuit details and maps, pp. 293, 300-2; club trophies, pp. 294-9.

Noble, W.R. [Sir Henry Wigram: pioneer of New Zealand aviation](#) [629.13 WIG]

Looks at establishment of aviation training in New Zealand, from 1916 until the 1930s. The Sockburn School founded by Wigram was established on what is now the Wigram Aerodrome.

[Riccarton neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[RNZAF Base Wigram, 1916 to 1995: the end of an era](#) [358.417 RNZ]

Henry Wigram and Canterbury Aviation Company, pp. 4-9; New Zealand permanent air force, pp. 10-16; from the war through to 1995, pp. 17-50.

[Sir Henry Wigram and aviation](#) [629.13 WIG (Pamphlet)]

Biographical notes on Wigram and his wife, Agnes. History of Canterbury (NZ) Aviation Company.

Wigram, H. [The Canterbury \(NZ\) Aviation Co. Ltd: the first one hundred pilots](#) [629.13 WIG (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

History of the aviation school established by the author in 1916, and of the Wigram Aerodrome, pp. 3-8. List of pupil pilots, with addresses and dates of qualification, pp. 9-11.

[Wigram Airfield, Christchurch: a collection of articles](#) [993.834 WIG]

Includes history of Wigram (first and last articles); notes on Henry Wigram; history of Canterbury Aviation Company and Royal New Zealand Air Force.

Willis, J. [Selected architecture: Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Air Force Museum, Wigram.

Woolston

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries
[Woolston Community Library](#)

Book resources

- [Bamford Primary School 50th jubilee](#) [372.993838 BAM (Pamphlet)]
No general history. Recollections of Gil Wilson, Earl Baird, Jean Thompson, Hilary Brown (Jones), Kelly Andrews.
- Brookes, N. E.** [Woolston Methodist Church 1870-1970: a centennial in retrospect](#) [287.693836 BRO (Pamphlet)]
History of Woolston, pp. 2-3; memories and milestones, pp. 10-12. Rest of pamphlet describes centennial celebrations.
- Cattell, J.** [Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury](#) [720.99317 CAT]
T. J. Edmonds building, p. 26.
- Chambers, W.** [Woolston Methodist Church, diamond jubilee, 1896-1956: souvenir history](#) [287.693836 CHA (Pamphlet)]
Woolston history, pp. 3-5; includes notes on C.C. Bottomly, Rev. A.A. Bensley, Rev. A.R. Witheford, Rev. G.E. Beckingsale, Rev. W.E. Falkingham, Rev. L.J. Gibson, Rev. A.H.V. Newton, Mrs E.F. Buttle (nee Jean Dalziell), Mrs A.R. Witheford (nee Eileen Taylor), H.L. Newton. Also lists of ministers, local preachers, Sunday school superintendents and secretaries, and Ladies' Guild presidents and secretaries.
- Christchurch. Parks Unit.** [Edmonds Factory Garden: conservation and development proposals: report](#) [712.5099383 CHR]
History of garden, pp. 3-17. Cultural significance, p. 19.
- Christchurch. Woolston N.I.P. Working Group.** [Woolston neighbourhood improvement plan](#) [711.4 CHR]
History, pp. 10-17; historic buildings and places, pp. 18-23, including Jubilee Hospital, Chapel of St. Luke, Woolston Cemetery, Whalebone Cottage, Garlands Road bridge, Nugget Boot Polish Factory; land use and zoning, pp. 24-8; main issues, pp. 34-40.
- [Church of St. Mark in the parish of Opawa, 1865-1940](#) [283.93838 CHR (Pamphlet)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.
Includes brief notes on St. John's Church, Woolston.
- [Contextual historical overview for Christchurch City](#), written by John Wilson, and others. [993.83 CON]
Woolston, pp. 131-132.
- Corliss, P.** [A bibliography of the Avon-Heathcote estuary](#) [016.3339164 COR]
Alphabetical listing of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, theses, and unpublished papers and conference reports. Subjects covered include history, botany, Maori, geology, biology. Geographical area covered is 500m from estuary edge to Woolston Cut on Heathcote River and Bridge Street bridge on Avon River.
- Crossland, A.** [The birdlife of Christchurch's tributary waterways](#) [598.2924099383 CRO]
Includes maps, illustrations and graphs. Stream Wharf Stream, pp. 15-16.
- Cutler, A.** [Restoring Steam Wharf Stream](#) [333.91620993838 CUT]
Includes historical section and sections on natural history.
- Enticott, T. O.** [Jubilee Home and Hospital, 1888-1988](#) [362.610993171 ENT (Pamphlet)]
Personal memories of Nurse Phyllis Bolt, 1929-1936, and memories of other staff, pp. 8-19; Chapel of St Luke, p. 20.
- [Environmental assessment of the Woolston Cut and associated stop banking of the Heathcote River](#) [627.40993838 ENV]
History, pp. 15-19.
- [Ferrymead neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]
Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways
- [Garden parks](#) [712.5099383 GAR (Pamphlet)]
Includes Edmonds Factory Garden.

[Hagley-Ferrymead community resource kit](#) [993.836 HAG]

Geographical features of significance, pp. 7-8; sites of significance for Maori, pp. 9-10; historic buildings, pp. 11-12; community services, pp. 15-16; residents' groups, associations and services, pp. 18-20; libraries, pp. 30-32.

[History of Woolston School, 1865-1985](#) [372.993836 HIS]

Chronological history.

Hughes, E. M. [A short history of the Woolston Public Library](#) [027.49317115 HUG (Pamphlet)]

Ince, J. [A city of bridges](#) [624.2 INC]

Ch. 7 includes Woolston area.

Morrison, J. P. [The evolution of a city](#) [993.83 MOR]

Woolston, p. 77-78, 97, 110.

Parr, S. [Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [283.938 PAR]

Woolston cure, p. 200.

[St Martins neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

[Settlers in Canterbury](#) [929.2 SET (Pamphlet)]

John Harper of Woolston, pp. 67-71.

Straver, C. J. [Portrait of a Canterbury settlement](#) [993.83 STR]

Industry in Woolston, pp. 69-70; church in Woolston, p. 79.

Strongman, T. [The gardens of Canterbury: a history](#) [712.099317 STR]

T. J. Edmonds garden, Ferry Road, pp. 179-180.

Sullivan, D. G. [New Zealand made leather: Woolston Tanneries](#) [675.2 SUL (Pamphlet)]

2 volumes.

Ask a librarian to fetch these books for you – you will need your library card.

History and illustrations of factory, including notes on procedures carried out, machinery, staff, boot making. Portraits of management team.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District](#)

[351.740993171 THO]

Woolston police station, pp. 138-139 including list of officers.

Thomson, H. F. [Centenary, 1857-1957: St. John the Evangelist, Woolston](#) [283.93836 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Includes local history, pp. 3-4, 6-8 and other references. Notes on St. Mary's Church, Heathcote, pp. 9-10; St. Mark's, Opawa, pp. 11-13; All Saints, Sumner, p. 14.

Ward, G. [Early fruitgrowing in Canterbury, New Zealand](#) [634.09938 WAR]

Ch. 12: Woolston, Opawa and St Martins.

Watson, J. [Along the hills: a history of the Heathcote Road Board and the Heathcote County Council, 1864-1989](#) [993.838 WAT]

See index for references to Woolston.

Wilson, J. [Canterbury historical guide](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Historical buildings and sites, pp. 23-5.

Wood, D.E. [The Christchurch metropolitan library service, 1852-1948: a critical survey](#) [027.493171 WOO (Thesis)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Woolston library, pp. 84, 86, 89 and other references. Includes photograph.

Woolston Borough Council. [By-laws](#) [352.093836 WOO (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Streets, paths, drains, buildings, fireplaces, privies and cesspools, pigs and hens, fire prevention, petroleum, public health, fences, stray animals, theatres and public halls, hawkers and pedlars.

[Woolston neighbourhood improvement plan, January 1991](#) [711.4099317115 CHR]

Section 2: history, including Maori history (14 pages); historic buildings (Jubilee Hospital, Chapel of St. Luke, Whalebone Cottage, Nugget Boot Polish Factory); traffic, smell and pollution, river and riverbanks, community facilities, housing, parks; maps, diagrams, sketches.

[Woolston School centennial celebrations, 1865-1965](#) [372.993836 WOO (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 9-14. Memorial poem by A.E.D. Ludecke. List of chairmen and headmasters.

Yaldhurst

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Huntley, 67 Yaldhurst Road](#)

Book resources

[Avonhead / Bryndwr / Ilam / Yaldhurst houses](#) Information file no. 3 held at Fendalton Library.

Bowman, I. [Chokebore Lodge: a plan for its conservation](#) [728.37 BOW]

Includes notes on George Willis, Henry Redwood, Ted Cutts, George Gatenby Stead, Sir George Clifford. Conservation plan published 1999.

Hamilton, D. [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. Luke's Anglican Church.

[Living with the past: historical buildings of the Waimairi district](#) [720.9931714 LIV]

Yaldhurst Road cottage, built 1860, pp. 14-15.

McBride, I. [The Paparua County](#) [993.85 MCB]

St. Luke's Church, p. 87; Yaldhurst Primary School, p. 99; McKenzie Residential School and Hogben Primary School, p. 102; sports and recreation, pp. 103-7.

[McLeans Island neighbourhood map](#) [993.83 CHR (Map cabinet 5)]

Includes information panels giving brief information on history, demographics, issues, community facilities, roading and zoning, land ownership and waterways.

McLennan, V. L. [Coaching days and accommodating ways: Canterbury's Old West Coast Road](#) [388.3 McL (Pamphlet)]

Includes Yaldhurst accommodation houses: Taylor's Talbot Hotel, pp. 15-18; Clare Inch Hotel, p. 19; Miners Arms, pp. 19-20.

McNeil, M. [St. Luke's Church centennial history, 1893-1993](#) [283.93832 MCN]

History of Yaldhurst, p. 2. Timeline for church history, including extracts from newspapers, newsletters and other archival material. Biographies of John Taylor, Rev. C. S. Bowden, Anne Sherwood (nee Lunn), Sibella Anne Wilson, Elizabeth Johnston. Includes reminiscences, list of gifts, list of vicars.

Penney, S. [Beyond the city](#) [993.83 PEN]

Yaldhurst, pp. 172-7.

Willis, J. [Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Includes Hohepa Recreation Hall.

[The Yaldhurst story: from 1860](#) [629.04074 YAL]

The story of Yaldhurst, pp. 7-10; Yaldhurst School, p. 11; Tiptree Cottage, p. 11; Yaldhurst cemetery, p. 12; public cemetery burial listings, pp. 98-105; St. Luke's Church, p. 13; Yaldhurst Post Office, pp. 14-15; Dudley House, pp. 16-24; Yaldhurst Museum of Transport and Science, pp. 25-97; Brashear Telescope Project, pp. 106-107.

Lyttelton Resources

Architecture

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by Christchurch City Libraries

[Grubb Cottage](#)

Book resources

Cattell, J. [Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury](#) [720.99317 CAT]
Time Ball Station, p. 11.

Cresswell, F. [Old homes of Lyttelton Harbour](#) [993.84 CRE (Pamphlet)]
Sketches and histories of each house and its owners.

Grubb Cottage, 62 London Street, Lyttelton [728.27 GRU]

House built by John Grubb, 1851. Includes biographies of members of Grubb family who have owned the cottage, architectural history and historical significance of building, conservation plan for restoration project, floor plans, maps and illustrations.

Historic buildings of New Zealand: South Island [720.993149 HIS]
Port Lyttelton, pp. 100-5.

Janssen, P. [Pubs with personality: a personal selection of over 150 of New Zealand's best](#) [647.95 JAN]
Includes Mitre Hotel.

McGill, D. [Landmarks: notable historic buildings of New Zealand](#) [720 MCG]
Lyttelton Time Ball Station, pp. 182-3.

Mair, A. J. [More homes of the pioneers](#) [728.099317 MAI]
14 Godley Quay, Lyttelton.

Reynolds, P. [Villa: from heritage to contemporary](#) [728 REY]
Includes house belonging to fashion designer, Barbara Lee, and her husband, William, pp. 230-8.

Ussher, T. [Harbour Light Theatre, Lyttelton: conservation plan](#) [725.820993841 USS]
Ask a librarian for this item—you will need your library card.

Warren, D. [Some Canterbury churches](#). [726.5 WAR]
Includes Holy Trinity, Lyttelton.

Wells, R. [In a country churchyard](#) [726.5099317 WEL]
Ch. 1. Church of the Most Holy Trinity.

Willis, J. [Selected architecture : Christchurch : a guide](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Includes Lyttelton Road Tunnel Authority building.

Wilson, J. [City and peninsula: historic places of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula: Otautahi and Horomaka](#) [720.99383 WIL]
Lyttelton, pp. 48-79. Also includes chapter on Maori past of Lyttelton.

Wilson, P. [Registration report for a historic place: Lyttelton Road Tunnel Administration Building](#) [725.23 WIL]
Historical description and analysis, pp. 5-8; architect, Peter Beaven, pp. 7-8; physical description, pp. 8-9.

Church Histories

- Burke, M. D.** [*Mercy through the years: the centennial history of the Sisters of Mercy, Christchurch Diocese, 1878-1978.*](#) [271.92 BUR]
[*Centenary of St. John's Presbyterian Church, Lyttelton, 1864-1964*](#) [285.293841 LYT (Pamphlet)]
Biographies of ministers and accounts of their work; PWMU, Ladies' Guild, Sunday School; biographies of R. Y. Clow, Captain and Mrs R. Hatchwell, Winifred M. Hatchwell; list of elders.
- Cleaver, J.** [*The story of the pilgrim parish: the Anglican churches of Lyttelton, 1850-1975*](#) [283.93841 CLE (Pamphlet)]
Holy Trinity Church, pp. 1-10 (history and description of building); history of Anglican Parish, pp. 11-24, including Holy Trinity and St. Saviour's Church of West Lyttelton.
- Consedine, J.** [*Cast the net to starboard: St Joseph's Church, Lyttelton, 1865-1990*](#) [282.93841 CON (Pam)]
Brief history. Includes biographies of Father Jean Baptiste Chataigner, Father Francis Boibieux, Father Patrick Cooney, Father Tom McKeon, Father Daniel Healy. List of parish priests and list of names of families in parish.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes Holy Trinity Church, Lyttelton Union Church, and St. Joseph's Catholic Church.
- Parr, S.** [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]
Holy Trinity Church, pp. 179-180; Lyttelton West, p. 180.

History

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by Christchurch City Libraries

[John Grubb](#)

Book resources

- Amodeo, C.** [*Forgotten forty-niners.*](#)
The people who built Lyttelton and planned Christchurch, 1849-1850, led by Captain Joseph Thomas. Ch. 9: Building Lyttelton; Ch. 10: Lyttelton women and children; appendix 1: place names honouring Canterbury Association members, pp. 187-189; appendix 4: workers with Captain Thomas (including Maori), p. 193-4; those eligible for jury service in 1853, p. 195. Includes information on many individuals, including Charles Torlesse, Alfred Rhodes, Thomas Cass, Alfred Wills, George Rhodes, Samuel Manson, Thomas Brunner, Edward Jollie, John Hughes and family, Thomas Hughes (Jackson), Dr William Donald, John Cowell Boys, John Caverhill, James Smith, Robert Waitt, Gustave Gartner, Edward Arnett, Martin and Ellen Birmingham, Charles Beasley, Daniel Charlton, William Clifford, Daniel Ferguson, Thomas Mendis, George Morelle, Thomas Skillett, Augustus James Alport, John Frederic Ballard, Peter and Elixabeth Cameron and family, William Clarkson, George Compton, Moses Cryer, George and Ann Day and family, Christopher Denby, Charles and David Diamond, Thomas Dodd, Donald Gollan, John Grubb, Alfred Hornbrook, John Lingard and family, Frederick Mason, John Collier, Robert and John Nankivell, John Townsend Parkinson, Baker Polhill, Richard Pollard, John Marshman, William Pratt, George Scott and family, Sidney Malet Scroggs, Robert and Magnus Allan, William Sinclair, H.G. Goulard, James and Christian Gregg, Henry Roil, Charles Hunter Brown, Thomas Piper, Mary Ann Whitely (later Mrs Woods), Michael Kirby, Samuel Hewlings, Henry John Cridland.
- Amodeo, C.** [*Lyttelton pride: a history of Lyttelton Engineering Ltd and its forerunners*](#) [338.4762382 AMO]

Includes notes on other shipwrights and engineers in Lyttelton: Thomas Westlake, William Flett, Peter Loutt, Millers of Godley Quay, William and Sam Sinclair, Melbourne family, Sinclair Melbourne & Co., Toomeys (Lyttelton) Ltd, Andersons Ltd, Stark Brothers.

Biographical notes on and reminiscences of Norm Brown, Ron Lang, Stan France, Des Sinclair, George James, Dick Musson, Bill Gilray, Ken Sinclair, Noel Searell, Rob Gendall, Bill Le Warne, Doug Cockerell, Mark Collins, Peter Judd, Ray Adams, Stewart Anderson, Mike Blair, George Brasell, Glen Brown, Bruce Carr, Jack Claydon, Wayne Clemence, Roger Crossland, Allen Donnelly, Andy Galloway, George Hodges, Betty James (nee Wallace), Dave Kennewell, John King, Ian Liddell, Lex Calder, Ken Liddington, Brian McLeod, Sue Moloney, Dannys Nuttridge, Willie Pellett, Bill Sanders, Ray Sinclair, Frank Stark, John Thorpe, Blair Tissiman. List of apprentices, 1953-2003, p. 261. Current staff, pp. 262-3.

Amodeo, C. [*The Mosquito Fleet of Canterbury: an impression of the years 1830-1870*](#) [387.524 AMO (Family History Collection)]

Role of sea transport in the development of Canterbury. Coastal shipping and shipbuilding activity, including ship specifications, chronologies, fleet lists and shipping companies. Chapter 5: Lyttelton Harbour in the 1850s; Part 4: South and west: provincial trade, 1850-1870. List of colonial traders servicing Lyttelton in 1850s, p. 77. Appendix 1: "Who Was Who", biographical notes on those in Canterbury shipping, 1830-1870, pp. 251-264. Appendix 2: Specifications for Banks Peninsula and other Canterbury-built ships, pp. 265-271.

Amodeo, C. [*The summer ships*](#). [993.8 AMO]

First six Canterbury Association ships into Lyttelton, 1850-1851: *Charlotte Jane, Randolph; Cressy, Sir George Seymour, Isabella Hercus* and *Castle Eden*. Early history and settlement and much information on settlers who came on the ships. Ch. 7: Lyttelton Immigration Barracks.

Andersen, J. C. [*Old Christchurch*](#). [993.83 AND]

Ch. 2: Sites of town and port.

[*Banks Peninsula / Lyttelton*](#) (Information file held at Fendalton Library)

Brasell, G. [*Wooden ships & iron men*](#) [993.84 BRA]

Handwritten history of early Lyttelton and Peninsula ships, seamen and settlers. Includes William Gilbert; Okains Bay settlers (John Thacker and John Raddings); Guard family and whaling; Captain William Dale; French at Akaroa; John and Mathew Brown of Port Levy; Captain William L Whitby; paddle steamers "Avon" and "Lyttelton"; "Lancaster Witch" and its 1863, 1865 and 1867 sailings to New Zealand.

Bremner, J. [*The Lyttelton Time-ball station*](#) [529 BRE]

Bruce, A. S. [*The early days of Canterbury*](#) [993.83 BRU]

Ch. 2: Port Lyttelton. Ch. 6: Sumner and Lyttelton.

Burgess, R. [*Registration report for a historic area: Lyttelton township historic area*](#) [993.841 BUR]

2 volumes. V. 1: History of Lyttelton, including pre-European history, pp. 7-24; physical description, including former and current uses, pp. 24-31; discussion of sources, pp. 14-16; significance assessment, pp. 40-7; photographs, maps, and schedule of protected buildings, objects and sites. V.2: Streetscapes, including maps, and historic and modern photographs of Brenchley Road, Bridle Path, Brittan Terrace, Canterbury Street, Coleridge Terrace, College Road, Cornwall Road, Cressy Terrace, Cunningham Terrace, Days Road, Donald Street, Dudley Road, Dublin Street, Exeter Street, Flimwell Lane, Gladstone Quay, Godley Quay, Hawkhurst Road, Jacksons Road, Joyce Street, Keebles Lane, London Street, Norwich Quay, Oxford Street, Randolph Terrace, Reserve Terrace, Ripon Street, St. David's Street, Seaview Terrace, Selwyn Road, Selwyn Lane, Selwyn Parade, Simeon Quay, Somes Road, Storm Water Brick Barrels, Sumner Road, Ticehurst Road, Ticehurst Terrace, Upham Terrace, Voelas Road, Webb Lane, Winchester Street.

[*Canterbury colonists exhibition at the Canterbury Museum on the occasion of the centenary of the province.*](#) [993.8 CAN]

[*Centennial day souvenir, 16th December 1950 Lyttelton*](#) [993.841 LYT (Pamphlet)]

Couch, A. [*Whangaraupo-Lyttelton Harbour of yesterday*](#) [993.841 COU (Pamphlet)]

Talks to primary school children. History of Lyttelton, pp. 8-12; Maori history, pp. 13-25.

[*Cruising Banks Peninsula*](#) [797.1099317135 CRU]

[*Eliza Reston's Lyttelton*](#) [993.841 ELI (Pamphlet)]

Eliza Reston (Corrigan), c.1827-1899 was matron of Lyttelton Gaol and later of Addington Prison. Includes notes on early history of Lyttelton Harbour, p. 3; Eliza Reston, p. 5; guide to Lyttelton, pp. 6-12; life in Lyttelton Gaol, p. 13-13.

Godley, C. [*Letters from early New Zealand, 1850-1853*](#) [993.8 GOD]

Letters from Charlotte Godley about life in Lyttelton and Christchurch, 1850-1852.

Grant, L. [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]

Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Lyttelton, pp. 113-120.

Grayburn, A. [*120 years of freemasonry at the Canterbury Kilwinning Lodge, no. 23, 1875-1995*](#) [366.1 GRA]

Hemsley, G. [*Just George: so many memories: the story of George Hemsley: a story of growing up in the early 20th century*](#) [387.5 HEM]

Autobiography. Author is descended from Emere and Rose de Malmanche, who arrived in Akaroa on the *Comte de Paris* in 1840. History of French settlement and Malmanche family, pp. 9-19. Author's parents, Ernest Hemsley and Alice de Malmanche, pp. 20-29. Author's own life includes discussion of Lyttelton Main School and Lyttelton District High School; growing up in Lyttelton in 1910s and 1920s; career as seaman in coastal shipping service, and in Merchant Navy during World War 2. Felix Von Luckner, pp. 86-87. Family tree, p. 92-93.

[*It's in the Press*](#). [993.8 ITS]

Reprints of articles in the Press newspaper, including articles on the Lyttelton rail tunnel; opening of railway from Christchurch to Lyttelton.

Johnson, J. [*The story of Lyttelton 1849-1949*](#) [993.841JOH]

Ch. 2: Maori history, pp. 18-22; Part 1: history of period 1850-1870; Part 2: Lyttelton borough; Chs. 19-20: people and noted citizens. Includes lists of mayors, world war rolls of honour. Covers public services, social life, voluntary agencies, councils and port.

Lowndes, S. [*Akaroa, Horomaka, Banks Peninsula, Lyttelton*](#) [993.84 LOW]

Brief history, pp. 4-13, including Maori history. Suitable for primary school children. Rest of book is photographs.

[*Lyttelton sesquicentennial*](#) [993.841 LYT(Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

McCrystal, J. [*Then and now: Canterbury, Otago, Southland*](#) [993.8 MCC]

Lyttelton, pp. 36-41. Compares historical and modern photographs of the same place or building, showing changes over the last 100 years. Detailed captions.

Morrison, J. P. [*The evolution of a city*](#). [993.83 MOR]

Lyttelton tunnel, pp. 47-8, and other references (see index).

New Zealand Society of Genealogists. [*From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June*](#) [929.1 NEW]

K. Bisman and G. Guckert, "Banks Peninsula places and pioneer people", pp. 219-226 (includes Godley Head, Lyttelton and Timeball Station (pp. 222-23), Dr William Donald, Dr Charles Upham, and William T. Lester (pp. 223-24).

Oakley, W. J. [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890*](#). [759.99317 OAK]

Lyttelton, pp. 20-1, 26-30. paintings with historical notes.

Rice, G. [*Lyttelton: port and town: an illustrated history*](#) [993.841 RIC]

Ch. 1: Pilgrims' port; Ch. 2: Provincial port, 1860s-1870s; Ch. 3: Victorian town, 1880s-1890s; Ch. 4: Gateway to Antarctica 1900-1919; Ch. 5: Lyttelton electrified, 1920s-1930s; Ch. 6: War and watersiders, 1940s-1950s; Ch. 7: Road overtakes rail, 1960s-1970s; Ch. 8: Company and community, 1980s-1990s. Includes wide range of illustrations and maps.

Stenhouse, R. [*Canterbury hotels*](#) [647.94938 STE]

Lyttelton, pp. 1-48. Alphabetical listing of hotels, with names of licensees and other historical material. Index of all licensees' names.

Sullivan, J. [*Canterbury voices*](#). [993.8 SUL]

First-hand stories of Canterbury history based on recordings at Radio New Zealand Sound Archives.

Taylor, W. A. [*Lore and history of the South Island Maori*](#) [993.019 TAY]

Ch. 6: Port Cooper, pp. 57-63.

Thomson, J. M. [*Frederick Page: a musician's journal, 1905-1983*](#) [780.92 PAG]

Chapter 1 describes his childhood in Lyttelton in the 1910s.

Torlesse, C. [*The Torlesse papers, 1848-1851*](#) [993.8 TOR]

Journals and letters of Charles Obins Torlesse about the foundation of Canterbury. Arrival in New Zealand, 1848-9, exploring south to Waihao River, settlement begins July-August 1849, survey of Mandeville, Oxford and Ashley districts, winter in Lyttelton May-August 1850, Canterbury settlement October 1849- December 1850, becoming a farmer in Rangiora. Includes letters from E.G. Wakefield, Joseph Thomas, Thomas Cass, J.C. Boys, Robert Waitt. Introduction includes brief history of Canterbury Association and surveying of Canterbury Plains, together with biographical material on Torlesse, Thomas and Cass.

Ward, R. G. [*Gentleman Charlie and the settlers*](#) [929.2 WAR]

Charles Ward (1819-1887) arrived in Lyttelton 1866, where he worked for H.M. Customs, pp. 151-7.

Watson, J. [*The first hundred years: municipal government in Lyttelton*](#) [993.841 WAT]

History of borough council, including roads, water, sewerage, fire brigade, electric power, gas, beaches and bathing, schools, motoring, wars.

Wigram, H. [*The story of Christchurch*](#). [993.83 WIG]

Lyttelton tunnel, pp. 122-8, and other references (see index).

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury*](#). [993.8 WIL]

Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Lyttelton, pp. 51-3.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury historical guide*](#). [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Harbour Basin, pp. 31-3 (Godley Head, Lyttelton).

Lyttelton Harbour bays

Web resources

Brief local history resources created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Diamond Harbour Library](#)

[Tapoa \(Magazine Bay\)](#)

Book resources

Adams, P. [*The Allen family*](#) [993.83 ALL]

John and Emma Allen, arrived 1860. John Allen was a market gardener. Chs. 3, 6 & 8: Governors Bay.

Adderley to Bradley: a history of the southern side of Lyttelton Harbour, compiled by Mary Stapylton-Smith [993.84 ADD]

Ch. 3: Little Port Cooper (Waitata); Ch. 4: Camp Bay (Te Pohue); Ch. 5: Pile; Ch. 7: Purau; Ch. 8: Diamond Harbour Health Centre; Ch. 9: Mark Stoddart; Ch. 10: Harvey Hawkins; Ch. 11: Shetlanders; Chs. 12-47: Diamond Harbour, including arts and crafts fair, playcentre, scouts, cricket club, burgesses, ferries, Mount Herbert roading, first aiders, Peninsula Merry-makers; St. Andrew's Church, school and teachers, rugby club, tennis club, libraries, bowling club, Godley House, storekeepers, Community Association, croquet, Stoddart Cottage, health services, cemetery, District Landscape Management Group; Ch. 48: Church Bay (Kai-o-ruru); Ch. 49: Charteris Bay Yacht Club; Ch. 50: Charteris Bay (Te Wharau); ch. 51: Bradley Park; Ch. 52: Charteris Bay School; Ch. 53: Charteris Bay Golf Club. Appendix: The school roll, 1945-2009, pp. 304-312.

Amodeo, C. [*A beautiful haven: celebrating 80 years of Cholmondeley Children's Home, 1925-2005*](#) [362.73099383 AMO]

Home located in Governors Bay. Ch. 1: The Cholmondeleys of Port Levy. Ch. 2: Governors Bay. Life members and honorary members, p. 241. Board of trustees in 2005, p. 242. Staff list, March 2005, p. 243.

Bradley, R.O. [*A sort of diary: just to keep in my memory things that have past when I read them over again: Charteris Bay, July the second, eighteen hundred and seventy nine*](#) [993.834 BRA (Pamphlet)]

Author donated to the city the land which is now Orton Bradley Park. His diary includes references to the William, John and David Gebbie, and other local residents.

Burnard, M. [*Garden heritage of New Zealand*](#) [712 BUR]

Trengrove and Warren of Ohinetahi, Governors Bay, pp. 147-153.

- Cattell, J.** [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]
St. Cuthbert's Church, Governors Bay.
- Cleaver, J.** [*The story of the pilgrim parish: the Anglican churches of Lyttelton, 1850-1975*](#) [283.93841 CLE (Pamphlet)]
Includes St. Andrew's Church, Diamond Harbour.
- [*Diamond Harbour: portrait of a community*](#)** [993.841 DIA]
Ch. 2: Mark Stoddart; Ch. 3: Harvey Hawkins; Ch. 4: Shetlanders; Ch. 6: Margaret Stoddart; Ch. 16: Scout group; Ch. 17: Cricket Club; Ch. 19: Ferries; Ch. 23: St. Andrew's Church; Ch. 24: School; Ch. 25: Rugby Club; Ch. 26: Tennis Club; Ch. 28: Library; Ch. 28: Bowling Club; Ch. 29: Godley House; Ch. 30: Store; Ch. 31: Stoddart's cottage; Ch. 32: Croquet. Also includes notes on roading, fire prevention, health centre, land purchases and development, water, general history.
- Donovan, D.** [*Country churches of New Zealand*](#) [726.5 DON]
Illustrations and brief histories. Includes St. Cuthbert's, Governor's Bay, p. 83; St. Peter's, Teddington, p. 88.
- Fell, D.** [*Great gardens of New Zealand*](#) [712.6 FEL]
Ohinetahi, Governors Bay, pp. 138-141.
- [*Governors Bay School centenary, 1868-1968*](#)** [372.993841 GOV (Pamphlet)]
History of school, pp. 2-4; lists of teachers and chairmen of school committees. Teddington School, pp. 8-9.
- Grant, L.** [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Lyttelton to Cass Bay, pp. 121-4; Governors Bay to Allandale, pp. 125-9; Otukaikino, pp. 136-140.
- Griffin, L.** [*Growing up and growing old in Governors Bay: a memoir*](#) [993.841 GRI]
Personal reminiscences and history of district. "Transport on Banks Peninsula", by Ron Reid, pp. 58-61; Governors Bay Transport Ltd, pp. 62-80; school bus driving, pp. 80-2; Rapaki, pp. 88-90; Part 5: Pastimes, including pipe bands, vintage cars, scouts and cubs, and Road Transport Association; Part 6: The District, including Living Springs, St. Cuthbert's Church, disasters, She Café, Ocean View Hotel, Gerald O'Farrell, and boatbuilder, Lionel Jefcoate; Part 7: Early history of district, including notes on the Gebbie family; Manson family; William Flower Blatchford; Harris family; Tom and Ben Bloor; Wallis, Bamford, Allan, Jones, Garlick Radcliffe, Webster, Hall, Stone, Harvey, and Small families; Padre Shore; Art Waklin; Bon Hammond; Mabel Lewis; Hugh Heber Cholmondeley; Dr Pairman; Alfred Merton; Frank Tapley; Miss McCready; Miss Redfern; John Dyer; Colin and Ben Faulkner. Also the vicarage; the cemetery; Omawete, Loudon and Kain Hills farms. Cholmondeley Home, pp. 202-4.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St Cuthbert's Church, Governors Bay; St. Peter's Anglican Church, Teddington; Church of the Epiphany, Gebbies Valley.
- Hunter, G.** [*The magnostic philosopher of Church Bay: the life and works of Oliver Hunter, 1882-1979*](#) [828 HUN (Pamphlet)]
Biography of Hunter, pp. 7-15; obituaries, pp. 82-6; Loder Cup citation, pp. 87-9. Includes articles on history of Diamond Harbour, Diamond Harbour cricket club and on Margaret Stoddart.
- [*Indigenous ecosystems of the Lyttelton Harbour Basin: a guide to native plants, their ecology and planting*](#)** [581.993841 IND]
Native wildlife of harbour basin, pp. 8-9; ecosystems, including soils and plant lists, pp. 11-33; stream guide, pp. 36-59; tips for greening the Basin, pp. 61-74; list of weeds, p. 75. Earlier edition published 1998.
- Jacobson, H. C.** [*Tales of Banks Peninsula, 1840-1940*](#) [993.84 JAC]
Includes section on Charteris Bay, pp. 317-320.
- Janssen, P.** [*Pubs with personality: a personal selection of over 150 of New Zealand's best*](#) [647.95 JAN]
Includes Governors Bay Hotel.
- Johnson, J.** [*The story of Lyttelton 1849-1949*](#) [993.841JOH]
Ch. 15: Diamond Harbour.
- [*Lyttelton Volunteer Fire Brigade centennial, 1873-1973*](#)** [363.78099384 LYT (Pamphlet)]
Diamond Harbour brigade, pp. 15-17.
- Mair, A. J.** [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317]
Otinetahi, Governors Bay.
- Mair, A. J.** [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]

Godley House; Purau Homestead.

New Zealand Society of Genealogists. [*From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June*](#) [929.1 NEW]

K. Bisman and G. Guckert, "Banks Peninsula places and pioneer people", pp. 219-226 (includes Charteris Bay, Diamond Harbour, Mark Stoddart, Purau, Camp Bay, and Adderley Head).

Nolan, I. [*Forty years on \(Diamond Harbour School\)*](#) [372.993841 NOL]

Detailed history of the school, written by a local writer.

Norris, B. [*Forgotten bays of Lyttelton*](#) [993.841 NOR]

Buckley's Bay; Gollans Bay; Pile Bay. Includes photographs, maps and newspaper extracts.

Oakley, W. J. [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890.*](#) [759.99317 OAK]

Sketches with historical notes. Purau, p. 23.

Ogilvie, G. [*Banks Peninsula: cradle of Canterbury.*](#) [993.84 OGI]

Ch 4: Purau.

Ogilvie, E. [*Purau*](#) [993.841 OGI]

Ch. 2: The Maori. Also includes chapters on Greenwood family, Rhodes family, Libeau family, Henry Gardiner. Ch. 14: Ripa Island. Ch. 17: Purau School.

Paine, E. [*The southern bays of Lyttelton Harbour*](#) [993.841 PAI (Pamphlet)]

Teddington, Charteris Bay, Church Bay, Diamond Harbour, Purau, Quail Island, Little Port Cooper, Camp Bay, Ripapa Island. Notes on early settlers and Maori occupation.

Parker, S. [*Private gardens of New Zealand, Christchurch*](#) [712.6 PAR]

Bob and Dorothy Allen, Cass Bay; Pauline and John Trengrove and Sir Miles Warren, Governors Bay.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Governors Bay, p. 180-1.

[*St Cuthbert's Church Governor's Bay souvenir, 1860-1935*](#) [283.93841 SAI]

History of Governors Bay, pp. 2-3; Cholmondeley Memorial Home, p. 4; history of church, p. 5-end.

Straubel, C. R. [*The schooner 'Richmond' and Canterbury's first farmers*](#) [656.1 STR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Includes the Greenwood family of Purau.

Strongman, T. [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]

Purau, p. 30.

Thomson, J. M. [*Frederick Page: a musician's journal, 1905-1983*](#) [780.92 PAG]

Chapter 4 describes his early married life in Governors Bay.

Wells, R. [*Canterbury country houses II*](#) [728.6 WEL]

Sketches and histories of houses. Ch. 37: Louden, Teddington; Ch. 51: Purau Homestead.

Wells, R. [*Canterbury country houses III*](#) [728.6 WEL]

Ch. 35: Kain Hills, overlooking Lyttelton Harbour; Ch. 66: Waitahuna, Governors Bay.

Wells, R. [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.5099317 WEL]

7: St Cuthbert's Church, Governors Bay.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury historical guide.*](#) [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Around the harbour, pp. 34-6 (Rapaki, Governors Bay, Teddington, Charteris Bay, Diamond Harbour, Purau, Camp Bay, Little Port Cooper).

Port Lyttelton Histories

Web resources

Brief history compiled by Christchurch City Libraries

[Te Whakaraupo \(Lyttelton Harbour\)](#)

Book resources

- Bremner, J.** [The Lyttelton Time-ball station](#) [529 BRE]
- Bruce, A. S.** [The early days of Canterbury](#) [993.83 BRU]
Covers period 1850-1880. Ch. 2: Port Lyttelton.
- Clibborn, C. H.** [Port Lyttelton and the Lyttelton Harbour Board: New Zealand centennial year 1940](#) [387.1 CLI]
- Direct Access to the Sea Commission.** [Report of proceedings](#) [624.19 DIR]
Please ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card. This item cannot be photocopied.
- [Environment Canterbury harbour bylaws](#)** [387.1 ENV]
Includes moorings, wharves, access lanes, reserved areas, fees and charges, main navigation channels, landing places.
- Eric White Associates.** [A South Island container port: Lyttelton prepares](#) [387.544 ERI (Pamphlet)]
- Glackin, R.** [In defence of our land: a tour of New Zealand's historic harbour forts](#) [355.7 GLA]
Victorian forts of Lyttelton, pp. 59-64, including Battery Point, Spur Point Battery, and Erskine Point Battery.
- Hunter, G.** [The magnostic philosopher of Church Bay: the life and works of Oliver Hunter, 1882-1979](#) [828 HUN (Pamphlet)]
Includes article on the ballast trade of Lyttelton.
- Johnson, J.** [The story of Lyttelton 1849-1949](#) [993.841JOH]
Ch. 1: Port Lyttelton; Ch. 8: Early port and shipping; Ch. 12: Port and its development.
- Lyttelton Harbour Board.** [Canal finance: majority report of the Canal Finance Committee](#) [387.1 LYT]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card. This item cannot be photocopied.
- Lyttelton Harbour Board.** [The Christchurch Canal: minority report of the Canal Committee](#) [387.1 LYT]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card. This item cannot be photocopied.
- [Lyttelton Harbour Board jubilee, 1877-1927](#)** [993.841 LYT]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.
Portraits of chairmen and members of board. History of Port Lyttelton in pre-board era, pp. 20-7; history of Harbour Board, pp. 39-115: year-by-year account of activities of the board.
- [Lyttelton: deep-water port of the South Island](#)** [387.12 LYT (Pamphlet)]
- McLean, G.** [100 historic places in New Zealand.](#) [993 MCL]
Timeball Station, pp. 106-7.
- [Port of Lyttelton](#)** [387.129931712 POR]
- Rice, G.** [Lyttelton: port and town: an illustrated history](#) [993.841 RIC]
Ch. 1: Pilgrims' port; Ch. 2: Provincial port, 1860s-1870s; Ch. 3: Victorian town, 1880s-1890s; Ch. 4: Gateway to Antarctica 1900-1919; Ch. 5: Lyttelton electrified, 1920s-1930s; Ch. 6: War and watersiders, 1940s-1950s; Ch. 7: Road overtakes rail, 1960s-1970s; Ch. 8: Company and community, 1980s-1990s. Includes wide range of illustrations and maps.
- Scotter, W. H.** [A history of Port Lyttelton](#) [387.1 SCO]
Academic history.
- Straver, C. J.** [Portrait of a Canterbury settlement.](#) [993.83 STR]
Port of Lyttelton, pp. 71-6.
- Tolerton, N.** [Lyttelton icon: 100 years of the steam tug Lyttelton](#) [387.232 TOL (Pamphlet)]
Includes reminiscences of Bill Le Warne, Bert Thurlow. Notes on Dick Musson, John Goldsworthy, Bruce Carr, Barbara Hayden, Ted van der Bel, Stuart Beswick, Neill Cooper, Bas Howell, Ted and Helen Shaw, Gerald Anderson, Nat O'Brien, Don McPherson, Malcolm and Maurice Pearson. Includes lists of all members of Lyttelton Preservation Society.

Public Services

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Lyttelton Public Library](#)

Book resources

Borough of Lyttelton. [By-law no. 3 1903: licensed vehicles and drivers](#) [352.093841 LYT (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Bruce, A. S. [The early days of Canterbury](#) [993.83 BRU]

Mrs Simpson (later Mrs Ritchie), first matron of Lyttelton Hospital, pp. 187-9.

Buckley, D. A. [Godley Head and Battery Point: a history of coastal defence during World War II](#) [355.45099317119 BUC]

Christchurch-Lyttelton Road Tunnel Authority. [Christchurch-Lyttelton road tunnel](#) [624.19 CHR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

Clark, H.A. [Canterbury country cottage hospitals, 1840-2000](#) [362.1109938 CLA]

Lyttelton, pp. 9-10.

Dew, L. [On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 5. The country commuter: the regional railway network of Christchurch.](#) [385.0993171 DEW]

[Cruising Banks Peninsula](#) [797.1099317135 CRU]

[Eliza Reston's Lyttelton](#) [993.841 ELI (Pamphlet)]

Eliza Reston (Corrigan), c.1827-1899 was matron of Lyttelton Gaol and later of Addington Prison. Life in Lyttelton Gaol, p. 13-13.

Gee, D. [The devil's own brigade: a history of the Lyttelton Gaol, 1860-1920](#) [365.99317124 GEE]

Guthrey, A. R. [Dare to achieve](#) [993.83 GUT]

Appendix 3: history of the Lyttelton road tunnel project, pp. 272-82.

[Lyttelton Volunteer Fire Brigade centennial, 1873-1973](#) [363.78099384 LYT (Pamphlet)]

Messages from MP Tom McGuigan, mayor J.B. Collett, chief fire officer F.A. Hardy, chairman J.W.S. Stevens, officer-in-charge J. Fogarty. Reminiscences of former chief fire officer I.F. Carson. History of brigade, pp. 13-25, including chronology of fires and fire calls. List of brigade personnel, pp. 19-20; brigade members in 1973, p. 1. Article by David Gee on fire in Lyttelton on 24 October 1870, which led to formation of brigade, pp. 27, 29. Includes many photographs.

[Lyttelton police station centenary, 1880-1980](#) [351.74099317124 LYT]

Brief history, photographs, list of staff in 1880 and 1980.

[Lyttelton Road Tunnel](#) [624.19 (Information file)]

McLean, G. [100 historic places in New Zealand](#) [993 MCL]

Lyttelton Rail Tunnel, p. 33.

N.Z. Railway Locomotive Society. [Steam through the Port Hills](#) [385.099317 NEW (Pamphlet)]

Pierre, W. A. [Canterbury provincial railways: genesis of the NZR System](#) [385.0993155 PIE]

Contains reference to Christchurch-Lyttelton line and Lyttelton tunnel (see index).

Short, J.H. [Archaeological excavations: Lyttelton Gaol complex M36/159 and M36/16, Lyttelton pool redevelopment](#) [365.993 SHO]

Section 2: Lyttelton history, early residential settlement of Oxford Street, and Lyttelton Gaol background; Section 3: results of excavations; Section 4: discussions and conclusions, including faunal remains and artefact analysis.

Thomson, B. [Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District.](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Lyttelton police station, pp. 121-133.

[Tunnel road conference, convened by the Canterbury Chamber of Commerce](#) [388.1 TUN (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your Library card.

- Watson, J. [*The first hundred years: municipal government in Lyttelton*](#) [993.841 WAT]
History of borough council, including roads, water, sewerage, fire brigade, electric power, gas, beaches and bathing, schools, motoring, wars.
- Wright, M. [*Big ideas: 100 wonders of NZ engineering*](#) [624.1 WRI]
Lyttelton Railway Tunnel, pp. 17-19.

Quail Island and Ripapa Island

Web resources

Brief historical notes prepared by the Department of Conservation

[Otamahua](#) (Quail Island)

[Quail Island Historic Reserve](#)

[Ripapa Island Historic Reserve](#)

Book resources

- [*Adderley to Bradley: a history of the southern side of Lyttelton Harbour*](#), compiled by Mary Stapylton-Smith [993.84 ADD]
Ch. 6: Ripapa Island.
- Dunnett, C. [*A history of Quail Island*](#) [993.841 DUN (Thesis)]
Ch. 1: Ward brothers; Ch. 2: Quarantine station, Mr Brown, prison, Scott expeditions to Antarctica; Ch. 3: Leper colony days; Ch. 4: Jamieson brothers, Mr Walker; Ch. 5: Mr Anderson, Navy League headquarters; Ch. 6: Mr Russell, Marine Park; Ch. 7: Mr Halliwell. Includes illustrations.
- Genet, R. [*A vision for the ecological restoration of Quail Island \(Otamahua\)*](#) [333.780993841 GEN]
Ch. 2: background (geology, Rapaki people, European history, vegetation and fauna).
- Glackin, R. [*In defence of our land: a tour of New Zealand's historic harbour forts*](#) [355.7 GLA]
Victorian forts of Lyttelton, pp. 59-64, including Fort Jervis.
- Grant, L. [*Walking Christchurch: 22 walks of discovery in and around Christchurch*](#) [993.83 GRA]
Includes maps and notes on historical background of each area. Quail Island, pp. 130-5.
- Jackson, P. [*Quail Island: a link with the past*](#) [993.84 JAC]
Maori associations, pp. 9-17; Maori placenames, pp. 100-7. Chronology, pp. 108-111; covers European contact, quarantine station, convalescent sanatorium, Leper Island, convicts and delinquents, link with Antarctic expeditions of Scott, Shackleton and others, R.W. Walker and his shell farm, shipwrecks, Navy League Sea Cadet Corps, and recreation reserve.
- Jackson, P. J. [*Quail Island: a link with the past: bibliography*](#) [016.993171 JAC]
Lists books, newspaper articles, magazine articles, government publications, photographs.
- McLean, G. [*100 historic places in New Zealand*](#). [993 MCL]
Quail Island, pp. 100-2; Fort Jervis, Ripapa Island, pp. 134-5.
- Navy League of New Zealand. Canterbury Branch. [*Ripapa Island historic reserve: management plan*](#) [993.841 NAV]
Geology, pp. 1-2; history, pp. 3-6. Maps of Maori settlement, quarantine station, military fortress and Navy League station. State of buildings and artifacts, pp. 8-10. Rest of booklet discusses management policies and plans for buildings, land, vegetation, fauna, public visits and access.
- New Zealand Dept of Lands and Survey. [*A management plan for Quail Island recreation reserve*](#) [719.3209931712 NEW]
- New Zealand Society of Genealogists. [*From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June*](#) [929.1 NEW]
K. Bisman and G. Guckert, "Banks Peninsula places and pioneer people", pp. 219-226 (includes Quail Island, pp. 221-2 and Ripapa Island, pp. 225).

- Paine, E.** [*The southern bays of Lyttelton Harbour*](#) [993.841 PAI (Pamphlet)]
Includes Quail Island and Ripapa Island.
- [Quail Island](#) [993.841(Information file)]
- [Ripapa Island](#) [993.841 RIP (Information file)]
- [Super site for education: Quail Island/Otamahua](#) [372.3 SUP (Pamphlet)]
Dept. of Conservation kit, aimed at 11-14 year olds. Iwi links, natural landscape, cultural history links, pp. 3-7 – Maori and European settlement, quarantine and leper stations, Antarctic links and recreation reserve.
- Trotter, M. M.** [Archaeological and historical sites of Quail Island and King Billy Island, Lyttelton Harbour, Canterbury](#) [993.841 TRO]
Geology and geography, vegetation, history of names; Maori occupation, pp. 5-8; quarries, farming and Edward Ward, pp. 9-15; quarantine station, pp. 16-19. Includes several illustrations and list of further references.
- Trotter, M. M.** [Archaeological excavation of a quarantine station hut site on Quail Island, Lyttelton Harbour](#) [993.841 TRO]
Hut occupied by leprosy patients from 1906.
- Trotter, M. M.** [Impact of a planting programme on historic and archaeological sites of Quail Island, Lyttelton Harbour](#) [333.780993841 TRO]
Brief history, pp. 3-6. Detailed list of archaeological sites, with notes on cultural values. Planting proposals for each site.
- Wilson, J.** [Canterbury historical guide](#). [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]
Around the harbour, pp. 34-6, includes Quail Island, Ripapa Island.

Rapaki

Web resources

Brief historical notes prepared by Christchurch City Libraries

[Rapaki](#)

[Rapaki Marae](#)

Book resources

- Cowan, J.** [Maori folk tales of the Port Hills](#). [993.839 COW]
Rapaki, pp. 34-44.
- Couch, A.** [Rapaki remembered: history and reminiscence](#) [993.841 COU]
Autobiographical réminiscences. “Our hamlet’s history”, pp. 33-44; “Rapaki Reserve”, pp. 45-50; “People who shaped Rapaki”, pp. 55-72; “Church, hall and school”, pp. 73-84.
- Couch, A.** [Whangaraupo-Lyttelton Harbour of yesterday](#) [993.841 COU (Pamphlet)]
Talks to primary school children. Rapaki, pp. 1-7.
- Griffin, L.** [Growing up and growing old in Governors Bay: a memoir](#) [993.841 GRI]
Rapaki, pp. 88-90.
- Hamilton, D.** [Early churches in and around Christchurch](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes Rapaki Church.
- Hay, T.** [History of the West Lyttelton School: 75th anniversary](#) [372.993841 HAY (Pamphlet)]
Rapaki School, pp. 3337.
- Hay, T.** [The Lyttelton West School centennial history, 1887-1987](#) [372.993841 HAY]
Rapaki School, pp. 50-6.
- Hutton, D.** [Castle Rock and Rapaki Rock](#) [993.83 HUT]
- New Zealand Society of Genealogists.** [From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June](#) [929.1 NEW]
K. Bisman and G. Guckert, “Banks Peninsula places and pioneer people”, pp. 219-226

(includes Rapaki, p. 224).

[Rapaki marae opening, 27-28th whitu-November 2010](#) [725.8 RAP (Pamphlet)]

Subritzky, P. [Te Wheke, Rapaki, 1901-2001](#) [725.8 SUB (Pamphlet)]

The people of Rapaki, p. 7; opening of Te Wheke in 1901, pp. 8-11; Te Wheke in later years, pp. 12-16; Maori Women's Welfare League, p. 17; church, p. 19; school, pp. 19-20; jetty, pp. 21-2; Oliver Tauwhare, p. 22.

Taylor, W. A. [Lore and history of the South Island Maori](#) [993.019 TAY]

Ch. 7: Rapaki, pp. 64-71.

Wilson, J. [Canterbury historical guide](#). [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Around the harbour, pp. 34-36, includes Rapaki.

School histories

Byles, T. [Beacons on the hill: St. Joseph's and St. Mary's schools, Lyttelton, 1869-1994](#) [372.993841 BYL]

Includes recollections from Norm Payne, Jack Loader, Fred Boyd, Teresa (Tyro) Wells, Mary (Fitzgerald) Scott, Irene Loader, Rosemary (Boyd) Paton, Adrienne (Higginson) Guest, Lisa Tyro, Lisa Fitzgerald, Grainne Doherty, Stephen Jarden, Eileen (Toomey) O'Donnell, Hilary (Mahar) Downer, Mary (Rooney) Boyle.

[Canterbury Association schools, 1851-1852](#) [371.009938 CAN]

Includes Collegiate Grammar School, Boys' Church Commercial School, Girls' Church Commercial School, Church Commercial School, and Lyttelton Infant School. Alphabetical list of teachers.

Hay, T. [History of the West Lyttelton School: 75th anniversary](#) [372.993841 HAY (Pamphlet)]

History, pp. 4-24; obituary for Jean Fletcher, p. 25; lists of teachers; recollections of Ruth (Wilson) Preston, Irwin Megson; descriptions of celebrations.

Hay, T. [The Lyttelton West School centennial history, 1887-1987](#) [372.993841 HAY]

History of school, pp. 5-38, including biographies of principals and teachers. Lists of duxes, sports awards, principals and teachers.

Norris, B. N. [Blackboards and ships' masts: the first hundred years of the Lyttelton Main School](#) [372.993841 NOR]

Lyttelton Main School and Lyttelton District High School, with note on Dampiers Bay side-school. Recollections of Norman Meikle, E.A. Strong, Clarice Clark (Partington), Miss E. Parker, Charles Martin, A.M. Grigor, Patrick C. Daly. Lists of teachers, caretakers, duxes and other award winners, registrants for 100th celebrations. Biographical notes on distinguished pupils: Hilton S. Wells, Elizabeth Stinson, George W. Forbes, Captain George B. Morgan, Eric N. Webb. New edition with additional material published 2000 for 125th anniversary of school. Includes recollections of Peter Dunmill, Hugh Brown, Arthur Jennings, Bryon Porteous, June Blick, John R. Thawley. List of registrants for 125th jubilee.

Banks Peninsula Resources

Architecture

- Burgess, L.** [*Historic houses: a visitor's guide to 65 early New Zealand homes*](#) [728 BUR]
Akaroa houses, pp. 272-7, including Langlois-Eteveneaux house, Aylmer House, and The Gables, Wainui.
- Burgess, R.** [*Akaroa streetscapes report: for Banks Peninsula District Council*](#) [711.40993843 BUR]
- Cattell, J.** [*Historic buildings of Canterbury and South Canterbury*](#) [720.99317 CAT]
Langlois-Etenvenaux House, Akaroa; Onuku Church; St. Patrick's Church; St. Peter's Church, Akaroa.
- [*Historic buildings of New Zealand: South Island*](#)** [720.993149 HIS]
Peninsula Bays, pp. 48-57; Akaroa, pp. 58-67..
- Janssen, P.** [*Pubs with personality: a personal selection of over 150 of New Zealand's best*](#) [647.95 JAN]
Includes Duvauchelle Hotel; Grand Hotel, Akaroa; Madeira Hotel, Akaroa.
- McGill, D.** [*Landmarks: notable historic buildings of New Zealand*](#) [720 MCG]
Eteveneaux House, St Patrick's Church, and Onuku Church, pp. 184-7.
- Mair, A. J.** [*Homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]
Kinloch, Little River; Knockindale, Pigeon Bay; Brookshaw, Pigeon Bay.
- Mair, A. J.** [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]
Leslie Hills; Rehutai, Menzies Bay.
- Turner, G.** [*Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand*](#) [993.843 TUR]
Street by street history of buildings, with sketches.
- Warren, D.** [*Some Canterbury churches*](#). [726.5 WAR]
Includes St. Luke's, Little Akaloa; St. Peter's, Akaroa.
- Wells, R.** [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.5099317 WEL]
5: The Kaik; 13: Knox Church, Pigeon Bay; 17: St. Paul's Church, Port Levy; 20: St. Patrick's Church, Akaroa; 26: St John the Evangelist Church, Okains Bay; 34: St. Luke's Church, Little Akaloa; 37: St. Peter's Church, Akaroa; 39: Church of the Epiphany, Gebbies Valley.
- Wells, R.** [*Canterbury country houses*](#) [728.6 WEL]
Sketches and histories of houses. Ch. 24: Kaituna, Banks Peninsula; Ch. 25: Kinloch, Banks Peninsula; Ch. 26: Rowandale, Okains Bay.
- Wells, R.** [*Canterbury country houses II*](#) [728.6 WEL]
Sketches and histories of houses. Ch. 1: Annandale, Pigeon Bay; Ch. 3: Ataahua, Banks Peninsula; Ch. 23: Glenralloch, Banks Peninsula; Ch. 36: Logie Almond, Stoney Bay West; Ch. 50: Owhetoro, Port Levy; Ch. 57: Springvale, Little River; Ch. 61: The Homestead, Gebbies Valley; Ch. 65: Wairewa, Little River; Ch. 66: Waitangi estate, Kaituna.
- Wells, R.** [*Canterbury country houses III*](#) [728.6 WEL]
Ch. 50: Okeover, Barry's Bay.
- Wilson, J.** [*City and peninsula: historic places of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula: Otautahi and Horomaka*](#) [720.99383 WIL]

Akaroa and Banks Peninsula, pp. 2-47. Also includes chapter on Maori past of Banks Peninsula.

Church histories

Ault, H. F. [*History of the Akaroa Parish, 1851-1951*](#) [279.3843 AUL (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.

Beckett, A. W. [*A history of the parish of Banks Peninsula, 1859-1959*](#) [283.9384 BEC]

Ch. 2: Okains Bay - Henry Torlesse and Okains Bay, school masters, Bishop Harper, church of St. John's, and Ladies' Guild; Ch. 3: Le Bons Bay - William Barnett and St. Andrew's Church; Ch. 4: Little Akaloa - St. Luke's Church, lychgate, church workers; Ch. 5: Pigeon Bay - Knox Church, Francis Knowles, vicarage; Ch. 6: Port Levy - Maori pa, J. W. Stack, Maori Church, St. Paul's Church.

Cahill, P.P. [*The years in retrospect: Saint Patrick's parish, Akaroa, 1840-1969*](#) [282.9317135 CAH]

Includes French cemetery, pp. 11-12. Catholic Church in Little River, p. 13. Sisters of Mercy and Convent School of St Aloysius, Akaroa, pp. 14-19. Lists of priests and sisters, pp. 22-24.

Campbell, N. [*History 1888-1988 of St Paul's Church, Port Levy*](#) [283.93841 CAM (Pamphlet)]

List of clergy and lay preachers; list of those buried in churchyard; list of marriages and baptisms; lists of those who attended 50th anniversary, 1938 and 75th anniversary, 1963.

Centennial Presbyterian parish of Akaroa, 1860-1960 [285.293843 AKA (Pamphlet)]

Ch. 1: The beginnings. Ch. 2: Akaroa. Covers Bon Accord Church, Trinity Church, Knox Church. Also sections on Wainui, Pigeon Bay, Robinson's Bay, Duvauchelle, Little River.

Donovan, D. [*Country churches of New Zealand*](#) [726.5 DON]

Illustrations and brief histories. Includes St. Luke's, Akaloa, p. 84; St. Paul's, Port Levy, p. 85; Onuku Church, The Kaik, p. 86; St. Patrick's, Akaroa, pp. 86-7.

Gebbie, D. [*Church of the Epiphany: Gebbies Valley, 1885-1985*](#) [283.9385 GEB]

Hamilton, D. [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]

Includes St. John the Evangelist Anglican Church, Okains Bay; St. Peter's Anglican Church, Akaroa; St. Patrick's Catholic Church, Akaroa; St. John's Anglican Church, Duvauchelle; Onuku Church; St. Andrew's Anglican Church, Little River; Trinity Presbyterian Church, Akaroa; St. Paul's Anglican Church, Port Levy; Knox Presbyterian Church, Pigeon Bay; St. Luke's Anglican Church, Little Akaloa; Wainui Community Church; St. John the Evangelist Church, Little River; St Kentigern's Anglican Church, Kaituna Valley.

Parr, S. [*Canterbury pilgrimage: the first hundred years of the Church of England in Canterbury, New Zealand*](#) [283.938 PAR]

Akaroa, pp. 161-2; Duvauchelles, p. 162; Banks Peninsula (Little Akaloa, Le Bons Bay and Port Levy), pp. 164-5; Little River (Gebbies Valley, Kaituna and Wairewa Maori Church), p. 179.

St Luke's Church, Little Akaloa, 1906-2006 [283.93843 ST (Pamphlet)]

History of churches and services in Little Akaloa, pp. 2-6; opening of present St. Luke's church on 6 December 1906, pp. 7-14.

Wells, R. [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.5099317 WEL]

5: The Kaik; 7: St Cuthbert's Church, Governors Bay; 13: Knox Church, Pigeon Bay; 17: St. Paul's Church, Port Levy; 20: St. Patrick's Church, Akaroa; 26: St John the Evangelist Church, Okains Bay; 34: St. Luke's Church, Little Akaloa; 37: St. Peter's Church, Akaroa; 39: Church of the Epiphany, Gebbies Valley.

Wright, V. [*Centennial celebrations, St. Andrew's, Little River, 1879-1979*](#) [283.93842 WRI (Pamphlet)]

History, memorials, vicarage, list of vicars.

History

Web resources

Brief histories prepared by Christchurch City Libraries

[Horomata or Te Pataka o Rakaihautu – Banks Peninsula](#)

[Ihoraki \(Kateraki / Ngaiterangi\)](#)

[Iringa Pararoa o Te Rakitaurewa](#)

[Kaitouna \(Duvauchelle\)](#)

[Kawatea \(Okains Bay – Okeina\)](#)

[Kirikiri Warea Pa \(Menzies Bay\)](#)

[Nga Ka Kai Au \(Robinsons Bay\)](#)

[Nga Toko Ono \(Fishermans Bay\)](#)

[O Taka Matua \(Takamatua\)](#)

[Oahoa \(Oashore\)](#)

[Oinaki, Banks Peninsula](#)

[Okururu/Okaruru \(Goughs Bay\)](#)

[Onawe Pa](#)

[Onuku Marae, Akaroa](#)

[Opukutahi](#)

[Oputaputa \(Lucas Bay\)](#)

[Oruaka Pa \(Lake Forsyth outlet\)](#)

[Otanerito Bay \(Parakakariki\)](#)

[Otokotoko](#)

[Otutereinga](#)

[Panau Pa](#)

[Piraki \(Peraki Bay\)](#)

[Pohatu \(Flea Bay\)](#)

[Raumataki](#)

[Takapuneke \(Red House Bay\)](#)

[Te Kaia Bay \(Tumbledown Bay\)](#)

[Taraouta \(Barry's Bay\)](#)

[Waikakai, Kaitorete Spit](#)

Book resources

[*Akaroa: an historic walk: a guide to the Akaroa historic area*](#) [993.84 AKA (Pamphlet)]

Includes sections on Waeckerle Cottage, Grand Hotel, The Poplars, Windermere, St. Patrick's Church, Orion Power House Gallery, French Cemetery, Trinity Presbyterian Church, 41, 42, 45, 47, 58, 60, 63 Rue Lavaud, Chez de la Maer and Madeira Hotel, former police station, Akaroa Museum, Court House, Langlois-Eteneaux House, Criterion Hotel, Customs House, former Post Office, BNZ, Rue Balguerie, St. Peter's Anglican Church, Blythcliffe, War Memorial, Fire Brigade Bell Tower, French Landing Site, Coronation Library, Gaiety Theatre, 109, 110, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 153 Rue Jolie, Shipping Office, Fire and Ice building, Nikau Cottage, 4 and 20 Percy Street, Glencaring, 31 Aylmer's Valley Road, Akaroa Hospital, Garden of Tane, Phoenix Lodge, The Maples, Captain Bruce's cottages, Green's Point and Takapunake, Brasell's building, Weighbridge, Town Wharf, Taylor's Emporium, redevelopment of Beach Street.

[*Akaroa historic area walk*](#) [993.84 AKA (Pamphlet)]

Brief notes on history of buildings in main part of town. An earlier version of the above item.

[*Akaroa New Zealand*](#). [993.843 AKA (Pamphlet)]

Guidebook, with sections on Langlois-Eteveneaux House, Customs House, local landmarks, churches, whaling trypot, French at Akaroa. Notes on early Maori settlement and history.

Allison, B. [*An Akaroa precinct*](#) [993.84 ALL]

Dr Daniel Watkins and his family at 115 Rue Jolie: history of house and other buildings on street, including sketches, diagrams, maps and photographs. House of E.W. Morey, 109 Rue Jolie; Literary Institute, 103; J.D. Garwood, 113; Akaroa Mail office; widow Munn, 117; Lodge of Oddfellows, 105.
 Second revised edition published 2008.

Amodeo, C. [*The Mosquito Fleet of Canterbury: an impression of the years 1830-1870*](#) [387.524 AMO]

Role of sea transport in the development of Canterbury. Coastal shipping and shipbuilding activity, including ship specifications, chronologies, fleet lists and shipping companies. Part 1: Banks Peninsula before 1850: Chapter 1: Little Port Cooper; Chapter 2: Peraki Bay; Chapter 3: Akaroa Harbour; Chapter 4: The first Mosquito fleet; Chapter 11: Banks Peninsula shipbuilding, 1860-1866. Appendix 1: "Who Was Who", biographical notes on those in Canterbury shipping, 1830-1870, pp. 251-264. Appendix 2: Specifications for Banks Peninsula and other Canterbury-built ships, pp. 265-271.

Amodeo, C. [*A series of articles from the Akaroa Mail*](#) [387.509938 AMO (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

George Hempelman and the building of the *Mary Ann*; Rapa Island and Captain W.B. Rhodes; HMS *Neptune* during World War 2; the first ships, 1850-51; *Lady Nugent*, 1850 and 1851; Captain Thomas McClatchie; *Rifleman*; *Maid of the Avon*; ships with the name 'Canterbury'; ships with the name 'Wellington'; J.E. Fitzgerald.

Anderson, J. C. [*Place-names of Banks Peninsula*](#) [993.84 AND]

[*Banks Peninsula 1977: a rural survey*](#) [309.19317135 BAN]

Geology, climate, land use, population, roads, service centres, geographic subdivision, age and occupations of heads of household, social characteristics, farming including women and farming, communications (telephones, cars, mail, media), housing, health care, education, continuing education and employment, environment, tourism and holiday makers.

[*Banks Peninsula profile*](#) [993.84 BAN (Newspaper supplement)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you.

Brief history, p. 2, with notes on historical sites; glimpses of the past, pp. 3-4 (Time Ball Station, Stoddart's Cottage, Akaroa); the arts, including profiles of Camella Bohan, Dave Walker and other artists; Hinewai Reserve, pp. 8; recreation and wildlife, food and accommodation.; Lyttelton marina, p. 12.

[*Banks Peninsula resource file*](#) [993.84 RES (Pamphlet)]

Lists individuals holding office in civil defence, in associations, groups and clubs, as JPs and councillors. Covers farming, horticulture, local history, health services, music and arts, trades, teaching, sport, religion, crafts etc.

Boyd-Wilson, K. [*Peninsula paradise: stories from the Le Bons Bay baches*](#) [993.84 BOY]

Ned and Lucy O'Connor; George and Joseph Mantell; history of the beach settlement, pp. 30-40; travel to Le Bons Bay, p. 150-2; annual events, pp. 153-6; fishing, boating, and tractors, pp. 157-165; Domain, pp. 166-7; Bach Owners' Association, pp. 169-171; Water Association, pp. 173-5. Remainder of book comprises stories of the families and individuals who have owned the baches in Le Bons Bay: Daisy Harland; Royce Rathgen; Montgomery family; Rosemary Tredgold; Bert Miller; Fenwick family; Graeme and Jennifer Robinson; Benton, McAnulty, Sinclair, Milne, Stedman, Boyd-Wilson, Dickie, Le Page, White, Lewthwaite, Beattie, Brett, Mantell, Spoons, Bolton, Campbell, Joyce, Webb, Cameron, Wilkinson, Robinson, Currie, Jones, Mendonca, McKay, Young, Larson, Wiseman, Hobden, McKinnon, Hercus, and Cross families; Barbara and Finlay Mackenzie; Rodger Montgomery; Tony and Colleen Alison; Neralie and Joy Brittenden; Brian, Roger, and Carol Williams; Adrienne Brown and Harland family; Pat and Kathleen Alison; Noel and Nicola Dew; Nicholl and Francis families; Beckett and Dray families; Chris Ford (Wild); Graham Hollobon and Kath Bennett; Riley and McCormick families; Jenny Inwood (Crotty); Clyde and Lorna MacKay; Elizabeth and Derry Gordon.

Brailsford, B. [*The tattooed land: the southern frontiers of the pa Maori*](#) [993.019 BRA]

Part 4: Kaiapoi, includes section on Banks Peninsula pa – Panau Pa, Okaruru (Goughs Bay), Pa Bay and Pa Island, Menzies Bay, Kaitara Pa, Karoro Pa (Flea Bay), pp. 161-176.

Brasell, G. [*Wooden ships & iron men*](#) [993.84 BRA]

Handwritten history of early Lyttelton and Peninsula ships, seamen and settlers. Includes William Gilbert; Okains Bay settlers (John Thacker and John Raddings); Guard family and whaling; Captain William Dale; French at Akaroa; John and

Mathew Brown of Port Levy; Captain William L Whitby; paddle steamers “Avon” and “Lyttelton”; “Lancaster Witch” and its 1863, 1865 and 1867 sailings to New Zealand.

Brittenden, G. [*Le Bons Bay*](#) [993.843 BRI (Pamphlet)]

Ch. 1: The Maori people. Chapters on early settlers, milling, cocksfooting, transport, church, store, shops, social life, sport, population, triumphs, and tragedies. Notes of families: Barnett, McIntosh, Crotty, Daglish, Thelning, McKay, Leonardo. Notes on individuals: John Cuff, William Cuddon, William McCullough, John Smith, Henry Bailey, David Wright, Harry Head.

Broad, B. [*Walk with me to Onawe: historical guide to the “Head of the Bay” and Onawe Peninsula, Akaroa Harbour*](#) [993.843 BRO (Pamphlet)]

History of area with maps and illustrations. Includes Maori history and history of Onawe Pa.

Buick, T. L. [*The French at Akaroa*](#) [993.843 BUI]

Academic history.

Carrell, A. [*Thomas and Mary Ann Reeve: pioneer settlers of Gebbies Valley*](#) [929.2 REE]

Maori Gully, soon to be called Gebbies Valley, pp. 7-9; Church of the Epiphany, pp. 9-11; Thornton Farm, pp. 11-15.

Celebrating 100 years: Banks Peninsula R.F.C., 1908-2008 [796.33306 CEL]

Chetwynd, J. [*Cloud Farm: high on Banks Peninsula*](#) [993.84 CHE]

Author describes her experiences in developing 165 acres in Hickory Bay. Farm was first established as a separate property in 1896, when it was owned by Fred and Bessie Keegan. Historical note, pp. 180-2.

Clarke, G. G. [*He pitopito korero o wakaroa: a glimpse of Pigeon Bay*](#) [993.843 PIT]

Ch. 1: Natural landscape; Ch. 2: Maori history; Ch. 3: Whaling; Chs. 4-5: First white settlers; Ch. 6: Education; Ch. 7: Communications and transport; Ch. 8: Religion; Ch. 10: Cheese making, cocksfooting, and pit sawing.

Coop, E. W. [*Autobiography of E. W. Coop*](#) [6320.92 COO]

Coop (1870-1954) was a farmer in Port Levy.

Coulson, J. [*Golden harvest: grass-seeding days on Banks Peninsula*](#) [633.22 COU]

History of the cocksfoot seed industry from the 1840s.

Cox, G. J. [*Mountains of fire: the volcanic past of Banks Peninsula*](#) [551.21 COX]

Excellent for school projects. Clear descriptions and illustrations of volcanoes and how they work. History of peninsula volcanoes, pp. 14-17; Lyttelton volcano, pp. 18-19; Mount Herbert, pp. 19-25; Akaroa volcano, pp. 25-6; geological history of Banks Peninsula, p. 27; Onawe Peninsula, pp. 28-9; after the volcanoes, Maori arrival, pp. 30-1.

Crafts, T. [*Pembrokeshire to the Peninsula*](#) [929.2 REY]

The family of George and Avis Reynish, who settled in Pigeon Bay in 1870.

Cresswell, D. [*Early New Zealand families: second series.*](#) [630.9931 CRE]

Menzies of Menzies Bay, pp. 109-117: John Henry Menzies who arrived in Canterbury in 1860.

Cresswell, F. [*Old homes of Lyttelton Harbour*](#) [993.84 CRE (Pamphlet)]

Sketches and histories of each house and its owners.

Crotty, C. W. [*George and Louisa Crotty of Le Bons Bay*](#) [929.2 CRO]

Family arrived in Lyttelton in 1862 and settled in Duvauchelles. They moved to Le Bons Bay in 1871. Part I includes history of settlement.

Dancing with ghosts: a journey to the east coast bays of Banks Peninsula [993.84 DAN (videorecording/DVD)]

Social history of pioneers, interviews with local residents.

Duxbury, E. [*Lyall family of Pigeon Bay*](#) [993.843 LYA]

The Lyalls at Pigeon Bay, pp. 19-26. Biographical notes on family members, pp. 32-6.

Farrell, F. [*The Christchurch-Little River Railtrail: a guidebook*](#) [993.85 FAR (Pamphlet)]

Landscape, pp. 5-7, 25-32; Maori settlement, pp. 8-12; European settlement, pp. 13-15.

Fewre, D.S. [*Links across the sea*](#) [929.2 ROB]

Family of James Robinson Clough who arrived in Akaroa in 1840, his Ngai Tahu wife, Puai and his son, George Robinson (1843-1906). Includes chapter on whaling.

- Glackin, R.** [*In defence of our land: a tour of New Zealand's historic harbour forts*](#) [355.7 GLA]
Akaroa Harbour, p. 126.
- Gordon, H.** [*An investigation of a Maori kumara cultivation site, Okuora farm, Waiwera, Canterbury*](#) [635.22 GOR (thesis)]
Ch. 1: Maori habitation of New Zealand and settlement on Banks Peninsula; Ch. 2: Maori kumara horticulture; Ch. 3: Geology, geomorphology, vegetation and climate of Banks Peninsula; Ch. 5: Kumara storage pits at Waiwera.
- Green, M.** [*To greener pastures, Akaroa*](#) [993.843 GRE (outside)].
Charles and Susannah Green and their descendants. Mostly genealogical but some local history, including "Early history of land settlement in Akaroa", pp. 36-41. Includes biographies of some other early settlers, including John Robertson, Godfrey Aldrich, Peter and Elizabeth Brown, and William Gilbert.
- Green, T. E.** [*To Akaroa and back*](#) [993.843 GRE]
Family history of William Green, Akaroa hotelkeeper of Green's Point, arrived 1839. Includes local history, especially on hotels and early settlers.
- Hammond, D.** [*Akaroa Sailing Club, 1938-1998*](#) [797.12406 HAM (Pamphlet)]
- Hascombe, J.** [*Over the hills but not to stay*](#) [93.841 HAS]
Autobiographical account of life in a small cottage in Port Levy.
- Hay, H. L.** [*Annandale, past and present*](#) [993.843 HAY]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card. This item may not be photocopied.
Story of the Hay family of Annandale, Pigeon Bay, who arrived in Canterbury in 1840s. Includes notes on farming, school and church. Ch. 7: The Peninsula Maoris.
- Hay, J.** [*Reminiscences of earliest Canterbury \(principally Bank's Peninsula\) and its settlers*](#) [993.84 HAY]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card. This item may not be photocopied.
Ch. 1: The Maoris, pp. 7-47; Ch. 2: Whalers, pp. 50-6; Ch. 3: French settlers, pp. 57-60; Ch. 4: British settlers, pp. 61-85; Ch. 6: The bush, pp. 86-112; Ch. 6: biographical notes on early settlers, pp. 113-190; first children born in Canterbury, pp. 190-1; place names of Banks Peninsula, pp. 191-8; personal recollections, pp. 199-215.
- Hockley, G.** [*Peninsula peregrinations: Hill climbing; Beach racing; The great days of grass.*](#) [629.28475 HOC]
"Peninsula peregrinations", pp. 1-37 describes motorcycle racing on Banks Peninsula.
- Hutchinson, A. A.** [*Kinloch Station*](#) [993.842 HUT (Pamphlet)]
H. Smith and C.B. Robinson of Okuti Valley. Break-up of the station after 1906, list of sections sold, pp. 7-12, history of settlement, pp. 12-17.
- Jacobson, H. C.** [*Tales of Banks Peninsula, 1840-1940*](#) [993.84 JAC]
Maori history, pp. 1-54, 360-74; sections on George Hempleman, the French at Akaroa, French Farm, Captain Ellis and the *Crest*, Onawe massacre, whaling, Bully Hayes, cocksfoot farming (pp. 46-351), cheese making (pp. 352-9), placenames (pp. 375-381). Rest of book includes biographical material on early families – Sinclair, Jimmy Robinson, Mr and Mrs Peter Brown, Billy Simpson, Jimmy Walker, Adolph ("Chips") Henrici, Dr Thomas Richard Moore, John Henry Caton, Paora Taki, Harry Head, Philip Ryan, Thomas White, William I. Haberfield, Ebenezer Hay, Francis Le Lievre, George Armstrong, William Coop, Captain James Bruce, Greenwood brothers, Rhodes brothers, C.B. Robinson, John Gebbie, Samuel Manson, Hugh Buchanan, William Birdling, William Green, Isaac Rhodes.
Sections on Le Bons Bay, pp. 272-7; Okains Bay, pp. 278-281; Little Akaloa, pp. 282-6; German Bay, pp. 287-9; Robinson's Bay, pp. 290-2; Duvauchelles, pp. 293-8; Pigeon Bay, pp. 299-304; Head of the Bay, pp. 305-8; Island Bay, pp. 309-12; Little River, pp. 313-6; Gough's Bay, pp. 321-9; Piraki, pp. 330-4.
- Jacomb, C.** [*Panau: the archaeology of a Banks Peninsula Maori village*](#) [993.843 JAC]
Near mouth of Little Akaloa Bay. History of area, pp. 7-8, 103-8.
- Jolly, D.** [*Cultural values report: Takamatua to Takapuneke*](#) [993.843 JOL]
Ngai Tahu cultural heritage values and associations in 6 areas: Takamatua Bay and Haeadland; Silent File 027 (inland Takamatua Bay and coastal waters); Silent File 028 (Otahuahua/Children's Bay); Akaroa township; Takapuneke; Akaroa hillslopes.
- Keegan, P.** [*The first generation*](#) [993.843 KEE (Pamphlet)]

- Describes his life on the Peninsula from 1871. Chapters on Manukatahi, Akaroa, Onuku, Okains Bay, cocksfoot farming, saw milling, Charles Haylock.
- King, K.** [*The impact of World War 1 on a Canterbury community, Little River*](#) [993.842 KIN]
Burnside High School history project.
- Kirk, A. D.** [*Edward William Harris - pioneer, Okains Bay*](#) [993.843 HAR]
Mostly family history but some local history.
- Kovesdi, P.** [*A short history of the Sefton Family of Okains Bay*](#) [993.843 SEF (Pamphlet)]
History of Okains Bay, pp. 1-5. Rest of booklet consists of biographies of the members of the family of George Newton Sefton and Charlotte Augusta Youngson.
- Lash, Y.** [*The descendants of John and Ann Sunckell celebrate 150 years in Akaroa*](#) [929.2 SUN]
The family arrived on the *Duke of Portland* in 1851. Volume includes illustrations, maps, extracts from newspapers and other archival material. Ch. 4: Akaroa, 1851-55; Ch. 5: settling at German Bay. Includes history of German Bay school and list of pupils; Ch. 6: Windermere House (a boarding house run by the family); Ch. 7: local politics, including the Akaroa Borough Council, Akaroa Roads Board and horse racing.
- Lowndes, S.** [*Akaroa: a short history*](#) (993.843 LOW (Pamphlet))
Brief account with illustrations. Suitable for primary school students.
- Lowndes, S.** [*Akaroa, Horomaka, Banks Peninsula, Lyttelton*](#) [993.84 LOW]
Brief history, pp. 4-13, including Maori history. Suitable for primary school children. Rest of book is photographs.
- Maling, P. B.** [*Early sketches and charts of Banks Peninsula, 1770-1850*](#) [993.84 MAL (outside)]
- Mason, B. R.** [*One hundred and fifty years of the Mason family in New Zealand, 1837-1987*](#) [993.8 MAS]
Family settled in Pigeon Bay and then Okains Bay in the 1840s. George Mason arrived in Banks Peninsula in 1838 and married Hemi Watikini Mahaka of Little River (d. 1853). The following year he married Elizabeth Rix. He lived in Okains Bay until his death in 1899.
- Maynard, F.** [*The whalers*](#) [639.28 MAY]
Journal of whaling voyages in 1830s and 1840s. Chs. 14-34 (pp. 144-394) describe visits to Lyttelton, Port Levy, Pegasus Bay and the Deans property in Riccarton.
- McCaskill, L. W.** [*Scenic reserves of Canterbury*](#) [719.32 McC]
Includes sections on Banks Peninsula reserves.
- Menzies, I. H.** [*The story of Menzies Bay, Banks Peninsula*](#) [993.843 MEN]
Includes chapters on John Henry Menzies and his family, polo, cocksfoot farming, Jack Cooper, Walter Somerville, William Menzies.
- Mould, J.** [*More tales of Banks Peninsula*](#) [993.843 MOU (Pamphlet)]
Includes chapters on Robinsons Bay sawmill, Henry and Mary Ann Hayward, Mould family, Henry Tizzard, gravestones in Akaroa cemetery, James Bruce, Robert Greaves, Pierre Darmandaritz, Demetrius and Bodiline Koinomopolos (Mr and Mrs Dominique), William Black, Missen house, Louis J. Vangioni, Ethel Le Lievre, Thomas Masefield, Blanche Baughan.
- Mould, J.** [*The old water wheel: the story of the first sawmill in Canterbury*](#) [674.2 MOU]
Robinson's Bay Sawmill.
- [*The natural and human history of Akaroa and Waiwera Counties: selected essays*](#) [574.999317135 NAT]
Includes maps, photographs and diagrams. The Polynesian impact, by B. McCulloch (archaeological sites at Tumbledown Bay, Kaitorete Spit, Long Lookout Point and Onawe); The European impact, by E. Pawson (whalers, French, British).
- New Zealand Society of Genealogists.** [*From coast to coast: proceedings of the 2008 conference of the NZ Society of Genealogists held at St. Bede's College, Christchurch, 30 May-2 June*](#) [929.1 NEW]
P. Tremewan, "New Zealand or New France: French people in NZ", pp. 25-30 (Akaroa, pp. 27-8); G. Ogilvie, "A whale of a time on Banks Peninsula: whaling and whalers, 1836-1876", pp. 91-100; K. Bisman and G. Guckert, "Banks Peninsula places and pioneer people", pp. 219-226 (including Motukarara, Birdlings Flat, Kinloch, Puaha Valley).
- Newton, F.C.** [*Recollections of the cocksfoot industry on Banks Peninsula*](#) [633.22 NEW (Research Room)]
Ask a librarian to fetch this for you. You will need your library card.
- Oakley, W. J.** [*Paintings of Canterbury, 1840-1890.*](#) [759.99317 OAK]
Sketches with historical notes. Akaroa, pp. 13-17.

- O'Connor, R. J.** [*O'Connor of Le Bons Bay*](#) [929.2 OCO]
Part I: William O'Connor; Part II: Jonas Petterson. History of area, pp. 13-24, 43-7.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*Banks Peninsula: cradle of Canterbury*](#). [993.84 OGI]
Ch. 1: Tangata whenua; Ch. 2-3: Akaroa; Ch 4: Purau; Ch. 5: from Ripapa Island to Camp Bay; Ch. 6: Little Port Cooper; Ch. 7: Port Levy; Ch. 8: Pigeon Bay; Ch. 9: Menzies and Decanter Bays; Ch. 10: Little Akaloa to Stoney Bay West; Ch. 11: Okains Bay; Ch. 12: Le Bons and Lavericks Bays; Ch. 13: Hickory and Goughs Bays; Ch. 14: Fishermans Bay to Stony Bay; Ch. 15: Flea Bay to Akaroa Head; Ch. 16: Red House Bay and Onuku (The Kaik); Ch. 17: Takamatua; Ch. 18: Robinsons Bay; Ch. 19: Duvauchelle and Head of the Bay; Ch. 20: Onawe and Barrys Bay; Ch. 21: French Farm; Ch. 22: Tikao Bay to Wainui; Ch. 23: Lands End to Horseshoe Bay; Ch. 24: Peraki; Ch. 25: Ikoraki; Ch. 26: Oashore; Ch. 27: Kinloch and Okuti Valley; Ch. 28-29: Little River.
- Ogilvie, G.** [*Picturing the Peninsula*](#) [993.84 OGI]
Maori history; explorers and surveyors; whaling; early settlers; pioneer women; timber; churches and clerics; ships and boat building; farming; hotels; cocksfoot; schools; coaching days; amenities; leisure and personalities.
- Pawson, E.** [*Banks Peninsula: geography jubilee*](#) [993.84 PAW (Pamphlet)]
Geology, landforms, vegetation, Onawe Pa.
- Payne, S.** [*Message in a flax stalk: 60 years of the Takahe-Akaroa road relay*](#) [796.425 PAY]
-
- Pearson, R.** [*Akaroa: an annotated select bibliography for local and family history*](#) [016.993843 PEA]
60 entries with annotations. Includes other districts on Banks Peninsula as well as Akaroa. General and miscellaneous history; French at Akaroa; locality histories; family histories; school, church and club histories.
- [*Peninsula and plain: a history and geography of Banks Peninsula and the Canterbury Plains*](#). [993.8 PEN]
Ch. 1: Natural landscape; Ch. 2: The Maori; Ch. 3: settlement on Banks Peninsula before 1850; Ch. 8: Banks Peninsula today.
- [*Peninsula Tramping Club turns 75, 1932-2007*](#) [796.506 PEN (Pamphlet)]
Includes member profiles of Geraldine Bowman, Jude and Iain Chinnery, Malcolm and Lorraine Wilmhurst, Katie and Dick Leggoe, Margaret Clark, Aarn Tate, Geoff Spearpoint, Sven Brabyn, Grant Hunter. Obituaries for Reg Palleson, Ron Boocock, Harry Webb, Barbara Storer, Peter Swift. Reminiscences of Ray Rusbridge, Lola Holmes-Wood, Lorna Garden, Sylvia Boocock. List of office holders, p. 64.
- Pickering, M.** [*A guide to the walks and beaches of Banks Peninsula*](#) [796.51099384 PIC (Pamphlet)]
Description of beaches, reserves and walkways.
- Porteous, T.** [*The Banks Peninsula landscape*](#) [993.84 POR (Pamphlet)]
Geological history, impact of Maori, impact of Europeans, including timber milling, agriculture, buildings, roads, forestry. Notes on archaeological sites, streams and wetlands.
- [*Scenery and geology from the Summit Road*](#) [993.84 SCE (Pamphlet)]
Volcanic history, illustrations, diagrams. Excellent school project material.
- Schuster, D.** [*Canterbury grapes and wines, 1840-2002*](#) [663.2 SCH]
Akaroa and Banks Peninsula, pp. 99-108 (Banks Peninsula Wine Co., Bentwood Wines, French Farm Winery, Kaituna Valley Wines, Rossendale Wines, Wattlebank).
- Shadbolt, V.** [*The history of the Duvauchelle show, 1860-2008*](#) [630.74 SHA (Pamphlet)]
- Shadbolt, V.** [*Tikao Bay*](#) [993.843 SHA (Pamphlet)]
- Stanford, O.B.** [*I well remember*](#) [993.8 STA]
Ch. 6: Little Akaloa, early 1900s.
- Stapylton-Smith, M.** [*The other end of the harbour*](#) [993.841 STA]
Little Port Cooper and Camp Bay. Whalers, quarantine station, farming, seamen (pilots and signalmen), settlers. Written by wife of local farmer.
- Stenhouse, R.** [*Canterbury hotels*](#) [647.94938 STE]
Banks Peninsula, pp. 49-84. Alphabetical listing of hotels, with names of licensees and other historical material. Index of all licensees' names.
- Straubel, C. R.** [*The schooner 'Richmond' and Canterbury's first farmers*](#) [656.1 STR (Pamphlet)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you—you will need your library card.

Includes the Hay and Sinclair families of Pigeon Bay and W.H. Rhodes of Akaroa Heads.

Straver, C. J. [*Portrait of a Canterbury settlement*](#) [993.83 STR]

Cocksfoot farming and Banks Peninsula, p. 28.

Super site for education: [*Pohatu Marine Reserve*](#) [372.3 SUP (Pamphlet)]

Dept. of Conservation kit, aimed at 11-14 year olds, about Flea Bay. Includes iwi links, natural landscape, regulations for marine reserves. Information on local species – Hector's dolphin, hoiho and Korora penguins, fish, shellfish, birds.

Tales of Akaroa [993.843 TAL]

Akaroa Boating Club, 1936-1941; rural Akaroa South; Onuku; Stony Bay; Long Bay; Paua Bay; Goughs and Hickory Bays; Le Bons Bay; Okains Bay; Little Akaloa, Chorlton and Menzies Bay; Pigeon Bay; southern bays; Wainui and Tikao Bay; French Farm; Barry's Bay; Duvauchelle; Robinson's Bay; Takamatua; accommodation; boat building; crayfishing; transport; sheepdog field days; Akaroa and Motukarara rodeos; rugby, cricket and netball.

Taylor, W. A. [*Banks Peninsula: picturesque and historic*](#) [993.84 TAY]

Ataahua (Kaituna); Prices Valley; Poranui; Oruaka; Tikao Bay; Akaroa; Purau Bay; Flea Bay; Long Bay (Parakakariki); Gough's Bay; Paua Bay, Waikerikikari Bay; Le Bons Bay; Okains Bay; Little Akaloa, Pigeon Bay; Port Levy; Little Port Cooper; Taka Pukeke (Redhouse Bay); Oauhau; Little River; Ikirangi (Ikoraki); Wainui; Tumbledown Bay (Te Ngaio); Peraki; Island Bay.

Taylor, W. A. [*Lore and history of the South Island Maori*](#) [993.019 TAY]

Ch. 8: Akaroa, pp. 72-9; Maori associations of Banks Peninsula, pp. 123-9.

Temple, P. [*Akaroa and Banks Peninsula pictorial*](#) [993.843 TEM (Pamphlet)]

Brief illustrated history suitable for primary school children.

Tremewan, P. [*French Akaroa: an attempt to colonise southern New Zealand*](#) [993.84 TRE]

Academic history.

Turner, G. [*Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand*](#) [993.843 TUR]

Brief sections on cocksfooting, whaling, and Charles Meryon.

Voilich, K. [*Boots by the box full: Stephen Hunt of French Farm and his 27 children*](#) [929.2 HUN]

Mostly genealogical but some local history included. French Farm School, p. 32; Libeau family, pp. 41-6.

Waghorn, L. [*The early history of Little Akaloa & Chorlton, 1840-1950*](#) [993.84 WAG]

History of settlement and information on early settlers. Decanter Bay, pp. 29-34.

Walker, N. [*Tales of a port doctor*](#) [610.6952 WAL]

Author was a general practitioner in Lyttelton from the 1940s. Ch. 4: Lyttelton Maternity Hospital and Casualty Ward; Ch. 19: Rapaki, Ripapa Island, and Pile Bay; Ch. 20: Margaret Stinson and Mary Anne Hastings. Medical practitioners in Lyttelton, 1850-2000, pp. 232-4.

Wilson, J. [*Akaroa historical overview*](#) [993.843 WIL]

Section 3: Landscape and human history to 1840; Section 4: French village, 1840-1850; Section 5: Colonial town, 1850-1900; Section 6: Years of stability, 1900-1950; Section 7: Change and growth, 1950-2009. Bibliography: pp. 177-183.

Appendices are maps covering the whole period.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury*](#). [993.8 WIL]

Pictures from the past series. 19th and early 20th century photographs with detailed captions. Banks Peninsula, pp. 54-55.

Wilson, J. [*Canterbury historical guide*](#). [993.8 WIL (Pamphlet)]

Banks Peninsula, pp. 37-43.

Landscape gardening and natural history

[*Canterbury-Waitaha ecological restoration directory: restoration sites, organisations, native plant nurseries*](#)

[333.7 CAN]

Banks Peninsula, pp. 1-3. Each entry includes site, work being done, organisations involved and contact .

Christchurch. City Council. *Christchurch City biodiversity strategy 2008-2035* [333.95099383 CHR]

Sites of outstanding biodiversity value, pp. 7-8; importance of biodiversity, p. 43; Ngai Tahu and biodiversity, pp. 48-9; ecological background, pp. 50-3; significant systems and habitats in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, pp. 55-60. Looks at birds, marine mammals, bats, plants, lizards, fish, invertebrates, and pests.

Fell, D. [*Great gardens of New Zealand*](#) [712.6 FEL]

Tree Crop Farm, Akaroa, pp. 142-7; Grehan Lea, Akaroa, pp. 148-151.

Garden of Tane scenic reserve management plan [719.320993843 GAR]

Includes flora, fauna, birds, landscape, recreation, social and botanical history, management issues. History, pp. 17-18. Draft plan published 2009, final plan 2010.

Hunter, G. [*The magnostic philosopher of Church Bay: the life and works of Oliver Hunter, 1882-1979*](#) [828 HUN (Pamphlet)]

Biography of Hunter, pp. 7-15; obituaries, pp. 82-6; Loder Cup citation, pp. 87-9. Includes articles on the history of Church Bay and the development of Church Gully and Hunter's Gully. Also an article on the bush of Banks Peninsula.

The natural and human history of Akaroa and Waiwera Counties: selected essays [574.99317135 NAT]

Includes maps, photographs and diagrams. Geology and evolution, by S.D. Weaver & C.J. Dorsey; The vegetation of Banks Peninsula, by H. Wilson; Indigenous wildlife, by S. Moore; The landscape of Akaroa and Waiwera Counties, by G. Lucking.

Raoul, E. [*Etienne Raoul and Canterbury botany, 1840-1996*](#) [581.9938 RAO]

Collection of essays about Raoul, a French naval doctor who wrote the first account of Canterbury botany during a visit to Akaroa, 1840-1843. Includes P. Tremewan, "Etienne Raoul at Akaroa: historical background".

Strongman, T. [*The gardens of Canterbury: a history*](#) [712.099317 STR]

Akaroa, pp. 23-5.

Wilson, H. [*Hinewai: the journal of a New Zealand naturalist*](#) [508.9384 WIL]

Hinewai Nature Reserve, a thousand hectares in south-east Banks Peninsula which has been restored by the author to its original state of vegetation. It now includes almost all the plant species and many of the birds that once inhabited the Peninsula.

Wilson, H. D. [*Plant life on Banks Peninsula*](#) [581.99384 WIL]

Detailing past and present plant life of Banks Peninsula plant life with vivid drawings and photographs.

Wilson, H.D. [*Natural history of Banks Peninsula*](#) [508.9384 WIL]

Winterbourne, M. (ed.) [*The natural history of Canterbury*](#) [508.93 NAT]

Ch. 9: Vegetation of Banks Peninsula.

Wishart, I. [*Our stories, the way we used to be: The New Zealand that time forgot...*](#) [993 OUR]

Ch. 2: The Tsunami menace – features the 1868 Banks' Peninsular tsunami, and the tidal wave in Little Akaloa.

Ch. 3: Christchurch hasn't had earthquakes: Yeah, right – discuss historical earthquakes felt in Christchurch, 1869, 1888, 1894, 1923, 1929 and 1937

Ch. 17: The story of the South Island – features a titled paragraph 'The Canterbury Natives'.

Public services

Web resources

Brief local history resource created by the Christchurch City Libraries.

[Akaroa Library](#)

[Little River Library](#)

Book resources

Akaroa Rowing Club, est 1887: centenary regatta, November 7th 1987 on Akaroa Harbour [797.1406 AKA]

History of club, which was formed by the amalgamation of the Akaroa Boating Club and Akaroa Sailing Club, pp. 8-16. Includes centenary regatta programme.

Clark, H.A. [*Canterbury country cottage hospitals, 1840-2000*](#) [362.1109938 CLA]

Little River, pp. 10-12; Akaroa, pp. 31-2.

Dew, L. [*On the move: Christchurch transport through the years. 5. The country commuter: the regional railway network of Christchurch.*](#) [385.0993171 DEW]

Donovan, D. [*The good old Kiwi pub*](#) [647.94 DON]

Hilltop Tavern, pp. 72-3; Hotel des Pecheurs, Duvauchelle, pp. 74-5.

Farrell, F. [*The Christchurch-Little River Railtrail: a guidebook*](#) [993.85 FAR (Pamphlet)]

Landscape, pp. 5-7, 25-32; Maori settlement, pp. 8-12; European settlement, pp. 13-15; Little River railway, pp. 16-20; restoration of lakes, pp. 33-4; rail trail, pp. 35-9.

Jenner, M. [*Small libraries of New Zealand*](#) [027.493 JEN]

Akaroa Coronation Library, pp. 2-3; Le Bons Bay Peace Memorial Library, pp. 64-5; Okains Bay Library, pp. 68-9; Little River Coronation Library, pp. 88-9.

Rankin, H. [*History of the Phoenix Lodge no. 43, N.Z.C., Akaroa, Banks Peninsula*](#) [366.1 RAN]

Thomson, B. [*Sharing the challenge: a social and pictorial history of the Christchurch Police District*](#) [351.740993171 THO]

Akaroa police station, pp. 184-5; Head of the Bay, p. 207; Little River, pp. 207-8.

School histories

[*Akaroa Secondary School, centennial, 1881-1981*](#) [373.93843 AKA (Pamphlet)]

History of school, pp. 7-16. Recollections, pp. 17-33, including Ailsa Greenwood, K. Haycock, D.J.C. Pringle. Lists of headmasters and assistant teachers. Tributes to Alexander George Gray, Clarence B. Arnold, Miss Sheila Brown, Charles Hall.

Cahill, P.P. [*The years in retrospect: Saint Patrick's parish, Akaroa, 1840-1969*](#) [282.9317135 CAH]

Sisters of Mercy and Convent School of St Aloysius, Akaroa, pp. 14-19. List of sisters, pp. 22-4.

[*Canterbury Association schools, 1851-1852*](#) [371.009938 CAN]

Includes Akaroa Church Commercial School. Alphabetical list of teachers.

Duxbury, D. [*Pigeon Bay: candles to computers: the story of the schools and community*](#) [372.993843 DUX]

Local history and history of three schools: Pigeon Bay, Kukupa School, Holmes Bay School. Lists of teachers, sewing teachers, duxes, school committees. Sport and recreation in Pigeon Bay, pp. 93-6.

Jenkin, C. E. [*Port Levy School 1877-1977 centennial reunion*](#) [372.993841 JEN (Pamphlet)]

Primary school and Native School. Lists of teachers. Notes on L.H. Field, John Peach, school bridge, Don Priest.

Joblin, E. [*A century of learning: a history of Pigeon Bay School, 1852-1952*](#) [372.993843 JOB (Pam)]

Ask a librarian to fetch this for you – you will need your library card.

Includes notes on local history and early settlers. Covers Holmes Bay School and Kukupa School. Lists of principals, teachers, chairmen of school committees.

Mould, A. [*Duvauchelle School centenary, 1873-1973*](#) [372.993843 MOU (Pamphlet)]

Brief history, pp. 7-10. List of head teachers, chairmen of school committees and personalities. List of registrants at centenary.

Wright, V. [*Little River district schools centennial, 1872-1972*](#) [372.993842 WRI (Pamphlet)]

Maori settlement of Banks Peninsula, pp. 5-6; European settlement, pp. 6-9; Waiwera Maori school, pp. 13-15; Little River School, pp. 16-21; Hillside Puaha School, pp. 22-4; Okuti School, pp. 25-7. Lists of teachers, description of centennial celebrations.

Tai Tapu

[*Arts and crafts churches of Canterbury*](#) [726.509938 ART]

St. Paul's Church, Tai Tapu, pp. 10-11.

- Burgess, L.** [*Historic houses: a visitor's guide to 65 early New Zealand homes*](#) [728 BUR]
Otahuna, pp. 266-271.
- Dunstan, J.G.** [*75th anniversary, 1888-1963: Tai Tapu Central Co-operative Dairy Company Ltd*](#) [338.177 DUN (Pamphlet)]
Includes biographies of Robert Rainey, W.G. Macartney, C.P. Agar. Also includes brief notes on directors, auditors, secretaries, factory managers and long-serving staff.
- Hamilton, D.** [*Early churches in and around Christchurch*](#) [726.5099383 HAM]
Includes St. Paul's Anglican Church.
- Mair, A. J.** [*More homes of the pioneers*](#) [728.099317 MAI]
No. 29: Otahuna.
- Rice, G.** [*Heaton Rhodes of Otahuna: the illustrated biography*](#) [993.03 RHO]
Ch. 5: Gentelman farmer, 1895-1899, includes the building of Otahuna and the development of the estate. Ch. 13: The squire of Tai Tapu, 1929-1936.
- [*Selwyn from the hills to the sea*](#)** [993.85 SEL]
Tai Tapu, pp. 227-234.
- [*The Tai Tapu Golf Club \(Inc.\) 50th jubilee, 1933-1983*](#)** [796.35206 TAI (Pamphlet)]
First patron, Sir Robert Heaton Rhodes, p. 3; patrons, life members, presidents, secretaries, club captains, p. 18; ladies' club captains and secretaries, p. 19; club champions, pp. 20-3; minutes of the inaugural meeting in 1933, pp. 25-7.
- [*Tai Tapu Golf Club: 75 years and still counting : an updated review since 1983*](#)**, compiled by B. Williamson [796.35206 TAI]
Includes lists of members, presidents, vice-presidents, captains, secretaries and treasurers, committee members and officers, and handicappers. Annex 1: Notes on Tai Tapu area, pp. 106-8.
- Tai Tapu School Centennial Committee.** [*Centennial celebrations, 1867-1967*](#) [372.993835 TAI (Pamphlet)]
History, pp. 1-43; principals, probationary teachers, school committee chairmen, roll of honour, pp. 44-5; Sir Heaton and Lady Rhodes, pp. 46-7; Gebbies Valley School, pp. 48-51; Kaituna Valley School, pp. 52-3; Rabbit Island / Motukarara School, pp. 54-7; Big Bay School / Ataahua, pp. 58-9.
- [*Tai Tapu School \(Consolidated\) 125th anniversary celebrations, 1867-1992*](#)** [372.993835 TAI (Pamphlet)]
History, pp. 4-7; the last 25 years, pp. 8-13; reminiscences of Julie Goddard, T.A. Climo, Jean Addy, Arthur Jennings, Max Briggs; notable achievements in the last 25 years, pp. 24-6;
Birdlings Flat School, pp. 28-9.
- [*Tai Tapu School : 140th anniversary celebration, 1867-2007*](#)** [372.99385 TAI (Pamphlet)]
History of school, pp. 2-5; present school, pp. 6-7; last 40 years, pp. 8-21. Notable achievements in last 25 years, pp. 21-3; notable ex-pupils in last 40 years, p. 24. Birdlings Flat School, p. 26. Lists of principals, chairpersons, teachers, pp. 26-8. Reminiscences of Julie Goddard, Terry Climo, Jean Addy, Arthur Jenning.
- Warren, D.** [*Some Canterbury churches*](#). [726.5 WAR]
Includes St. Paul's Church, Tai Tapu.
- Wells, R.** [*Canterbury country houses*](#) [728.6 WEL]
Sketches and histories of houses. Ch. 21: Lansdowne; Ch. 22: Otahuna; Ch. 23: Knocklynn.
- Wells, R.** [*Canterbury country houses II*](#) [728.6 WEL]
Sketches and histories of houses. Ch. 1: Ahuriri, Tai Tapu.
- Wells, R.** [*In a country churchyard*](#) [726.5099317 WEL]
No. 47: St. Paul's Church, Tai Tapu.
- Wood, F.** [*Tai Tapu: the way it was*](#) [993.85 WOO]
Maori history, pp. 4-5; early European settlers, pp. 5-14; Robert Heaton Rhodes and Otahuna, pp. 14-22. Also includes notes on roads, drainage, flax, dairying, school, church, store, hotel, hall, library, foot bridges, domain, memorial gates, golf club, Depression and war years. Meaning of "Tai Tapu", pp. 60-61.